HISTORY

OF

THE MADRAS ARMY.

COMPILED

BY LIEUTENANT-COLONEL W. J. WILSON,

RETIRED LIST, MADRAS ARMY.

VOLUME FIRST.

MADRAS:

PRINTED BY E. KEYS, AT THE GOVT. PRESS

1882.

Digitized by Google

101303

Digitized by Google

PREFACE.

This History was commenced at the request of the Government of Madras by the late Colonel R. S. Wilson, of the Madras Staff Corps, by whom an introductory chapter, followed by extracts from the Orders of Government relating to the Army up to 1755, had been prepared at the time of his death.

The original intention, as stated in the introduction, was simply to print extracts selected from the records, with the addition of such notes as might seem to be required, but without any connecting narrative. This plan, however, being open to objection, it was considered advisable to alter the form of the work.

The introductory chapter and notes have been retained. Each succeeding chapter contains a summary of the principal political and military events in Southern India during a certain period, followed by an account of the state and progress of each branch of the Army during the same period, illustrated by selections from original documents regarding composition, organisation, discipline, and other matters of interest.

It was not at first intended to give any account of the European Artillery or Infantry, but as many particulars regarding the early formation of these regiments are

Digitized by Google

not to be found, either in the work of Begbie or that of Neill, it was thought expedient to supply the omission.

As the independent companies of Native Infantry were not formed into battalions until 1758-59, and did not attain any respectable degree of efficiency until some years afterwards, the narrative up to the time of the first war with Hyder in 1766–69 has been made as concise as possible.

Events already frequently described have been briefly noticed in the summaries. Others, not so well known, but still of considerable importance, such as the rebellion of Mahomed Yusoof Khan in 1763, have been treated at greater length.

The materials have been obtained almost exclusively from the public records, but the principal works on the wars in Southern India, viz., Lawrence's Narrative, Orme, Innes Munro, Mackenzie, Wilks, Beatson, and others have also been consulted.

W. J. WILSON,
Lieut.-Colonel.

OOTACAMUND,
April 1881.

Digitized by Google

CONTENTS OF VOLUME FIRST.

CHAPTER I.

PAGE

Origin of the Army, 1746–1769 1

CHAPTER II.

From the capture of Madras by the French in 1746, to the Provisional Treaty and Truce between the English and French East India Companies in December 1754 24

Separate accounts of each branch of the Army, 1746–1754 37

CHAPTER III.

From the Provisional Treaty and Truce between the English and French East India Companies in December 1754, to the raising of the siege of Fort St. George in February 1759 75

Separate accounts of each branch of the Army, 1754–1758 106

CHAPTER IV.

From the raising of the siege of Fort St. George in February 1759, to the completion of the conquest of the French Settlements in April 1761 ... 129

Separate accounts of each branch of the Army, 1759–1761 138

CHAPTER V.

From the completion of the conquest of the French Settlements in April 1761, to the publication of the Treaty between England, France, and Spain in August 1763 157

Separate accounts of each branch of the Army, 1761–1763 171

CHAPTER VI.

From the publication of the Treaty between England, France, and Spain in August 1763, to the invasion of the Carnatic by Hyder Ally and the Nizam in August 1767 182

Separate accounts of each branch of the Army, 1763–1767 205

Digitized by Google

CHAPTER VII.

PAGE

From the invasion of the Carnatic by Hyder Ally and the Nizam in August 1767, to the Treaty with Hyder in April 1769 238

Separate accounts of each branch of the Army, 1767-1769 280

CHAPTER VIII.

From the Treaty with Hyder Ally in April 1769, to the restoration of the Province of Tanjore to the Rajah in April 1776 293

Separate accounts of each branch of the Army, 1769-1776 306

CHAPTER IX.

From the restoration of the Province of Tanjore to the Rajah in April 1776, to the invasion of the Carnatic by Hyder Ally in July 1780 ... 339

Separate accounts of each branch of the Army, 1776-1780 355

APPENDIX.

A.—Return of all the troops under Clive in Bengal, 22nd February 1757... 370

B.—General Muster Roll of the troops under Clive near Chinsura, 7th April 1757 371

C.—General Return of the troops under Clive at Sydabad, 3rd August 1757, showing those on command and the particulars of all casualties between 10th June and 4th July 375

D.—Memorandum by the late Colonel R. S. Wilson concerning certain services of the Bengal and Madras European Regiments, now H. M.'s 101st and 102nd Regiments, and remarks thereon 378

E.—Translation of a passage in the life of the Nawaub of the Carnatic regarding Mahomed Yusuff Khan 386

F.—Charge against Captain Orton, 1769 389

G.—Return of casualties before Tanjore, 1771 390

H.—Inspection Report of Artillery, 1771 392

I.— Do. do. European Infantry, 1771 393

K.— Do. do. Native do. 1771 394

L.—Return of casualties during the siege of Pondicherry, 1778 395

Digitized by Google

HISTORY OF THE MADRAS ARMY.

CHAPTER I.

ORIGIN OF THE ARMY. 1746–1769.

CHAP. I.

THE Town of Madras was founded in 1639; the first Fort St. George in 1644; but the military history of the Presidency does not commence till a century later. It is true that during the first hundred years of its existence, the settlement transacted a good deal of fighting along with its other business, and did it well. Had it not done so, it would soon have had no business at all to transact. But this fighting was not war. The Company, like a caravan travelling through the desert, carried arms to protect themselves; and, when attacked, made use of them. But were so far from seeking such encounters, that they avoided them by all means in their power, as being bad for trade. If an aggressive zemindar interfered with their country agents, or annoyed their washers, he was taught that the English merchants could fight when necessary.[1] If a wandering Nawab came prowling about the town, with doubtful intentions and a retinue of swashbucklers, the inhabitants were called out and put under arms, and such a front was shown, as to convince the visitor that he had better keep his visit within friendly limits.[2] But, though the spirit of the Company was not unwarlike, their policy was essentially anti-war-

[1] Madras in the Olden Time, Vol. II., pp. 282, 289.

[2] Madras in the Olden Time, Vol. I., Chapter XVI.

Digitized by Google

CHAP. I. like; and, as soon as the danger was past, they gladly laid down the sword and returned to their accounts.

There are exceptions to every rule. Mr. Josiah Child was to the English Company, in 1680–90, what M. Dupleix was to the French Company in 1750–60. Under his influence, something which may be called a war, was declared, in 1686, against the Great Moghul, Aurungzebe. A force, naval and military, which even in European war would have been considered formidable, was despatched to take the city of Chittagong, and arrangements were made to retain the place after its capture. Two hundred guns, it is said, were sent out on board the fleet to be mounted on the walls; and it is evident from Mr. Child's letters, that he at least had no fear of any Indian power, but considered the wealth of the Moghul, as Alaric did the numbers of the Romans, to be a source of weakness, not of strength.[1] The fate of the expedition and its results have been often narrated. One point connected with it is mentioned here, that attention may be drawn to a feeling which has strongly influenced all military Indian history. Six hundred soldiers were sent from England with the expedition. It was ordered that those troops should be sent under

[1] General letter from the Court of Directors to the Madras Government, 27th August 1688. "The subjects of the Mogul cannot bear a war with the English for twelve months together, without starving and dying by thousands for want of work to purchase rice; not singly for want of our trade, but because by our war we obstruct their trade with all the Eastern nations, which is ten times as much as ours and all European nations put together. Therefore we conclude Fort St. George is now much more worth and secure to us than ever it was in the mean King of Golconda's time; for he had little at sea for us to revenge ourselves upon; but now, if new injuries should be offered us, we have a fat enemy to deal with, from whom something is to be got to bear our charges. Therefore we conclude that the Mogul's governors will never give us fresh provocations, nor deny you St. Thomé, or anything else you shall fairly and reasonably request of him."

Digitized by Google

the command of subalterns, the Company desiring that the captains and other superior officers should be supplied from their Civil Servants in India. They did not think it safe, to have soldiers by profession, in any post higher than that of lieutenant.[1] [2]

To trace this feeling to its source would be interesting, but is beyond the scope of this work. It is sufficient to note here, that ever since the days of Cromwell's Protectorate, the English people have abhorred a standing army, and have looked on trained soldiers as dangerous to the State. Not long after that period, another cause of antipathy arose. The religious feeling for which Cromwell's soldiers were so remarkable, soon died out;

---

[1] General letter from the Court of Directors to the Madras Government, 28th September 1687. "We observe in the book containing the Dutch methods, sent us by Mr. Yale, not much more than some of us understood before of their affairs; but, as there appears in this great wisdom and policy, so since that time they have much bettered their constitutions, and refined their politics, and created many kinds of incomes, to increase their revenues, which they thought not of when those papers were first digested, some thirty years since. However, we recommend to you the frequent reading and consideration of what is contained in those papers, which, the oftener you read, the more you will discover the wisdom of those persons who discovered those methods."

"Their having all lieutenants in their garrisons to command their companies, and a major without a company to command under their Governor, we may imitate in due time; but think it not proper at present, until your civil power be as well established and obeyed at Fort St. George, as theirs is at Batavia."

[2] It may be remarked, in connexion with the above, that this great expedition failed from want of discipline in the soldiers employed. Some of them went into the bazaar to make purchases; there they got into a squabble with the natives; this grew to a riot, and the riot to a battle. In this the English had the best of it, but the affair gave the alarm to the Native Government, which concentrated its forces before the English could do the same, and thus defeated and drove them ou of Bengal. It is reasonable to suppose, that had the soldiers been under the command of *officers;* that is, men trained to the business, not taken from civil employment for the occasion; they would have been under better control.

Digitized by Google

CHAP. I.

and in the general profligacy that ensued, the soldiers were the most profligate. The city of London was Parliamentarian, and Puritan. The merchants of London were naturally no friends to a profession, which they looked on as hostile to liberty, to religion, and to trade. When they found themselves compelled to have soldiers of their own, they were ever anxious to have as few of them as possible, and to keep those few as much as possible in their own hands; nor was their jealousy without just ground. The persons who in those days were willing to come to India in the Company's service, were, for the most part, reckless adventurers, and their position exposed them to many temptations. In 1694, a Dr. Blackwall was found to have opened a communication with the Native Government, with a view to obtaining an independent governorship for himself, and it was suspected that part of the bargain was, that he should betray Fort St. David to his new masters. So late as 1761, a Captain Coulson, Commanding at Chittapet, marched out of that place, and, with his garrison and guns, joined Hyder Ali.

As time passed on, and a better class of men began to enter the service, a new cause of jealousy grew up, between the Company and their military servants. There was felt to be a wide difference between the allegiance due by the latter to their honorable masters, and that which would have been due by them to the Crown had they served His Majesty. The feeling existed on both sides, and as it made the officers less deferential to the authority of the Company, it made the Company more exacting of the respect due to them by their servants. From this arose, and was long kept alive, a strong jealousy of the military profession, and a belief that it was necessary to keep down the army, in numbers, in rank, and in authority.

Digitized by Google

Nor were occasions wanting on which the Government had to maintain their rights against military encroachment, and which seem to justify their policy in this respect. Yet it may be doubted whether they would not have done better for themselves, by doing better for their military servants. A more generous dealing would have borne better fruit, than the system of jealous repression which was adopted. It would have been wise to have granted some share in the civil administration to military men qualified by ability and experience of the country; and consideration for the military profession, as a profession, would have had the best effect on the tone of the service. As regards pay and material advantages, the Company's Government was almost always just and liberal, but they do not seem to have understood, that good pay alone will not make a good army.[1]

When Mr. Josiah Child ceased to manage the Company's affairs, the warlike spirit which he had breathed

[1] The system adopted by the English East India Company for the management of their settlements in India, was borrowed, to a great extent, from the Dutch. Major Dugald Dalgetty's opinion of that Government, well expresses the feelings of a professional soldier of fortune, towards a republican and mercantile body. "Oh! my Lord, their behaviour on pay-day might be a pattern to all Europe—no borrowings, no lendings, no offsets, no arrears; all balanced and paid like a banker's book. The quarters, too, are excellent, and the allowances unchallengeable; but then, Sir, they are a preceese scrupulous people, and will allow nothing for peccadilloes. So that if a boor complains of a broken head, or a beer-seller of a broken can, or a daft wench does but squeak loud enough to be heard above her breath, a soldier of honor shall be dragged, not before his own court-martial, who can best judge of and punish his demerits, but before a base, mechanical Burgomaster, who shall menace him with the rasp-house, the cord, and what not, as if he were one of their own mean amphibious twenty-breeched boors. So not being able longer to dwell among those ungrateful plebeians, who, though unable to defend themselves by their proper strength, will nevertheless allow the noble foreign cavalier who engages with them, nothing beyond his dry wages, which no honorable spirit will put in competition with a liberal license and honorable countenance, I resolved to leave the service of the Mynheers."

Digitized by Google

CHAP. I.

into their Councils disappeared with him, and the Court settled back into its former pacific policy. This was so much the case, that when war broke out between England and France, in 1744, the Madras Government took no steps to protect themselves against possible attack from Pondicherry, but applied to the Nawab of Arcot, to keep the peace within his dominions. The French addressed him at the same time to the contrary effect, and they are said to have supported their request by arguments more solid than words. However this may have been, the Nawab gave them no hindrance, when they advanced to besiege Madras. The place could make no defence, and capitulated at once.

This happened in September 1746, and the government of the Coast of Coromandel, thus devolved on the Governor and Council of Fort St. David. They immediately began to raise troops, and the movement then commenced has continued to the present time.

The troops raised were European cavalry, artillery, and infantry, and Native infantry; Native cavalry were not raised till 1784; Native artillery (as a separate corps) not till 1805.

The European cavalry never rose above the strength of a squadron, and were not maintained for more than a few years. They were found very useful and efficient, but too expensive.

The services of the artillery and European infantry have been told so well and so fully,[1] as to leave little for any future historian to say regarding them. It is pro-

[1] History of the Services of the Madras Artillery, by Major P. J. Begbie, 1852.

Historical Record of the Honorable East India Company's First Madras European Regiment, by a Staff Officer, 1843.

Vide Preface.—W. J. W.

Digitized by Google

posed to give that little in the present work, from time to time, as the occasion arises.

No attempt has ever been made as yet, to write the history of the Madras Sepoy. Considering the length and character of his services, this seems strange. Of the Bengal Native Infantry, from its formation to the year 1796, there is a most interesting account by Captain Williams of that service; but of the Coast Army, as it used to be called, there is no record, and the present writer, therefore, has difficulties to contend with, from which his more fortunate comrade was free. Captain Williams wrote at a time when it was comparatively easy to obtain information, as to the early career of his service. That career commenced with the battle of Plassey in 1757. In 1800 there must have been many still alive, who could speak of that action, and of those which followed it, from personal knowledge. The services of the Madras Sepoy commence in 1746. In that year he took part in the defence of Fort St. David against the French. Those services are now to be narrated, for the first time, in 1874. Threescore years and ten have been nearly twice told, between the occurrence of the events and the history of them. Traditional information concerning them, can, therefore, be obtained only at third or fourth hand; whilst as to written records, it happens that the idea of writing a history of the Madras Army did not occur, till an order had been issued for the destruction of many of the documents from which such a history could be prepared. The official records of the Presidency had accumulated, till it was absolutely necessary to reduce their number. An order was given, that such papers as were not required for the current business, should be destroyed, and this order was carried out. There is scarcely an office in Madras which has not,

Digitized by Google

CHAP. I.

during the last two or three years, sent cart-loads of old documents to the Stationery Office to be used up as waste paper.

The first sepoy levies had no discipline, nor any idea that discipline was required. They were armed with matchlocks, bows and arrows, spears, swords, bucklers, daggers, or any other weapons they could get. They consisted of bodies of various strength, each under the command of its own chief, who received from Government the pay of the whole body, and distributed it to the men; or was supposed to do so. Sometimes those chiefs were the owners of the arms carried by the men, and received from each man a rupee a month for the use of the weapons. This system, lax as it was, rested on a sound basis. The pay was regularly issued to the chiefs, and was so good as to make dismissal from the service a punishment.

But for the first twelve years, from 1746 to 1758, the Madras Government seem to have had a low opinion of the natives of the Carnatic, and to have been ignorant of what might be made of them by discipline. This is the more remarkable that they had before their eyes the example of the French, who, from an early period, had trained their sepoys, with good results. For some time, however, the English continued to prefer any material for soldiers, to that which lay immediately under their hand. They enlisted European adventurers of all nations, the refuse of their respective countries; they hired Topasses and Caffres; they sent to Bombay for Arabs, Rajpoots, and Hindostanees; they purchased slaves in Madagascar; till, about 1758, the absence of most of their troops in Bengal, and the prospect of a French war, compelled them to turn their attention to the people of the country.

Digitized by Google

CHAP. I.

Some improvement, no doubt, took place in the discipline of the sepoys, during the twelve years spoken of, in spite of the indifference of Government. The pay was better and more regular than under any Native State. The best native officers were selected and appointed commandants. When two or more companies were employed together, European sergeants or commissioned officers were sent with the party. Muskets were issued in place of matchlocks. The men served along with European soldiers, and acquired some idea of drill. Under this training, desultory as it was, they began to show what was in them, and on several occasions behaved extremely well, though, as must always be the case with half-disciplined troops, their steadiness could not be relied on.

In 1756 the Nawab of Bengal took Calcutta. The Madras Government sent every man they could spare, under the command of Lieutenant-Colonel Clive, to re-establish the Company's affairs in Bengal. They did this with much reluctance, for it was known that war between France and England was imminent, and a large French force was expected daily on the Coast of Coromandel. But affairs in Bengal were so pressing that they resolved to run the risk, giving, however, the most positive orders, that the Madras troops were to be sent back, as soon as Calcutta was re-captured. Events rendered it impossible to attend to those orders, the French force did arrive, and the Madras Government found themselves in a position of extreme danger. They could not meet the enemy in the field. Fort St. David was taken, and the French advanced to besiege Madras. Under this pressure Government seem to have opened their eyes to the possible advantage of giving their sepoys a better discipline. In August 1758 they were formed into regular

Digitized by Google

companies of 100 men each, with a due proportion of native officers, havildars, naigues, &c., and some sound rules were established for their pay and promotion. When this had been settled, it was proposed to form the companies into battalions, but the advance of the French made it necessary to postpone [1] this measure. As soon as the siege was raised, the question of forming the sepoy companies into battalions, was again taken into consideration. After full discussion, five battalions were formed, (September 1759), of which the 2nd was disbanded in 1785; the other four are now the 1st, 2nd, 3rd, and 4th Regiments of Madras Native Infantry. In December 1759, a sixth battalion was raised (now the 5th N. I.). Others were raised during the next six years, till in November 1765, the establishment was fixed at ten battalions. During this period, many regulations were passed for the better management of the force. In January 1766, those rules were formed into a code, which was printed and published, copies being furnished to officers for their information and guidance. Between December 1765 and February 1767, six more battalions were raised, making a total of sixteen.

About this time, the Madras Government entered into an alliance with the Nizam and the Mahrattas, against Hyder Ali. It was proposed that the Nizam and the Mahrattas should attack Mysore from the north and north-west, and that an English army should accompany that of the Nizam. A force was accordingly collected from the Carnatic and the Northern Circars, put under the command of Colonel Joseph Smith, and marched towards Hyderabad, the Nizam's capital. The policy of this

[1] Nevertheless it would appear to have been carried out to some extent, as the 1st and 2nd Battalions of Sepoys are shown in a return of the Garrison of Fort St. George, dated 18th December 1758.—W. J. W.

Digitized by Google

alliance, and of the above movement, have been generally condemned, and apparently with justice. But the movement had an indirect advantage of great military importance. Till that time the various battalions of the army had not been brigaded; indeed they had not been always kept together as battalions, but had been often dispersed by wings and companies, garrisoning forts, convoying stores, protecting the collection of revenue, and forming escorts for native chiefs. Under Colonel Smith, they were drawn together by battalions, brigaded, and placed under picked officers, European and Native. The force was thus formed and kept together for a considerable period, as a camp of exercise; of which the good effect was soon apparent.

Hyder Ali bought off the Mahrattas, who returned to their own country with their plunder. He then opened negotiations with the Nizam, and succeeded in persuading him, not only to leave the English, but to join him against them. Colonel Smith's force had to be withdrawn for the defence of the Carnatic, and took up a position in the Baramahal,[1] to the westward of the pass of Singarapettah (sometimes called the pass of Changamah).

On this occasion, and throughout the war which followed, the jealousy, formerly mentioned as existing on the part ot the Government towards their superior military servants, showed itself strongly, and with the worst effect. Colonel Smith was not only a good officer; brave, prudent, and intelligent; but an able general—a master both of strategy and tactics. He was also much loved and implicitly

[1] This province lies between the Carnatic and Mysore, in the centre of the peninsula. In a work on India recently published by a Member of Parliament, it is described as a maritime district, and the occupation of it by our troops, is attributed to a desire on the part of the English, to deprive Hyder Ali of his last fragment of seaboard.

Digitized by Google

CHAP. I.

relied in by his troops. Had he been allowed to command his own army, there can be no doubt that he would have handled it to the best advantage, and would have made the most of the difficult position in which he stood. But the Government would not allow him to command his own army. They insisted on prescribing to him, not only the general plan of the campaign, but every movement, great or small, to be taken in it. They furnished him with information as to the seat of war and the designs of the enemy, which proved utterly false, and they ordered him to form his base on magazines, which, when called on, proved to be empty.

Behind him Colonel Smith had the pass of Singarapettah. Before him he had (so he was told by Government) one pass only. His business, therefore, was to watch that pass, and thus prevent the enemy from entering the Baramahal. But in truth there were in front of him several passes. Through one of those, to his left, a body of the enemy's cavalry turned his flank, surprised his foragers, killed some of them, and carried off many of his baggage cattle. Having received this lesson as to the soundness of his information, he retired through the pass of Singarapettah, into the Carnatic on the 1st September. The enemy followed him. Smith reached Changamah, where he ought to have been reinforced, but was not. He was obliged to fall back another stage to Trinomallee, where he was assured that he would find rice.

The distance from Changamah to Trinomallee is about 20 miles. About six miles from the former place the road is crossed by a fordable river (the Cheear, or one of its tributaries). About three miles further on there is a defile, the western entrance of which is marked by a village and hill (probably Rajah-coopum). From the

Digitized by Google

eastern end of the defile to the town of Trinomallee the road is tolerably good.

Colonel Smith's force amounted to 16 guns (field pieces), 800 European infantry, and 5,000 sepoys. He had also a nominal 1,000 of the Nawab of Arcot's cavalry, which was always worse than useless, except when placed under European officers. The united forces of the Nizam and Hyder Ali amounted to 109 guns, many of them 18 and 24 pounders; 43,000 cavalry and 28,000 infantry.

At noon on the 2nd[1] he moved from Changamah. A strong advanced guard led the way, then came the baggage with a sepoy battalion on either flank; the main body brought up the rear.

As the advance entered the defile, it was annoyed by a fire from the village, (Rajah-coopum ?) which was in the possession of the enemy. The sepoy battalion (Captain Cosby's), which protected the right flank of the baggage, was ordered to drive them out. They did so in good style, but the enemy then retired to the hill behind, and continued their fire. Captain Cosby attacked and carried the hill also. He then became aware that Hyder's whole force was marching up from the south-west, with the evident intention of seizing the hill, and thus cutting in two the English line of march. Cosby immediately sent intelligence of the danger, to the advance under Major Bonjour, and to the main body under Colonel Smith. He also called up to the hill, the sepoy battalion (Captain Cowley's), which followed immediately after the baggage; and, having thus secured the position, he moved on with his own corps to re-assume his place on the flank of the

---

[1] Colonel Wilks says on the 3rd, Colonel Smith's despatch says the 2nd.

The latter appears the best authority, but Colonel Smith is sometimes careless about dates. He was a fighting general, not a writing one.

Digitized by Google

CHAP. I. baggage. Hyder arrived on the south-western side of the hill and attacked it. The attack was repulsed. He then dismounted from his horse, and himself led on a body of his best troops to a second attack. A sharp struggle ensued, but with the same result as before. Hyder was thrown down in the melee, and had to be carried from the field; his men were driven from the hill with heavy loss.

Whilst these events were in progress, Colonel Smith was delayed by the difficulty of getting his guns across the river. This having been overcome, he advanced with all expedition, till the head of his column reached the hill of Rajah-coopum. He then wheeled to the right, being left in front, and stood formed in line against the enemy, his left resting on the hill. He then advanced to the charge, but the enemy would not stand the shock. As the English line approached, they hastily limbered up their guns and retreated. Smith pursued them as far as a small stream which crossed their line of retreat, and in which he found two abandoned guns, but his position made it impossible for him to follow up his success. The enemy being in full retreat, he faced about and resumed his march to Trinomallee. He reached that place at 3 o'clock P.M. next day, having been 27 hours without food or rest, and his cattle all that time under their loads. In the magazine he found no husked rice at all, but only a very little rice in the husk. One of the Nawab's Amildars having been employed to collect rice for the army, had done so in the usual manner; that is, he wrung from the people of the district every grain of rice there was in it, and then sold the rice on his own account.

From Trinomallee Colonel Smith addressed Government, pointing out the exhausted state of the district, and

Digitized by Google

requesting permission to move into another; but this movement Government strongly opposed, and certainly not without reason. The political effect of it would have been disastrous. They, therefore, urged the Colonel, in the strongest terms, to maintain his position, and a lucky chance enabled him to do so. He discovered a store of rice which had been hidden under ground by the villagers, and having received considerable reinforcements, he was able to assume the initiative. He moved out of Trinomallee, and found the enemy at the village of Errour (or Yerrioor), about 12 miles to the north-west, but so strongly posted as to be unassailable. He proceeded to turn their left flank. The enemy, mistaking this movement for a retreat, quitted their intrenchment, and the two armies, having rounded a hill from different sides, met full front, to the surprise of both. Smith saw that a hill in front of his left, and some rocks in front of his centre, formed a good position. He pushed forward some sepoy battalions to seize them. This was done in good style. In presence of both armies, the English sepoys drove the enemy out of both positions, and occupied them. Colonel Smith advanced, formed his line on the two points, and opened his guns. The enemy had left most of their heavy artillery in the intrenchment, and soon found the English fire intolerable. The Nizam was taken with a panic, and galloped from the field, followed by his cavalry. It is said he never drew bridle, till he had got through the pass of Singarapettah. His army was totally routed, and lost 64 guns. Hyder had seen early in the day, what the fate of the action would be. He withdrew into his intrenched camp, sent off his guns and baggage, and followed with the rest of his troops in good order, commanding his rear guard in person, and showing himself on this, as on all other

Digitized by Google

CHAP. I. occasions, a good general, and a brave soldier. But for the present he was driven out of the Carnatic, and the English had a breathing time.

In those two actions, the Madras Native Army may be said to have received its *baptême-de-feu,* for in those actions it was called on, for the first time, not only to fight, but to manœuvre; and this against an enemy, who could himself manœuvre extremely well. It is for this reason that those actions have been described in some detail, though they have been often described before. Between 1746 and 1767, the Madras sepoys had seen a great deal of service, and had, in general, done their work well. On some occasions they had shown courage and constancy of a very high order. But the fighting in which they had taken part was of a plain, straightforward character, and on a small scale; moreover, the brunt of the battle had always fallen on the Europeans, as was natural. At Changamah and Trinomallee, it so happened that the close fighting was done entirely by the sepoys, and Hyder's manœuvring at the first of those actions was excellent. Had he not been disabled at the beginning of the engagement, it would not have been so soon ended. At the second battle Hyder did not command; the enemy's manœuvring, therefore, was not so good. Still the movements were various and complicated, and the sepoys showed not only courage, but coolness and skill.

It may be thought that in the above remarks, two actions, which deserve to be called battles, have been overlooked—Plassey, 1757, and Wandewash, 1760. A few words may therefore be said as to those engagements.

The battle of Plassey was remarkable for the moral courage shown in giving it, and for the great results which followed it. It was not a great battle in a military

Digitized by Google

sense. The opposing general was contemptible; his army was a rabble; there was treason in his camp. During the greater part of the action Clive kept his men in hand, behind a mound which sheltered them from the enemy's fire, waiting for Meer Jaffir to declare himself. Meer Jaffir did not dare to come over and join the English, but he moved away from the Nawab's army. Clive advanced; the Nawab was taken with a panic and fled, and the battle was won. There was no manœuvring, and very little fighting.

Wandewash was a well-fought action, creditable both to the general who commanded (Colonel Coote), and to the European troops under him. The sepoys had little to do in it, and did that little badly. This may be accounted for by their having been, a short time before, put under a new organization; by the bad conduct of the Nawab's troops; and by other reasons. The fact remains, that they did not contribute to the success of the day. The battle was won by the first line; the sepoys were in the second. When their flank was threatened by the enemy's cavalry, they fell into confusion till rallied by the gallant example of the artillery.

It is not possible to name positively all the battalions engaged at Changamah and Trinomallee, but the following table of the corps then in the service, has been prepared after a careful examination of Government records:—

Digitized by Google

CHAP. I.

Corps.		Captains' Names.	Where stationed on 1st September 1767.
Numbers in 1767.	Numbers in 1874.		
1	1	Fitzgerald ...	Camp.
2	...	Drinnen	Northern Circars.
3	2	Brown	Camp.
4	3	Fraser	Arcot.
5	4	Baillie	Camp.
6	5	Cosby	Camp.
7	6	Cooper	Trichinopoly.
8	7	Cook	Camp.
9	8	Cowley	Camp.
10	9	Dormond	Trichinopoly.
11	...	Harper	Madura.
12	...	Madge	Northern Circars.
13	...	Chaigneau	Uncertain.
14	10	Calvert	Amboor.
15	11	Davis	Ongole.
16	12	Matthews	Wooriarpollam.

If this table is correct,[1] Colonel Smith had under his command, at the battle of Changamah, six sepoy battalions. The following reasons are given in support of its accuracy.

Colonel Wilks states the sepoy force at the battle, to have been 5,000 men. The strength of a sepoy battalion at the time, was 1,000 men. But the records show that the battalions were, at the time, considerably below their regulated strength. Each battalion was probably from 800 to 850. This gives six battalions for 5,000 men.

It was the custom in those times, when a general action was expected, to remove the grenadier companies from the regiments to which they belonged, and form

[1] The 1st was commanded by Captain William Cowley appointed in July 1767 *vice* James Fitzgerald transferred to the Cavalry. The 9th was in the district of Tinnevelly under Captain Harper. The five battalions ascertained to have been present, were the 1st, 3rd, 5th, 6th, and 8th (the present 1st, 2nd, 4th, 5th and 7th Regiments), the other battalion must have been the 13th (reduced in 1785) because all the rest can be otherwise accounted for.—W. J. W.

Digitized by Google

them into a separate *corps d'élite.* This was done at Changamah, and it is mentioned in the despatch, that the Sepoy Grenadier Battalion so formed, consisted of 12 companies. As each battalion had two grenadier companies, this again gives a total of six battalions present.

At Trinomallee, Colonel Smith's sepoy force had risen to 9,000 men.[1] This is accounted for as follows :—He had been joined by the corps of Cooper, Dormond, Calvert, and Matthews, and by half that of Davis, and also by three or four independent companies, from those employed to keep open the communication, between Madras and the seat of war. These reinforcements, added to the six battalions present at Changamah, make 9,000 men.

It will be seen from the above, that between 1746 and 1767, the Madras Native Infantry had been transformed from a rabble of peons, to a disciplined body, worthy to stand in line with British troops. It is proposed to show in the present volumes, the successive steps by which this transformation was effected. It is not intended to narrate what the Madras army did during the period spoken of; that has been already told, well and often, but rather to show, how they came to do it; the measures by which a body of Native troops was raised, from the lowest state of efficiency to the highest. Such an attempt may be thought to have a special interest at the present

[1] The native portion of Lieutenant-Colonel Wood's Detachment which joined Colonel Smith on the 8th September was composed of nine Companies of the 7th Battalion (6th Regiment) under Captain John Cowper, seven Companies of the 11th—(reduced in 1769) Commandant not known, and five Companies of the 10th (9th Regiment) under Captain Dormond. Lieutenant Povery with five Companies of the 4th Battalion (3rd Regiment) joined Smith on the 12th September. About the middle of September Government ordered Mathews to march from the south with as many Sepoys as he could collect, but it appears from a letter of the 30th of the same month that he had not joined Smith up to that time.—W. J. W.

*

Digitized by Google

CHAP. I.

time. Circumstances have led, during the last few years, to great changes in the organization of the Native army. Those changes do not seem to have produced all the advantages that were expected from them, and many other schemes, which it is thought will improve the service, are now publicly discussed. Before adopting any of those schemes, it seems worth while to inquire, whether any of them have been tried before, and if they have, with what effect. For instance, it is now proposed to form the Native army into local brigades. This was done in 1785, and found not to answer. Again, it is suggested to form the present battalions of Native Infantry, into regiments of two battalions each. This was tried in 1796, but given up in 1824. Another point under discussion, and one which must always be of the highest importance to the Native army, is the giving of higher rank and duty to the Native officers. In considering this matter, it will be well to ascertain how it was, that the agency of European officers came to supersede that of the old Native Commandants. The proceedings of Government during the second siege of Madras (1759), and on other occasions mentioned in these volumes, throw much light on this subject.

The plan adopted in these volumes of printing extracts from the records is open to some obvious objections. It increases the bulk of the work, and it entails some needless repetition. On the other hand its advantages are great. No précis of a document can be so satisfactory as the production of the document itself; and in proceedings which are more than a century old, the mere expression, apart from the tenor, is a matter of importance. In the various correspondences given herewith, there is a tone and character, which would altogether evaporate in any epitome.

Digitized by Google

The history of the Madras Army naturally divides itself into seven portions, *viz.*—

First.—From 1746, the first raising of troops, to 1769, conclusion of the first war with Hyder.

Second.—From 1769 to 1784. Conclusion of the second war with Hyder.

Third.—From 1785 to 1792. Conclusion of the first war with Tippoo.

Fourth.—From 1793 to 1799. Capture of Seringapatam.

Fifth.—From 1800 to 1820. Destruction of the Mahratta power.

Sixth.—From 1821 to 1830. First Burmese war.

Seventh.—From 1831 to the present time.

Of those periods, the first is the most important as regards the purpose of this work; for it was during this period that the character of the army was formed. It is also by far the most troublesome to the compiler, for it contains no records of a purely military character. The first General Order issued by the Commander-in-Chief of the Madras Army, is dated 22nd November 1772. From 1746 till that date, all orders affecting the army, down to the smallest details, are issued by the Governor and Council, and are recorded in the Government Consultations, along with other affairs, political, revenue, mercantile, and so forth. For instance, it will be seen that the order for the introduction of uniform in the sepoy force, is issued in the Public Department, and was caused, partly by a desire to improve the appearance of the men, but still more by the necessity for getting rid of a quantity of unsaleable broad cloth, which formed a part of the Company's investment. It is obvious how much this want of classification in the records must add to the labor of tracing out the details of any one department.

Digitized by Google

CHAP. I.

It is also to be remarked that the records, though voluminous, are not always complete. Some very small matters are recorded at full length; some matters of importance are omitted altogether. For instance, the orders for raising the 9th[1] and 10th Battalions cannot be found; and there is reason to believe, that between 1762 and 1765, three more sepoy battalions were raised and reduced, which are not recorded.

In Colonel Smith's despatches of September 1767, earnest complaint is made of the want of cavalry. This want continued to be felt throughout the war, and on all other occasions, till 1792, nor was Government indifferent to the representations made to them on the subject. On the contrary, they seem to have been quite aware of the evils of the deficiency, and they held many consultations on the subject, which came to nothing. Why this should have been so it is not easy to say. Again and again the absolute necessity of providing cavalry is admitted. Again and again it is agreed that no dependence can be placed on bodies of horse hired from Native States. Again and again the Council breaks up without coming to any decision. The only reason alleged against forming a cavalry force, is the expense; but it must have been obvious to all, that it would have been better to have reduced the infantry, and to have raised a portion of cavalry in their place, than to take the field with an army composed of infantry only. The true reason may, perhaps, have been the following. We were bound at that time, in the closest ties, with the Nawab of Arcot. The Nawab, his family, his servants, and the whole Mahomedan population of the Carnatic, looked on cavalry as the only arm with which a gentleman could serve, and,

[1] The 9th Battalion (8th M. N. I.) was raised by Colonel Caillaud in September or October 1761.—W. J. W.

Digitized by Google

therefore, as an arm to which they had an exclusive right. Of the infantry they did not, at first, condescend to be jealous; but the only profession they could follow was that of arms, and cavalry alone, in their view, constituted an army. They would no more have served in the infantry, than in the pioneers or baggage train. The Nawab professed to be always ready to supply any amount of cavalry that might be required, from his own retainers, and did supply hordes of mounted rabble, unpaid and undisciplined, who plundered the country and fled on the day of battle. This had been often experienced, but the Nawab continued to talk of his cavalry as loftily as ever; and it was not easy, circumstanced as we were, to deal with his pretensions, false and unreasonable as they were known to be. The formation of a cavalry force under English officers, would have thrown out of employ five times as many of the Nawab's rabble, and would have deprived him and his adherents, of the means by which they principally maintained their importance in the eyes of the people. It was natural, therefore, that His Highness and his party should oppose with all their power the formation of cavalry by the English, and the Nawab had, in those days, means of influencing the English Government, both in this country and in England, which are now, happily, things of the past.

But whatever the reason may have been, the fact remains that in our first and second wars with Hyder, our force consisted entirely of artillery and infantry; and the services rendered by that force cannot be properly estimated, unless it be borne in mind that they were performed, without assistance from cavalry, against an army consisting principally of that arm.

Digitized by Google

CHAPTER II.

FROM THE CAPTURE OF MADRAS BY THE FRENCH IN 1746, TO THE PROVISIONAL TREATY AND TRUCE BETWEEN THE ENGLISH AND FRENCH EAST INDIA COMPANIES IN DECEMBER 1754.

CHAP. II.

Surrender of Madras, 1746.

The town of Madras surrendered to the French under Admiral De la Bourdonnais in September 1746, and was restored to the English in 1749 in conformity with an article in the Treaty of Aix-la-Chapelle. It was then made a subordinate settlement under a Deputy Governor, and did not again become the chief seat of Government until May 1752.

Fort St. David the seat of Government, 1746-52.

During this interval, the Government was carried on at Fort St. David near the town of Cuddalore, about 100 miles south of Madras, and 12 miles from the French settlement at Pondicherry. When Madras fell, the garrison at Fort St. David consisted of 200 Europeans, 100 Topasses or half caste Portuguese, a few Mahratta horse, and about 2,000 Natives, which last were wholly undisciplined, and only partially supplied with firearms.

The French menace Cuddalore, 1746-47.

In December 1746 the French appeared before Cuddalore, and were about to attack it when they were compelled to retire in consequence of the approach of the Army of the Nawaub of Arcot.

The attempt was renewed in March 1747, but the English fleet under Commodore Griffin having arrived with reinforcements, the enemy returned to Pondicherry.

In January 1748 Major Stringer Lawrence arrived from

Digitized by Google

England as Commander-in-Chief, and third Member[1] of Council.

Repulse of the French.

On the night of the 17th June the French made an attempt to carry the town of Cuddalore by escalade, but their design having become known, preparations were made for their reception, and they were repulsed with loss.

Unsuccessful siege of Pondicherry.

In July, the fleet under Admiral Boscawen, appointed Commander-in-Chief of all His Majesty's land and sea forces in India, arrived from England with a reinforcement consisting of twelve independent companies of Infantry of 100 men each, and 80 Artillerymen.

On the 8th August the Admiral marched against Pondicherry with the force mentioned above, together with 800 Marines, and all the available Company's troops in Fort St. David. The siege was mismanaged, and the Admiral returned to Fort St. David early in October, having lost 1,065 Europeans during the operations. The Native troops being undisciplined had been employed only to guard the camp.

Probable cause of failure.

It is more than probable that this failure was owing to the want of an experienced Military Officer of rank, for Major Lawrence was unfortunately taken prisoner on the 19th August when in the trenches before a small Fort near Pondicherry, and there was no one left who was capable of supplying his place.

Madras restored to the English, 1749.

Intelligence of the peace in Europe was received in November 1748, but Madras was not evacuated by the French until the 21st August 1749, when it was taken possession of by Admiral Boscawen in conformity with a treaty signed at Pondicherry on the 14th of the same month.

St. Thomé granted to the English.

In October of that year the town and lands of Myla-

[1] Salary, inclusive of allowance as Member of Council, about £820 per annum.

Digitized by Google

CHAP. II.

poor, or St. Thomé, in the immediate vicinity of Fort St. George, were made over to the East India Company by Mahomed Ally Khan, son of Anwar-ool-Deen, the late Nawaub of Arcot.

War for the possession of the Carnatic, 1751–54.

That Prince had been defeated and slain at Amboor on the 23rd July 1749, by Mozuffur Jung and Chanda Sahib, assisted by the French under Monsieur D'Auteuil; but the struggle for the possession of the Carnatic was soon renewed by Mahomed Ally supported by the English. Major Lawrence went to England in October 1750, and little was effected during his absence, but affairs took a more favorable turn after his resumption of the command in March 1752. Chanda Sahib was reduced to extremity about the end of May, and while passing through the camp of the Tanjore Army on a safe conduct, he was seized, and put to death a few days afterwards.

Peace with the French, 1754.

Notwithstanding the death of Chanda Sahib the war continued until October 1754, when a suspension of arms took place, followed by a provisional treaty and truce, which was concluded in December of the same year, and the Nawaub Mahomed Ally was then secured in the possession of the Carnatic.

Principal events of the war.

The following were the principal events of this war:—

Defence of Arcot, 1751.

The defence of Arcot by Clive from the 25th September to the 14th November 1751. The troops fit for duty at the commencement of the siege consisted of 120 Europeans, and 200 sepoys. The force of the enemy amounted to 150 Europeans, 2,000 sepoys, 3,000 horse, and 5,000 armed peons. Many of the garrison having been disabled, the number which repulsed the attempt to carry the place on the morning of the 13th [1]

[1] Orme says the 14th; the date in the text is taken from Clive's Report.

Digitized by Google

November was reduced to 80 Europeans, officers included, and 120 sepoys. It appears from the following extract from the Proceedings of Government, dated 21st November 1751, that the garrison were in no want of provisions[1]:— CHAP. II.

"The President lays before the Board a letter from Captain Clive advising that he is invested in the Fort at Arcot where the enemy are cannonading him; that unfortunately two of his 18 pounders are disabled by the shot from their battery; and he was going to mount the last he has; that he has three months' provisions, and thinks himself able to defend a breach should the enemy make one.

[1] *Note by the late Colonel R. S. Wilson.*—In 1816, Sir John Malcolm drew up a memorandum on the history of the three Indian armies, for the information of Lord Buckinghamshire, who was then President of the Board of Control. Lord Buckinghamshire died before the memorandum could be sent to him, and Sir John converted it into a review on the History of the Bengal Native Infantry, by Captain Williams. The paper appeared in the *Quarterly Review*, January 1818, No. XXXVI. In it was published (for the first time apparently) the following anecdote of the siege of Arcot:—"When provisions were very low, the Hindoo sepoys entreated their Commander to allow them to boil the rice (the only food left) for the whole garrison. 'Your English soldiers,' they said, 'can eat from our hands, though we cannot from theirs; we will allot as their share every grain of the rice, and subsist ourselves by drinking the water in which it has been boiled.' We have received this remarkable anecdote from an authority we cannot doubt, as it refers to the most unexceptionable contemporary witnesses."

The anecdote has had a great success, and has been in possession of the public mind so long, that any attempt now made to impugn its authenticity has but a poor chance of attention. The following facts, however, are stated, for such consideration as they may be thought to deserve.

The incident in question is said to have occurred "when provisions were very low." It is obvious that it would not have occurred unless provisions *had* been very low. But the fact is, that during the siege of Arcot, the garrison never was in want of provisions. It is strange that Sir John Malcolm should not have adverted to this fact, for it is stated in Orme, whose account he quotes. That account is confirmed by the papers to which this note is appended, and which have not been before published.

Orme's account of the siege is to be found in his first volume, pp. 183–196. It is stated at page 189 that on the 25th September there were

Digitized by Google

CHAP. II.

"His only apprehensions therefore are his peoples falling down through fatigue; that he thinks no less force than 1,000 blacks, and 200 Europeans can attempt to relieve him, as the enemy's situation is strong, and their numbers increase daily; if therefore we cannot furnish such a body, he gives it as his opinion the place should be evacuated as soon as possible, as it must fall when his provisions are expended."

Battle at Bahur, 1752.

The battle at Bahur near Cuddalore which was gained by Major Lawrence over the French under Monsieur DeKerjean on the 26th August 1752.[1] This was the

---

provisions in the garrison for 60 days. The siege terminated on the 14th November. By this account, therefore, at its termination Clive still had in store provisions for 10 days.

But in a letter (mentioned in the text) addressed by Clive to the Council of Fort St. David, and which must have been written about the 2nd or 3rd of October, he informs the Council that he has provisions for three months. By this account he must have had, at the termination of the siege, provisions in hand for six weeks longer.

It may be said that the above is not quite conclusive; that the provisions may have been spoiled or lost by some accident. To this the reply is, that in none of his letters, written during the siege, does Clive make any mention of want of provisions; he says that he is afraid of his men falling down at their posts from fatigue, but he says nothing of famine. On the contrary, he proposes, when his provisions are exhausted, to leave the place, apparently with the intention of cutting his way back to Madras. Considering the whole tenor of his correspondence now given, it cannot be believed that he would have failed to mention the want of provisions, had that want existed. It seems established, therefore, that the incident in question did not occur at Arcot.

It does not follow that it did not occur at all. On the contrary, there is a strong probability that it did occur somewhere. Traditions get wonderfully transferred and perverted, but they do not invent themselves, and the tradition in question is in keeping with the native character. Further inquiry may clear up the question. The siege of Mangalore in 1783 seems a likely occasion for such a proof of devotion.

[1] In a letter, dated 6th December 1751, the Court of Directors ordered that the old, or Julian Calendar, should be discontinued in India after the 2nd September 1752, and that the following day should be considered to be the 14th, the intermediate eleven days being omitted. The year to commence from the 1st January, instead of from the 25th March, as theretofore. The dates given in the text up to September 1752 are "old style."

Digitized by Google

most important victory of the campaign. The action was well contested, and was decided by the bayonet. A number of the enemy were killed. Monsieur DeKerjean with 13 officers and 100 men were made prisoners. All their artillery, ammunition, and stores were taken. Of the English, 4 officers and 78 men were killed out of a strength of 400.

Battle at the Golden rock, June 1753.

The battle at the Golden rock near Trichinopoly gained by Lawrence over Monsieur Astruc on the 26th June 1753.

The French having established a post which threatened to cut off the communication between Trichinopoly, and the Tondiman's country from whence all the provisions of the garrison were procured, this action was fought for the purpose of dislodging the enemy. It was on this occasion that Captains Kilpatrick and Kirk, with the Grenadiers of the Madras European Battalion, and a party of sepoys, distinguished themselves in the manner thus reported by Major Lawrence:—

"I ought to mention, because it is due to their merit, the extraordinary gallant behaviour of Captains Kilpatrick and Kirk, who forced up a rock against four times their number of Europeans, and in the face of 2,000 sepoys, and dislodged them, and attacked them in flank, whilst we did the same in front; a more extraordinary action I have never yet seen.

In short all the officers, and people in general behaved very bravely."

Action with Monsieur Brenier, August 1753.

The battle near the Golden and Sugarloaf rocks gained by Lawrence over Monsieur Brenier on the 9th August 1753. Major Lawrence was on his return from the Tanjore country to Trichinopoly, when he found the enemy drawn up between the French and Golden rocks to dispute his passage. They were driven back with loss, and the convoy which Major Lawrence was escorting entered the Fort in safety.

Digitized by Google

CHAP. II.

Defeat of Monsieur Astruc, September 1753.

The battle near the same ground gained by Lawrence over Monsieur Astruc on the 21st September 1753.

This action was fought in order to restore the communications which had again been interrupted. The enemy were entirely defeated and lost eleven pieces of cannon together with all their ammunition, tents, and baggage. Their commander, with ten officers and 100 men were taken prisoners.

Repulse of the assault on Trichinopoly, 1753.

On the night of the 27th November 1753 a determined attempt was made to surprise the Fort at Trichinopoly; but the assault was repulsed. The enemy suffered severely, having had 1 Officer and 40 Privates killed, and 8 Officers and 364 European soldiers, many of whom were wounded, taken prisoners.

Loss of the convoy and escort near Trichinopoly, 1754.

On the 12th February 1754 the English sustained a severe loss in the capture of a valuable convoy, and the destruction of the escort.[1] The convoy consisted of £7,000 in money, and a large quantity of provisions and stores. The escort was composed of 100 Grenadiers, 80 Europeans belonging to battalion companies, 800 sepoys, and 4 guns. This detachment had been unfortunately placed under the command of an officer described by Orme as "of little experience, and less ability." The enemy by whom the escort was surprised consisted of 12,000 Mahratta and Mysore Horse, 6,000 sepoys, 400 Europeans, and 7 pieces of cannon. Hyder and his brother-in-law were both present on the occasion. Orme concludes his account of this disaster in the following words:—

Orme's account.

"This was by far the severest blow which the English troops had suffered during the course of the war; it took off one-third of the battalion, but what rendered the misfortune irreparable was the loss of that gallant

[1] Near the Fort of Killycottah, about 9 miles east of Trichinopoly.

Digitized by Google

CHAP. II.

company of Grenadiers, whose courage on every occasion we have seen deciding the victory, and who may be said, without exaggeration, to have rendered more service than the same number of troops belonging to any nation in any part of the world."

Remarks by Colonel Lawrence.

Colonel Lawrence, in his narrative of the war on the coast of Coromandel, wrote thus when describing this surprise:—

"It will be needless to enter on the particulars of this affair, as one can hardly do it without blaming, at least pitying, the Commanding Officer who is since dead, and who, certainly from his misconduct, lost his party; and what still added to the misfortune, our brave company of Grenadiers, who had ever behaved well and successfully, were amongst them. They were either taken, or cut to pieces, and both their officers killed."

* * * *

"This was a most heavy stroke upon our little handful of men—above a third, and I cannot help repeating it, our best troops, for so with reason I reckoned our Grenadiers, who had always behaved so well on every occasion, where bravery, and resolution were to be shown."

Acknowledgment of Major Lawrence's services. Colonel Adlercron becomes Commander-in-Chief, 1754.

On the 31st October 1754 a Royal Commission as Lieutenant-Colonel was delivered to Major Lawrence at Madras, together with a sword richly set with diamonds and valued at £750 sent out by the Court of Directors in acknowledgment of his services in the field, but he was nevertheless superseded by Colonel Adlercron, who had recently arrived from England in command of H.M. 39th Regiment, and a small Detachment of Royal Artillery. This was the second time this excellent and experienced officer had been superseded, but upon this occasion, as well as on the former, he cheerfully gave his services as second in command.

Digitized by Google

CHAP. II.

The services of Clive during the war were also recognized by the Court of Directors, who presented him with a sword set with diamonds valued at £500.

Dispute regarding batta, 1751.

In June 1751, shortly after the commencement of the war, the officers then in camp near Volkondah applied to Government for an additional allowance in order to enable them to meet the unusual expenses they were put to when on service at a distance from the coast. This application having been unsuccessful, they pressed their case in a second letter couched in terms which were considered mutinous, and three officers, who were believed to be the ringleaders, were ordered to Madras, and placed in arrest. This having been the first dispute which arose between Government and their officers on the subject of batta, the correspondence, as well as the resolutions of Government, are given below:—

Application from the Officers in camp.

"To RODOLPHUS DE GINGINS, Esquire,
Commander of the Hon'ble Company's Troops
at Walgonda Camp."

"SIR,

"As it has been always customary for the officers of the Honourable Company's Troops in the service of the Moors[1] to have from them an allowance of 15 rupees per day to the Captains, and to each Subaltern 10, and as by reason of the distance from Fort St. David, and our being obliged to have every thing from thence with the great expense attending it, and the risk we run of losing them, all which difficulties will still increase the further we go; we find it impossible to live upon the Company's allowance. You are therefore, Sir, requested by all the undersigned officers under your command, and now in the service of the Nawaub, to apply to

[1] The army was in the field to support Mahomed Ally; hence the officers assumed they were in his service.

Digitized by Google

CHAP. II.

him in their behalf, and to let him know that they all do, and every one insist upon the same they formerly had, and hope as it is what has been always usual, it won't be looked upon now as extraordinary.

7th June 1751. (Signed) J. DALTON,
(„) W. RICHARDS,
(„) JAS. KILPATRICK,
and eleven others."

Reply of the Government.

The following reply was sent by Government :—

"To Captain De Gingins.

"Sir,

"I have received your letter enclosing the officers' remonstrance, on which occasion I must observe to you that the grants of Poonamallee, &c., were given to us in consequence of an alliance with the Circar[1] to assist them against such enemies as might disturb the peace of the province, so that the troops are abroad on that account, and not in the manner those gentlemen mention. They continued in camp upwards of a month, and everything was quiet; it seems to me to be the temper of the English to contrive means to ruin their own affairs: such behaviour at such a time is greatly extravagant and unreasonable. Rewards are certainly due for services performed, but what have we done for the Nawaub? Is Chanda Sahib conquered, or Mahomed Ally in possession of his Government? When this is effected, I am fully persuaded he will not be wanting in showing a generous regard to merit.

"Till then I think it would be unjust to ask it, therefore should be dropped for the present.

* * * *

Fort St. David, (Signed) THOMAS SAUNDERS."
12th June 1751.

[1] The Nawaub's Government.

Digitized by Google

CHAP. II.

Rejoinder of the officers.

This letter called forth the following rejoinder:—

"To The Honorable THOMAS SAUNDERS, Esquire,
President and Governour of Fort St. David, &c., &c.

"SIR,

"Our situation[1] at the receipt of your answer to the remonstrance did not admit an immediate perseverance therein, but hope you will not from thence conclude us to be so ill-acquainted with the subject on which we are in the field, as not to know we are in the same alliance and employ with those gentlemen who received the subsidy we now apply for, and have been encouraged thereto by your own repeated expressions to several gentlemen on that head; so that if our behaviour, Sir, is extravagant, or unreasonable, it must have in a great measure proceeded from thence. *We did not apply for a reward to merit, but for an allowance necessary to support the difficulties, and expences we are subject to*, which are considerably augmented since our last by our several losses, so that a subject thus essentially necessary can never be drop'd by

SIR,
Your most obedient servants,
(Signed) JOHN DALTON,
(") WILL. RICHARDS,
(") JAS. KILPATRICK,
and ten others."

CAMP AT OOTATOOR,
27*th June* 1751.

Resolution of Government.

Government upon receipt of this letter recorded a resolution from which the following is an extract:—

"Agreed that Captains Richards, and Kilpatrick, and Captain-Lieutenant Murray, who, we are informed, have been the ringleaders, be immediately ordered in from camp, put under arrest as soon as they arrive and sent to Europe, there to answer to our Honorable masters for their mutinous

[1] De Gingins had fallen back to Ootatoor after the action at Volkondah on the 20th June, during which the European battalion was seized with a panic and retreated to camp.

Digitized by Google

behaviour. But as the making this intention publick might prove of bad consequence, as the whole corps would perhaps take their part, and leave us quite destitute of officers, the President is desired to write for them under a pretence of changing the officers that all may have an equal share of duty."

Three officers arrested.

The officers mentioned above were sent for and placed in arrest accordingly. Captain Richards died immediately afterwards, Captain-Lieutenant Murray escaped to Pondicherry, where it was said he obtained a commission. Captain Kilpatrick on making his submission to Government was pardoned, and afterwards distinguished himself on several occasions. No further steps appear to have been taken in the matter.

NOTE BY THE LATE COLONEL R. S. WILSON.

"The points at issue were much the same as those which caused the mutiny of the European officers of the Bengal Army in 1766. The Government sent troops to the assistance of the Nawaub of the Carnatic. The Nawaub granted them allowances from his own purse, in addition to those they received from Government. After a time Government became aware that their relations with the Nawaub must be made permanent. They entered into an alliance with him, one of the results of which was that the Nawaub ceded to them a portion of territory, and Government promised to furnish him with military aid; the Nawaub, therefore, thought himself no longer bound to make any allowances to the English troops, and Government took the same view. They do not appear, however, to have allowed the troops any portion of the revenues of the district ceded. The consequence was that the duties and expenses of the troops were much increased, without any increase being made to their pay. When they entered the service, the Company's possessions were limited to the Forts St. George and St. David. The duties of the troops consisted in defending those posts, and their expenses were not great, for all articles brought from Europe they received on the beach. The case was very different when they were marched inland and kept there. They found themselves engaged in an endless and most harassing warfare, the whole brunt of which fell on them, for the Nawaub's own troops were worthless, and they could not obtain a bottle of wine or a yard of broadcloth, except at ruinous prices. It was natural that they should feel discontented with this state of things and that they should desire to receive increased pay for increased

Digitized by Google

CHAP. II.

duty and expense. Unfortunately they did not know how to argue their case. They put their claim on the untenable plea that they were in the Nawaub's service, and were, therefore, entitled to pay from him; and they expressed themselves (perhaps unintentionally) in a threatening manner, to which it was impossible that Government could submit.

On the other hand, the conduct of Government in the matter does not come out well under examination. They allege that the troops employed inland did receive from them an allowance, called batta, in addition to their pay. This is true in the letter, but not in the spirit. The batta in question was not in addition to what the troops had formerly received, but in lieu of an allowance which had previously been paid in kind. Before the necessity for employing troops inland had arisen, Government kept a table for their officers, but when the troops began to be sent from the coast, this custom was found inconvenient, and, at the suggestion of Colonel Lawrence, it was commuted into an allowance in money. By this arrangement the officers gained nothing, and the facts remained that their duties and their expenses were enormously extended, that Government were paid for that extension, and that the troops received no portion of that payment.

Orme and other historians have noticed these discontents, and have also noticed that at the battle of Volcondah (20th June 1751) the troops, for the first and last time, behaved ill before the enemy. But neither Orme, nor any of the others, has put the two things together."

Digitized by Google

CHAP. II.

CAVALRY, 1746–54.

Establishment, 1748.

In January 1748, Government resolved to raise a small body of European Cavalry, and they authorised the purchase of 100 horses for that purpose at the cost of 7,000 pagodas.[1] No account of the organisation of this body has been found, but the records show that it served with the army under Admiral Boscawen during the siege of Pondicherry in August and September 1748. During October of the same year, the establishment of Cavalry was fixed at one troop, to consist of—

1 Captain.	5 Corporals.
1 Captain-Lieutenant.	1 Quartermaster.
2 Lieutenants.	1 Trumpeter.
2 Cornets.	100 Privates.
5 Serjeants.	

The pay of the Captain was fixed at 50 pagodas (Rupees 175) per mensem, that of the Captain-Lieutenant and of the Lieutenants at 30 pagodas each (Rupees 105), and that of the Cornets at 25 pagodas (Rupees 87-8-0). The duty of forming and disciplining this troop was entrusted to Lieutenant James Kilpatrick, who had served in the Cavalry in England. Nothing has been found to show how far this order was carried out, but in December 1749 the number of men had fallen to 30, and in December 1752 the establishment was revised, and ordered to consist of 1 Lieutenant, 2 Serjeants, 2 Corporals, 1 Drummer, and 30 Troopers.

Establishment, 1752.

With the exception of a few horse hired from time to time, there were no Native Cavalry in the service of Government at this period.

---

[1] About £2,450.

Digitized by Google

CHAP. II.

Artillery, 1746–1754.

No particulars regarding the strength or equipment of the Artillery at Fort St. David during 1746 have been found, but it appears from the Proceedings of Government that there was a small party of Gunners under two Ensigns, and two Master-Gunners.

Appointment of a Chief Engineer and Commandant of Artillery, 1747.

In February 1747 the Court of Directors advised the Madras Government of the appointment of a Chief Engineer, and Commandant of Artillery, in a letter from which the following is an extract:—

"We have engaged Captain Alexander Delavaux[1] to be Chief Engineer of all our settlements, and Captain of the Train of Artillery thereunto belonging, at a salary of two hundred pounds sterling per annum, to commence from Christmas last, to be paid him at nine shillings a pagoda; he hath not received any part of his said salary, we having given him a sum of money as a bounty, in order to equip himself for our service. On his arrival in India, he is to have an apartment in the fort wherever he resides, with diet money, a pallankeen, and servants, the same as allowed to one of our Council: and his travelling charges, from place to place, when sent on the Company's business, are to be defrayed at the Company's expence. He takes passage on our ship the *Lapwing:* and is commanded by us to obey all such orders as shall be given him by the Governour of the Settlement whereat he shall reside. We direct you to regard him according to his rank, and order that the same military and other honours be done to him as are usually done to those in Council.

(Signed) H. GOUGH and thirteen others."

[1] This officer arrived at Fort St. David early in 1748, he deserted in May 1749 and absconded to Pondicherry.

Digitized by Google

CHAP. II.

Grade of Ensign abolished, 1748.

In July of the same year the grade of Ensign was abolished in the Artillery, and Commissions as Lieutenant were given to the Subalterns serving with the Train.

Formation of a Company of Artillery.

In December orders were received from England for the formation of a regular Company of Artillery, and the following regulations framed by the Court of Directors were published :—

Regulations.

"*Regulations for the Forming, Disciplining, and Governing a Company of Artillery at Fort St. David, and for the better managing, and keeping in good order, the Ordnance, Small Arms, and Military Stores, Tools, Utensils, and other Habiliments of War.*

"As it is intended to abolish the offices of Gunners, Gunners' Mates, Quarter Gunners, and Gun-room Crew, and to consist (*sic*) in lieu of them a Regular Company of Artillery for the better defence of our settlements in time of danger, and for the training up a Regular and Disciplined Corps for the Ordnance Service, we do hereby order for the more easy attaining this end, that the following Regulations be strictly followed and observed :—

"1. That the said Company of Artillery do consist of one Second Captain, one Captain-Lieutenant and Director of the Laboratory, one First Lieutenant Fire Worker, one Second Lieutenant Fire Worker, one Ensign Fire Worker, Four Serjeant Bombardiers, four Corporals Bombardiers, two Drummers, and one hundred Gunners.

"2. That the formation of this Company of Artillery shall be set about immediately on receipt of this, and Captain Delavaux, with the approbation of the Governour and Major Lawrence, shall direct the same in the manner most suitable to the service, and in conformity to these Regulations.

"3. The Officers and others already engaged for the service of the Artillery, are to be placed immediately in the several ranks they are engaged for, in which they are to continue till promoted, unless by committing any crime or offence

Digitized by Google

CHAP. II. they shall be broke by the Judgment of a Court-Martial, or Dismist by order of the Court of Directors.

"4. That such of those belonging to the gun-room as have behaved well, and can give proof of their being properly qualified to serve in the Artillery, be admitted into this Company in such rank as on tryal the Governour, Major Lawrence, the Chief Engineer, or, if absent, the next Officer of the Artillery, may Judge them fit for.

"5. In case any of the Officers, or others belonging to the Company of Artillery in His Majesty's Service under the command of Admiral Boscawen, should obtain leave to stay in the East Indies in order to enter into the service of the Company, they shall be admitted into such vacant employments as the Governour, Major Lawrence, and the Chief Engineer, may Judge them qualified for; but as it is intended the Second Captain is to be an Engineer, no one is to be admitted into the rank, who hath not a competent knowledge and experience in that profession. It is therefore intended to keep that post open till a person so qualified is named by the Court of Directors.

"6. In order to Compleat the Company of Artillery as soon as possible, a sufficient number of young, healthy, able-bodied, and most sober men, from among the soldiers or others belonging to the other companys, are to be taught exercise of the Artillery, among whom it is recommended to have as many as possible who have been bred to the occupation of smiths, carpenters, or some other trade or business, which may be of use in the service of the Artillery, as also such as can read and write, and seem to have the best capacity to learn the several parts of duty proper for the Ordnance service, and as soon as they shall have made a sufficient progress in the Artillery exercise, they shall be discharged from the companys they belong to, and entered into the Company of Artillery, and promoted in it according to their merit, and that there may be always a supply of men proper to recruit the Company of Artillery, Major Lawrence

Digitized by Google

and the Chief Engineer are to take care that a sufficient number of men, qualified as above as much as possible, be continually instructed in the Artillery discipline for that purpose, our intention being that the Company of Artillery be always compleat, and in case any person admitted into the Company of Artillery misbehave, so as not to be fit to continue in it, he shall, on the Judgment of a Court-martial, be obliged to serve the remainder of his time in the company he was taken from.

"7. So soon as the Company of Artillery consists of a sufficient number of Officers and Gunners to do the duty of the Gunner and Gun-room Crew (which it is strongly recommended may be as soon as possible), the office of Gunner, and of all belonging to the gun-room, are to be abolished.

* * * *

"18. The Director of the Laboratory is to have possession of proper places for the preparing, preserving, and safe keeping, of all necessaries proper for the laboratory, and to have an apartment, as near it as may be convenient, that he may have it the more under his inspection and care. He is to be allowed such assistants as may be necessary for the business of the laboratory, and is from time to time to give notice to the Governour, Major Lawrence, or the Chief Engineer, of the number of assistants he may want, who are to appoint them only from among the Company of Artillery, taking care that none but sober men be chosen for that purpose, but the Director of the Laboratory may name for his chief assistant on all occasions, any one of the said companys not above the degree of Serjeant, on whose skill and care he can rely.

"19. All such of the Company of Artillery as are employed as assistants in the laboratory shall, during the time of such employment, be excused from other duty.

* * * *

"26. No foreigner, whether in our service or not (except such as hath been admitted into it by the Court of Directors), nor no Indian, black, or person of a mixt breed, nor any

Digitized by Google

CHAP. II.

Roman Catholic of what nation soever, shall on any pretence be admitted to set foot in the laboratory or any of the Military magazines, either out of curiosity, or to be employed in them, or to come near them, so as to see what is doing or contained therein, nor shall any such persons have a copy or sight of any accounts or papers relating to any Military stores whatsoever.

* * * *

"28. That the Director of the Laboratory and his assistant shall diligently, carefully, and properly instruct in the whole art of making Military fireworks for real use in every branch, without concealing any part thereof, all Officers belonging to the Artillery, and such Officers and Cadetts belonging to the other companys as are willing, and are desirous to be instructed, as also such Cadetts and Gunners belonging to the Artillery, as have the best disposition to be instructed, and are employed, or intended to be employed in the laboratory, or to be any ways promoted in the service of the Artillery, in which care shall be taken to choose the soberest and most intelligent persons, whose fidelity and attachment to the service of the Company can be most relied on, and all persons instructed in the business of the laboratory shall first receive an order of the Governour, Council, Major Lawrence, the Chief Engineer, or, if absent, the Officer Commanding the Companys, to be so instructed, and shall then be personally employed in the actual making and preparing all sorts of fireworks, and for greater certainty that no part thereof is concealed from them, the Director of the Laboratory is to enter fair into a book, all receipts of compositions, tituled with the uses for which they are designed, with the manner of compounding, preparing, fitting and making up all parts of Military fireworks, whether compositions, machines or cases, and the said book shall be an office book to be inspected by all such as are ordered or permitted to attend the laboratory as above and are willing to be instructed therein, and the Governour, Major Lawrence, the Chief Engineer, or, if absent, the Officer Commanding the Companys, shall each of them have a duplicate of the said

Digitized by Google

book, but no other copys either in part or whole shall be given to, or taken by any other person whatsoever.

* * * *

"30. The Officers of the Company of Artillery are to take care to teach all persons belonging to the said Company, in the practice of gunnery in general, as the manner of serving and firing all sorts of pieces of Artillery, whether designed for the throwing of shot, shells, stones, grenades, carcasses or other fireworks. They are to teach them the use and construction of all the instruments used for pointing or levelling great guns or mortars, and to exercise them, at convenient times, in the hitting marks, whether point blank, or at any degree of elevation, together with quick firing, for which a proper quantity of ammunition is to be allowed; they are likewise to instruct them in the making gabions and fascines, with the manner to use them in making batterys or breastworks, as also the manner of making intrenchments, whether for defence or approaches, and they are likewise to teach them the manner to mount or dismount cannon or mortars, and to remove them from place to place, at which they are to be exercised at proper times, but so as not to over-fatigue them, or give them a disgust to the service; but the knowledge of this exercise is necessary, as in time of danger no other assistance can be got to do this work.

"31. The Artillery Company is likewise to be taught and perfected in the Military exercise of small arms in all its parts, in the same manner the other companys are taught, and is to be reviewed and exercised in common with the rest of the garrison towards the end of each month; they shall likewise go through a general exercise of the Artillery once in each month, at which the Governour, or some one of the Council, Major Lawrence, the Chief Engineer, or, if absent, the Officer Commanding the Companys, shall be present, and twice at least in every year they shall perform a solem exercise, to fire at marks and throw shells, in presence of the Governour or second, Major Lawrence, and the Chief Engineer, and to

Digitized by Google

CHAP. II. encourage such who perform the best, the Council may order suitable premiums.

"32. The Company of Artillery is to do garrison duty in common, and in proportion with the other troops, and so many Officers and Gunners are to mount daily as may perform the duty on the platforms, and bastions, as was done by the Gun-room Crew heretofore, and in all respects the Company of Artillery is to be employed as is practised in His Majesty's garrisons of Gibraltar and Minorca.

"33. No deserter from any nation whatsoever is to be entertained in the Company of Artillery, not even a British subject who may have once deserted from His Majesty's or the Company's Service, although he may have been pardoned for his desertion, nor any Roman Catholic, and if any person belonging to the Company of Artillery marry a Roman Catholic, or his wife become a Roman Catholic after marriage, such person shall be immediately dismist from the Company of Artillery, and be obliged to serve the remainder of his time in one of the other companys, or be removed to some other of the Company's settlements to serve it out there, if the Council think fit.

"34. Captain Delavaux, with the approbation of the Governour, shall regulate the cloathing for the Artillery, which is to be of blue cloth, out of the Company's warehouses, with red cuffs and facings, and brass buttons, with a cap or hat, which shall be provided by the Captain and paid for by the Company, in the same manner as ordered in the 22nd and 23rd Articles of the Military Regulations, and the said company shall be armed in the manner most suitable to the climate, and the nature of their service.

* * * *

"37. The Commission, Non-Commission Officers, and Gunners belonging to the Company of Artillery, are to be promoted, broke, punished or confined according to the several Regulations made for the Military in the Company's service at Fort St. David, with this distinction, that where an Officer or Gunner belonging to the Artillery is to be tryed, so many of

Digitized by Google

the officers belonging to the Artillery as conveniently can, shall be of the Court-martial, and in all tours of duty, the Officers of the Companys and of the Artillery company are to roll together according to their ranks and seniority, so far as is consistent with the nature of their different services, and are to have the same Military Honours done them, and those who serve in the Artillery may be promoted in the other companys in case of vacancys, as may those who serve in the other companys be promoted to vacancys in the Artillery Company, but not unless they have made themselves compleatly masters of the business and service of the Artillery in all its branches, and give good proofs of their knowledge and experience therein, to the satisfaction of the Governour, Major Lawrence, Chief Engineer, or, if absent, the Officer Commanding the Companys."

* * * *

It is ordered that the Company of Artillery in the East India Company's Service consist as follows:—

To reside where the Company's Service may require.

1 First Captain and Chief Engineer, at £200 per annum.

To reside at the chief settlement, or its subordinate.

1	Second Captain and Second Engineer	at £150 per annum.	
1	Captain-Lieutenant and Director of the Laboratory ...	at £100	do.
1	First Lieutenant Fire Worker	at £75	do.
1	Second do. do. ...	at £60	do.
1	Third do. do. ...	at £50	do.
4	Serjeant Bombardiers each ...	at 2*s.* 0*d.*	per day.
4	Corporal Bombardiers do. ...	at 1*s.* 6*d.*	do.
100	Gunners do. ...	at 1*s.* 0*d.*	do.
2	Drummers do. ...	at 1*s.* 0*d.*	do.
115	Men, exclusive of the Chief Engineer.		

(Signed) RICHD. CHAUNCY,
and sixteen others.

LONDON,
17*th June* 1748.

Digitized by Google

CHAP. II.

Grade of Matross introduced, 1749.

In August 1749, Government, on the recommendation of Major Lawrence, divided the establishment of 100 Gunners into two classes, the first to consist of 40 men still to be called Gunners, and to receive one shilling and four pence each per diem; the remaining 60 men to be called Matrosses, and to be paid at the rate of one shilling a day.

Pay of Second and Third Lieutenants increased.

In December of the same year the pay of the Second and Third Lieutenants of Artillery was raised to the same as that of Ensign of Infantry, viz., four shillings a day.

Difficulty in procuring men for the Artillery.

Endeavours were made at this time to obtain volunteers from the detachment of Royal Artillery which had come out with Admiral Boscawen, but the advantages of the service were so small that only a few were induced to join; and so much difficulty was experienced in procuring men, that application was made to the Court of Directors for 100 able-bodied recruits.

Mr. Robins and Colonel Scott become successive Commandants, 1750-51.

In December 1750 Mr. Benjamin Robins, the celebrated Engineer, arrived from England to replace Captain Delavaux. Mr. Robins died during 1751, and was succeeded by Lieutenant-Colonel Caroline Frederick Scott, H. M. 29th Foot, Aide-de-Camp to H. R. H. the Duke of Cumberland.

Augmentation, 1752.

In December 1752, the Court of Directors ordered the formation, on a revised establishment, of two companies of Artillery, one for Fort St. George, and the other for Fort St. David, and early in 1753 they sent out two strong detachments of officers and men in the *Montfort* and *Dodington*. The company sent by the latter was lost at sea; the other, which arrived in July or August, was entirely composed of foreigners, principally Swiss.

Establishment and pay.

The establishment and pay of a company, as ordered on this occasion, was as shown below :—

1	Captain	£200	per annum.
	First Lieutenant	£100	do.
	Second do.	£90	do.
	Third do.	£90	do.

6 Serjeants	... ...	2*s*. each per diem.
6 Corporals	... ...	1*s*. and 8*d*. each per diem.
30 Bombardiers	... ...	1*s*. and 8*d*. each per diem.
30 Gunners	... ...	1*s*. and 6*d*. each per diem.
40 Matrosses	... ...	1*s*. each per diem.
2 Drummers	... ...	1*s*. do.

Lewis D'Illens to be Captain of the 1st Company at Fort St. George.

John Brohier do. 2nd do. Fort St. David.

Mr. Hilffer to be 2nd Lieutenant of Captain D'Illens' Company.

Captain Brohier's company was ordered to be formed of the men then in India.

Swiss Company, 1753.

The following is a roll of the company of Artillery which sailed in the *Montfort*:—

Captain Lewis D'Illens ...	Lucerne,	age 30	Gentlemen.
2nd Lieutenant George Hilffer	Hanover,	do. 42	Gentlemen.
Lieutenant Jean Francis Paschoud	Berne,	do. 26	Gentlemen.
Cadet Jean Jacques Vouga	Neufchatel,	do. 20	Laborers.
Do. Francis Flaction ...	Yverdun,	do. 22	Laborers.
Do. David Wird ...	St. Gall,	do. 24	Laborers.
Do. Jean Henri Solikeffer	Do.	do. 21	Laborers.
Do. Jean Carl Erdman ...	Saxony,	do. 21	Laborers.
Do. Francis Louis Tribolet.	Berne,	do. 33	Gentlemen.
Do. Francis Lauzan ...	Do.	do. 19	Gentlemen.
Do. Nicolas Bonjour ...	Do.	do. 19	Watchmaker.

4 Serjeants, 3 Corporals, 5 Bombardiers, 20 Gunners, 27 Matrosses, and 1 Drummer.

The Non-Commissioned Officers and men were from Switzerland, Frankfort, Lubeck, Wirtemberg, Hesse Cassell, Nuremburg, &c., &c.

Digitized by Google

CHAP. II.

European Infantry, 1746–54.

Garrison of Fort St. David, 1746-47.

The number of European Infantry in Fort St. David at the time of the surrender of Madras was about 200. This force was augmented during 1747 by 100 men from Bengal, a similar number from Bombay, and 150 from England.

Articles of War introduced, 1747.

Much inconvenience having been experienced owing to the want of any Code of Military Law in India, Government, about the end of April 1747, made the following selections from the Articles of War then in force in England, and directed that they should be applied to their own troops:—

Article 1st.

All officers and soldiers not having just impediment shall daily diligently frequent divine service, and . . . , such places as shall be appointed for the regiment, troop, or cavalry to which they belong; and such as either wilfully or negligently absent themselves from divine service and sermon, or else, being present, conduct themselves indecently or irreverently during the same; if they be officers, they shall be severely reprimanded at a Court-martial, but if private soldiers, they shall, for every such first offence, forfeit, each man, twelve pence, to be deducted out of their next pay; and for the second offence, shall forfeit twelve pence, and be laid in irons for twelve hours; and for every like offence afterwards, shall suffer and pay in like manner; and the money so forfeited shall be applied to the relief of the sick soldiers of such troop or company to which the offenders do belong.

[*Articles from 2nd to 6th not given.*]

Article 7th.

If any officer or soldier shall excite, cause, or join in, any mutiny or sedition in the company, troop, or regiment to

Digitized by Google

which he belongs, or in any other company, troop, or regiment in His Majesty's Service, or in any party or post where the duty is done by detachment from several regiments, or otherwise, in the army, he shall suffer death, or such other punishment as a General Court-martial shall inflict.

And if any officer, non-commissioned officer, or soldier hear any words tending to mutiny or sedition, or being any way privy thereto, do not immediately use his utmost endeavours to suppress the same, as also to discover it to his superiors; if an officer, he shall be cashiered, and if a non-commissioned officer or soldier, he shall be severely punished at the discretion of a Court-martial.

Article 8th.

If any officer or soldier shall strike, or use any violence against, his superior officer, being in the execution of his office, or shall refuse to obey any lawful command of his superior officer, all and every person or persons so offending shall suffer death, or such other punishment as by a Court-martial shall be inflicted.

Article 9th.

If any officer or soldier shall strike, draw, or offer to draw, or shall lift up any weapon against his superior officer on any pretence whatsoever; if an officer, he shall be cashiered, and if a non-commission officer or private soldier, he shall receive such corporal punishment as a General Court-martial shall inflict.

Article 10th.

All officers and soldiers who have received pay, or have been duly listed in our service, and shall desert the same, either in the field, upon a march, in quarters or in garrison, and be convicted thereof before a General Court-martial, shall suffer death, or such other punishment as by the said Court-martial shall be inflicted.

Digitized by Google

CHAP. II.

Article 11th.

No non-commission officer or soldier shall leave his troop or company, and inlist himself in any other regiment, troop, or company without a discharge from the Commanding Officer of the regiment in which he last served, under pain of being reputed a deserter, and suffering accordingly; and in case any officer shall knowingly receive or entertain any such non-commission officer or soldier, upon proof made thereof before a General Court-martial, he shall be cashiered.

Nor shall any discharge granted to any non-commission officer or soldier after he has joined the regiment, troop, or company into which he is inlisted, be allowed of as such, till signed by a Field Officer of the regiment when such . . . . dismissed.

Article 12th.

If any officer or soldier shall persuade or advise any other officer or soldier to desert our service, he shall receive such punishment as shall be inflicted by the sentence of a General Court-martial.

Article 13th.

If any non-commission officer or soldier committed to prison shall break thence and endeavour to escape punishment and leave the service, he shall be punished as a deserter and suffer death, or such other punishment as shall be inflicted by a General Court-martial.

And if any officer under arrest shall leave his confinement before he is set at liberty by the officer who confined him, or by a superior power, he shall be cashiered for it.

Article 14th.

Whatever officer or soldier shall misbehave himself before the enemy, and run away, or shamefully abandon any fort, post, or guard which he or they shall be commanded to defend, or speak words inducing others to do the like; or who, after victory, shall, instead of pursuing the enemy, quit his Commanding Officer or post to plunder and pillage;

Digitized by Google

every such offender, being duly convicted thereof, shall be reputed a disobeyer of military orders, and shall suffer death, or such other punishment as by a General Court-martial shall be inflicted on him.

[*Articles from 15th to 17th not given.*]

ARTICLE 18TH.

If any officer think himself wronged by his Colonel or the Commanding Officer of the Regiment, and shall, upon due application to him, be refused to be redressed, he is to complain to the General or Commander-in-Chief of .... in order to have justice done him.

And if any inferior officer or soldier shall think himself wronged by his Captain or Officer Commanding the Troop or Company, he is to complain thereof to the Officer Commanding the Regiment, who is hereby required to see justice done to the complainant at a Regimental Court-martial, from which, if either party think himself not fully righted, he may appeal to a General Court-martial; where, if upon a second hearing, the appeal shall prove groundless or vexatious, the appealant shall be punished accordingly.

ARTICLE 19TH.

No officer or soldier shall use any reproachful speeches or gestures to another upon pain of imprisonment, and asking pardon of the party offended in presence of his Commanding Officer.

* * * *

Clive appointed Ensign.

In May 1747 Government made the following report to the Court of Directors regarding the transfer of Clive from the Civil Service to the Army:—

"Mr. Robert Clive, Writer in our service, being of a martial disposition, and having acted as a volunteer in our late engagements, we have granted him an Ensign's commission upon his application for the same."

Digitized by Google

CHAP. II.

Major Lawrence to preside at all Courts-martial, 1748.

In January 1748 Government issued a warrant,[1] or commission, to Major Lawrence appointing him President of all Courts-martial, and they at the same time nominated Lieutenant James Cope to be Judge-Advocate.

Regulations for the formation and discipline of the Infantry.

In June 1748 the Court of Directors ordered that their Infantry on the Coast of Coromandel should be formed into seven companies, and they sent out the following regulations which were published at Fort St. David in December :—

"*Regulations for Forming, Disciplining, and Governing the Military at Fort St. David.*

"1. That the Governour make his constant residence at the Fort, that he may have the military more immediately under his eye, and that he may be the better able to judge of the conduct and capacity of the officers and soldiers. It is not by this intended to restrain him from being absent on the customary visits or tours in the country for health or diversion.

"2. That upon receipt of this, the companys now at your place be formed into seven companies, intended to consist of one Captain, one Lieutenant, one Ensign, four Serjeants, four Corporals, three Drummers, and seventy private men each, and that in case there be any surplus men, they be equally divided among the companys, until the designed establishment of a Company of Artillery can take place, when a number of

[1] In October 1753 Major Lawrence was empowered to assemble and appoint Courts-martial when in the field. Doubts were afterwards entertained as to the legality of this proceeding, and the Governor, in September 1754, proposed to annul the commission, but he was over-ruled by a majority of the Council. Shortly afterwards an Act for punishing mutiny and desertion in the East Indies, by which the Commander-in-Chief of H.M. Forces for the time being was vested with the power of appointing Courts-martial, was received at Madras, and as Colonel Adlercron arrived about the same time the matter was settled.

Digitized by Google

the properest men for the service of the Artillery are to be draughted from the companies, in order to compleat the Company of Artillery, the Lieutenant of the Major's company is to be Captain-Lieutenant, and is to rank as Captain, and if there be, on receipt of this, a greater number of Serjeants, Corporals, Drummers, and Musick than are necessary, they shall be reduced to form the new establishment, but for their encouragement, they shall be provided for in their former ranks, if qualified for them, as vacancys happen.

"3. That all vacancys of companies that shall happen, be named, appointed, and commissioned by the Governour and Council, but that Subaltern Officers under the degree of Captain be named, appointed, and commissioned by the Governour only.

"4. That all officers be promoted by seniority, unless very good reasons to the contrary be given to the Governour in writing. The Major or Officer Commanding the five (*sic*) companies to recommend to vacancys, when they happen, to be approved or not by the Governour, but every Captain to recommend to all vacancys of Serjeants, Corporals, and Drummers, that may happen in their respective companys, which are to be approved of or not by the Major or Military Commanding Officer of the five Companies.

"5. That all commissions given by the Court of Directors continue in force without any fresh commissions to be issued by the Governour or Council, who are only to grant their Commissions as above, in case of vacancys happening in the country by decease, dismission, resignation or otherwise.

"6. That the entire discipline of the five companies be under the Direction, Command, and Inspection of the Major or Commanding Military Officer; subordinate nevertheless to the Governour, or next in Council in the Governour's absence, and all orders to the military shall be conveyed through the Major or Adjutant, unless in cases of urgent necessity.

"7. That for encouragement to the Adjutant in the punctual execution of his office (he) have the rank and pay of Lieute-

Digitized by Google

CHAP. II. nant, and be promoted according to his seniority, as above mentioned, but when promoted to the rank of Captain, to quit the office of Adjutant.

"8. The Major, Commanding Officer, or Adjutant, shall every morning, at an hour appointed, wait upon the Governour or next in Council in his absence, to receive the word and daily orders, and shall at the same time make a report in writing to the Governour, or next in Council in his absence, of all irregularitys and accidents that have happened among the military, whether at the barracks or other quarters, or in or about the town or other places, as also of the names and state of the sick in the hospital or elsewhere, and of any abuses relative to them, and the Major or Commanding Officer shall take care for his better information in this respect, to appoint proper officers to visit them once or twice daily. He is likewise to make report in the same manner of all detachments sent abroad or returned, signifying the names of the officers and soldiers belonging to such detachments, and shall also report all just complaints the officers and soldiers may have to make against one another.

"9. That after the Governour, or next in Council in his absence, hath delivered the public daily orders for the garrison, the Major, or Officer Commanding the Companys, shall give such orders as he shall find necessary for their discipline and good government, which are to be obeyed by all officers and soldiers, and all orders issued by the Governour or next in Council in his absence, and by the Major or Officer Commanding the Companys, are to be entered fair in a book to be kept for that purpose by the Adjutant.

"10. That the Governour, at relieving the guard, shall have a report made to him immediately in writing by the Officer of the guard relieved, of all occurrences that passed during the time he was upon guard, to which shall be added all new orders relating to the troops, which shall have been issued by the Major or Commanding Officer during that guard.

"11. That all out-posts or stations of the military be con-

Digitized by Google

stantly relieved at stated times, that every commission, non-commission officer and soldier may have their turns upon all dutys and services, and that none may grow negligent or forgetful of their duty by too long absence from the main body.

"12. No officer or soldier shall be excused from doing his duty, but in case of sickness or inability, or with leave of the Major or Officer Commanding the Companys, and the approbation of the Governour, nor shall any one hire another to do his duty for him[1] without such leave and approbation, on pain of being punished as the next Court-martial shall think proper, and every non-commission officer conniving at such excusing or hiring of duty shall be reduced for it, and every commission officer knowing and allowing such practices in the Company's service, shall be punished according to the judgment of a Court-martial.

"13. That no man among the military be allowed to keep a public house for the retailing of strong liquors, or to retail them, or be concerned in the retailing them in any manner whatsoever, but if the Governour and Council think fit to permit any military man, on his request, to keep a public house, or to get his living by his trade or profession, they shall discharge such person from the military, on condition that he remain at the settlement till his time be expired, and that he be ready to take up arms and assist in common with the military in the defence of the place, or to go on any expedition, during which time of service he shall be allowed pay, and not otherwise, but this shall not extend to prevent any one's re-entring into the company he was discharged from, on his giving up the retailing or being concerned in the retailing of strong liquors, or the carrying on his trade or profession.

"14. That no commission officer shall be broke or degraded, unless by order of the Court of Directors, without a fair, full,

[1] This strange practice was not extinct in the British service even so late as the beginning of this century.

Digitized by Google

CHAP. II. and impartial hearing before the Governour and Council, and where the offence is of a military nature, the Major or Officer Commanding the Companys, with four Captains, shall be Members of Council on such tryal, and shall judge and determine in common with the Governour in Council, in all military offences according to the rules, articles and customs of war in His Majesty's service, conforming in this respect to the powers granted to the Company by their Charter; and for the better maintaining of discipline and good order, all offences of a military nature committed by the non-commission officers or soldiers shall be tryed by a Court-martial consisting of a Captain and four Subaltern Officers, to be appointed by the Major or Officer Commanding the five companies, after the nature of a Regimental Court-martial, who shall try and examine in a fair and impartial manner all military crimes, such as disobedience of orders, neglect of duty, disturbance in barracks or quarters, or upon guard or party or elsewhere, and shall give their opinion, according to the rules, articles and custom of war in the manner above mentioned, which opinion is to be confirmed by the Governour, or next of Council in his absence, before (being) put in execution, and upon inflicting punishment upon European soldiers, it shall be done by Europeans only. But no part of this clause, or any other in these regulations, shall be construed to deprive the Governour and Council of the power to suspend any military person of what rank soever for any offence, whether of a civil or military nature. In cases where they are in doubt as to the nature or degree of the offence, or of the proper punishment for it, such suspension shall remain, if they think fit, till they have the determination of the Court of Directors upon the offence, of which they are hereby ordered to send home a full and just account, with their or the Court-martial's opinion upon it by the first returning ships.

"15. That no Captain or other Officer shall, on pain of being dismissed the service, demand or receive, directly or indirectly, any present, fee, or reward, for the admission or

Digitized by Google

promotion or recommendation of any person to be promoted in the Military Service. CHAP. II.

"16. That no man shall be discharged from the Military Companys before his time is out but by order of the Governour in Council, but those who have served their full time shall be discharged, unless they engage for a further time.

"17. That the Governour shall appoint one of the Companys Covenanted Servants to be Military Pay Master, who shall at the beginning of each month, after the close of the general muster, pay to each Captain or Officer Commanding the Company (unless the Governour and Council have good reasons to the contrary) the pay of the company, which is to be issued weekly to the non-commission officers and private men, or in such payments as may be most proper for the service, and most advantageous to the men to whom the pay is due. The Major or Officer Commanding the Companys is to oblige them to regularity in their diet, by messing, or such other methods as the nature of the country and service will admit of.

"18. The Governour or Second in Council shall make a general review or muster of the military and see them exercise, once towards the latter end of each month, or oftner when the season will permit it.

"19. That the muster rolls of each company shall be signed by the Captain and Subalterns, and certifyed by the Governour or Second, whichsoever shall have made the review, as also by the Major or Officer Commanding the Companys, and then they shall be laid before the Council in time for approbation before the next payment.

"20. That a separate list be made up to the 1st of January, and sent home yearly in the Company's packets, of each Military Company, in which shall be inserted the name of each person received from England or any of the Company's Settlements abroad, as also of such as may be enlisted, setting forth what nation they are of, and specifying the times of their arrival or enlisting as also the times of every man's discharge, death, or desertion.

"21. No commission or non-commission officer or soldier

Digitized by Google

CHAP. II.

put under an arrest, or confined and continued so above six hours, shall be discharged or cleared but by the Governour or Council, and any Officer detaining a person under arrest or confinement more than six hours, without making a report in writing to the Governour, or in his absence to the next in Council, shall be broke, unless such person be taken into arrest in the night time, in which case report thereof shall be made to the Governour or next in Council in his absence, early in the morning.

"22. That each Captain have the cloathing of his own company, and that for regularity, the Major or Officer Commanding the Companys, shall appoint a pattern coat and hat or cap suitable to the climate to be approved of by the Governour, and to which every Captain shall conform at the first making new cloaths, and that the Major shall appoint the uniforms for the commission officers, to be approved of by the Governour, but great care is to be had by the Governour and Majors that the cloathing be not too expensive either to the Officers or private men, and that the stoppages from the non-commission officers and private men be no more than is reasonable, and that it be made gradually, and in such equal parts as to reimburse the Captains from new cloathing to new cloathing for his first cost and a moderate profit thereon, making an equitable allowance for the losses he may sustain by deserters carrying away their cloathing, or from other accidents.

"23. That the Governour and Major or Officer Commanding the Companys, shall take care that the Captains do justice to their non-commissioned officers and soldiers in their cloathing and pay, that they be new cloathed once in two years with English cloth out of the Company's warehouses, and that they nor the Subaltern Officers do not oppress them, and that the soldiers be kept to a strict discipline and subordination.

"24. That a sufficient quantity of ammunition shall be delivered for disciplining the Companys, for which the Adjutant shall give receipts, and deliver in accounts of the consumption thereof to the person who hath charge of the ammunition to be so delivered.

Digitized by Google

"25. That upon the death of any commission officer, unless the deceased hath an heir at age on the spot, or hath by will appointed an executor at hand to discharge the trust, the Major or Officer Commanding the Companys shall authorize and appoint three commission officers, one of whom to be a Captain, to take a true and exact inventory of the effects of the deceased, and to sell the same at public outcry, at such time as the Major or Officer Commanding the Companys shall appoint, and on giving the customary notice thereof. The three Officers ordered for this service are, out of the produce of the effects of the deceased, to pay forthwith the funeral charges, and all just debts due from the deceased, and to make up and sign an account of the same, in which no commission is to be charged. The Major or Officer Commanding the Companys is to examine these accounts, and, finding them just, is to certify them accordingly, and deposit them for the use of the heirs in the Secretary's Office, and the ballance due to them is to be immediately paid for their benefit into the Company's cash, and if the Officers ordered as above for this service refuse, neglect or delay, to perform it in a just and fair manner, the Major or Officer Commanding the Companys, shall forthwith make complaint against such Officer or Officers so refusing, neglecting, or delaying, to the Governour and Council, and bring him or them to a Court-martial, to be punished according to the nature and degree of the offence, and if any of the Officers so complained against appear guilty of any fraudulent practices, or of having embezzled or misapplied any part of the deceased effects or estate, they shall be obliged forthwith to make restitution, and shall be rendered incapable of serving the Company in any station whatsoever, and in case of the decease of any non-commission officer or soldier, the Captain of the Company to which the deceased did belong, shall perform this service in the above manner, making report thereof to the Major or Officer Commanding the Companys.

"26. In case of the death or desertion of any non-commission officer or soldier, the Captain of the Company to which

Digitized by Google

CHAP. II.

such officer or soldier did belong, is forthwith to see that the arms, accoutrements and ammunition delivered to such non-commission officer or soldier, be returned to the proper officer, or that they be immediately paid for preferably to all other debts out of the effects, if any can be found belonging to the person deceased or deserted.

"27. The above Regulations are to be strictly complyed with in every article, and made public in such manner that no one may be ignorant of their contents so far as he is concerned therein, and as it may be proper to make further Regulations for the Military at Fort St. David, than can at present be foreseen to be necessary, more especially with relation to detachments sent as garrisons to the subordinate settlements, or to escort the Company's effects. It is hereby left to the prudence and discretion of the Governour and Council, with the advice of the Major or Officer Commanding the Companys, to make such further Regulations, which they may from time to time amend or alter for the good of the service, provided such further Regulations be not contrary to, or inconsistent with the above.

"It is ordered that the garrison for the settlement at Fort St. David, be formed into seven regular companys, under the command of a Major, after the following manner, viz. :—

"To be paid at eight shillings a pagoda.

"Major, Captain and Commander, £250 per annum.

		s.	d.	
1	Captain-Lieutenant at ...	5	0	per diem.
1	Ensign	4	0	do.
1	Adjutant	5	0	do.
4	Serjeants	1	8	each.
4	Corporals	1	2	do.
1	Drum-Major	1	8	
2	Drummers	1	2	do.
70	Private Centinels	0	10	do.
85				

Digitized by Google

Second Company.

			s.	*d.*	
1	Captain at	... ...	10	0	per diem.
1	Lieutenant	... ...	5	0	do.
1	Ensign	... ...	4	0	do.
4	Serjeants	... ...	1	8	each.
4	Corporals	... ...	1	2	do.
3	Drummers	... ...	1	2	do.
70	Private Centinels	... ...	0	10	do.
84					
420	(Five Companys more).				
589					

"The whole to consist of Europeans, as soon as they can be compleated.

(Signed) RICHD. CHAUNCY,
and sixteen others."

LONDON,
The 17*th June* 1748.

During 1749 the number of companies was increased to eleven in consequence of the enlistment of 500 volunteers from the independent companies then about to return to England, but this measure was not approved of by the Court, who during 1750 sent out orders that the additional companies should be broken up, and the men incorporated with the seven which composed the sanctioned establishment.

Augmentation, 1749.

Reduction, 1750.

On the 1st December 1749 Clive resigned his commission, re-entered the Civil Service, and was appointed to take charge of the Garrison stores in Fort St. David.

Clive leaves the Army.

Considerable difficulty having been experienced about this time in procuring recruits, the Court of Directors took the following steps to supply the deficiency. Early in 1750 they authorised the payment of £10 to every

Measures taken to recruit the Army, 1750–51.

Digitized by Google

CHAP. II.

soldier who would re-enlist for the period[1] of five years, and in 1751 they sanctioned the purchase of 600 slaves in Madagascar. In July of the same year they made arrangements for raising two companies of Swiss in the Protestant Cantons, and entered into an agreement for that purpose with Sir Luke Schaub and Mr. Jasper Sellon, of which the following is an abstract, viz.:—

Swiss Companies.

1. Two companies to be raised in the Protestant Cantons, the men to be from 20 to 25 years of age.

2. Each Company to consist of—

1 Captain.	1 Drum-Major.
2 Lieutenants.	2 Drummers.
1 Ensign.	1 Fife.
6 Serjeants.	120 Private Centinels.
6 Corporals.	

3. The engagement to last for seven years from the date of landing.

4. The pay to be as follows, viz.:—

	s.	d.	
Captain	10	0	a day.
Lieutenant	5	0	do.
Ensign	4	0	do.
Serjeant	1	8	do.
Drum-Major	1	8	do.
Corporal	1	2	do.
Drummer and Fifer	1	2	do.
Private	0	10	do.

5. The Captains to name and appoint their Subalterns, who were afterwards to be promoted according to seniority, unless for good reason to the contrary.

6. The Captains to be paid £7 levy money for every man, and to provide beds for the passage out of that sum.

7. Passage to be paid by the East India Company, and an allowance of £30 granted to each Commissioned Officer for extras.

[1] Five years was then the general term of service.

Digitized by Google

CHAP. II.

8. Arms and ammunition to be furnished by the Company.

9. A deduction of two pence per diem to be made from the pay of each man on account of clothing, the privilege of which was to be allowed to the Captains.

Swiss Companies sail from England, 1751.

During November and December 1751, eight Officers, and two hundred and thirty-one Non-Commissioned Officers and men embarked for Madras in conformity with the foregoing agreement.

A few of the men were from Hanover and Alsace, but the great majority belonged to Zurich, Geneva, and Basle.

The officers were—

Officers	Company
Captain John Chabbert. Lieutenant George Frederick Gaupp.[1] Do. Rodolph Wagner. Ensign John Conrad Heidigger.	1st Company.
Captain John Henry Schaub. Lieutenant Frederick Gurtler.[2] Do. John Francis De Beck. Ensign John Lewis Provost.	2nd do.

Swiss Recruits, 1752-54.

During the ensuing three years, further detachments of Swiss, amounting in the aggregate to 279 men, were sent out to Madras, but none were enlisted after the end of 1754.

Clive re-enters the Army as a Captain, 1751.

It is not certain at what particular time Clive re-entered the army. Orme mentions him, and other officers, as having endeavoured to rally the European Battalion in the action before Volkondah in June 1751, and describes him as a Lieutenant, but it seems probable from the following order of Government that he was then

[1] This officer became a Captain in the Madras European Battalion, and commanded the Madras troops at Plassey.

[2] Gurtler rose to be Captain in the European Battalion, and De Beck to be Lieutenant-Colonel.

Digitized by Google

CHAP. II.

merely acting in the capacity of a volunteer, and did not leave the Civil Service until July :—

" *Extract from Government Consultations, Fort St. David, 22nd July* 1751.

" Mr. Robert Clive, who has lately been very serviceable in conducting several parties to camp, offering now to go without any consideration of pay, provided we will give him a Brevet to entitle him to the rank of a Captain. As he was an officer at the siege of Pondicherry, and almost the whole time of the war, and distinguished himself on many occasions, it is conceived that his offer may be of some service, and therefore now ordered that a Brevet be drawn out, and given to him."

Privileges claimed by the Swiss Commandants, 1752.

In June 1752 the Captains of the Swiss Companies claimed the privileges enumerated in the following translation :—

" *Translate from the French.*

" The several corps of Swiss troops serving in Europe under the French, Spaniards, Sardinians, and Dutch, have always been allowed particular privileges, which they have possessed time immemorial.

" These privileges are, viz. :—

" 1. To hold within themselves Councils of War, which are independent in their determinations, of all Governours of warlike places, Generals of Armies, and other superiors, and, of their own authority to pronounce sentence of life and death on the criminals brought before them, and cause such sentences to be executed ; which criminals, whatever may be the nature of their crime, ought to be, and always are, delivered up to the Swiss corps, who have a right to require and claim them from any other tribunal, the Council of War composed of the Swiss Officers having the sole right to judge of the nature of the crime committed by any of their soldiers.

" 2. To use their own discretion, and inflict their own particular punishments, at the will and pleasure of the Commander

Digitized by Google

of the Corps, who, if he finds the case of importance and deserving death, calls a Council of War, composed of all the Officers of the Corps, which Council is obliged to be governed in their judgement by the Military Law of the Sovereign whom the troops serve.

"3. The Swiss, in whatever service they may be, have a certain fixt uniform, different from the national troops, and also a particular manner of beating the drum, excepting that they beat the general, and for battle, in the same manner as the national troops with whom they serve.

"Besides they are allowed the privilege of exemption from the duties laid by the Sovereign on certain commodities, such as wine, provision, &c., and that even in preference to the natives, who are obliged to pay the duties to their Sovereign, whilst the Swiss, tho' strangers, are exempted from it. In all the different Courts of Europe they are so sensible that every nation has its particular genius, and so fully convinced of the necessity of disciplining and managing each according to their respective ways of thinking, that the foreign regiments, such as Germans, or others, are suffered to enjoy some prerogatives peculiar to themselves as well in France, as in Piedmont, and elsewhere; for example, the Commander of one of these corps has in himself the power to pardon or cause sentence of death to be executed on a criminal, without being obliged to give any reasons for so doing to the Governour of the City. He only asks leave of the Governour to put his corps under arms when sentence is to be executed."

Government decline to grant them.

Government having refused to allow any distinction between the English and Swiss troops pending reference to the Court of Directors, the Swiss Captains made the following protest:—

"*Translated from the French.*

Protest of the Swiss Captains.

"We, the underwritten Swiss Captains in the service of the Honorable East India Company, do declare unto all whom it may concern, that having required of Governour Saunders

Digitized by Google

CHAP. II.

and Major Kinneer, our superiors in this garrison of Madras, the privileges which our nation enjoys in all the Courts where they furnish troops, far from having the said privileges granted us (as was verbaly promised us by the Directors who treated in England for the raising our companys), we have on the contrary been expressly ordered to conform ourselves to the English rites, customs, and institutions, in relation to the form and functions of the Council of War, and also with respect to prosecutions for crimes, and the corporal punishments to be inflicted on the soldiers of our companys, who may become liable to punishment; in consequence whereof, considering the direct breach of our privileges in this respect made by our said superiors, we, Captain Chabbert and Captain Schaub, have protested, and do solemnly protest, in presence of the Honorable Council assembled, against the violence done us as aforesaid, declaring that it is in obedience to the express commands of our superiors, and without consenting to derogate from any of our rights and privileges, that we submit ourselves to functions whereby they are immediately attacked, and we do desire that these presents may be entered in the registers of the Honorable East India Company, requesting the Honorable Council to grant us an authentick copy of the said entry in due form. Done at Fort St. George the 27th June 1752.

(Signed) JOHN CHABBERT.
(„) HENRY SCHAUB."

Government concede certain privileges.

About this time Major Lawrence returned from England, and by his advice the undermentioned privileges claimed by the Swiss Captains were granted[1] to them, viz. :—

"*Privileges claimed by the Swiss Captains.*

"1*st.*—To chastise and inflict from their own private authority what corporal punishment each Captain shall judge

[1] On the 24th January 1753 the Court of Directors ordered that the Swiss should be tried by their own officers, and according to their own martial law.

Digitized by Google

necessary, as well in regard to the soldiers as the Serjeants and Corporals of his company; to keep them in prison as long as he will without being obliged to explain his reasons for it to any one; observing only that if it is proposed to whip any criminals before the parade assembled, the Captain shall make his report of it to the superior under whose orders he finds himself, and ask on this occasion the consent of such superior.

"2*nd.*—That each Captain be authorised (in consequence of his commission) to establish that discipline which he shall judge agreeable to the good of the service, and even to practice the little punctilios, in regard to his Subaltern Officers, which are necessary for those who neglect their duty; which punctilios are generally arrests for what time the Chief of the Corps thinks proper; without being called to give a reason for it to any one; that if the case be of such weight as to merit prison, after having sent the delinquent there, the Captain will make a report of it to the Major or any other Commanding Officer in his absence."

Instructions for the better care of sick and wounded, 1752.

In January 1752 the Court of Directors sent out the following instructions with respect to the treatment of the sick in Hospital :—

* * * *

"56. Complaints having been made to us that the Surgeons of our Hospital do not give due attendance on our sick and wounded Military, and that it is the custom for the Surgeons to take their pay during the time they are in the hospital.

"57. We direct that for the future the Surgeons give a due and regular attendance on the sick in the hospital, and not take the management thereof monthly as has been the practice.

"58. That nothing be stopt from the sick or wounded Military in the hospitals, but the charge for their provisions, that is to say, so much only as they usually give for their diet when in health.

Digitized by Google

CHAP. II.

"59. We also direct that one of the Council, by turns, do visit the hospital at least once in a week or oftener if you shall think it necessary, and report to the Board whether the Surgeons are regular in their attendance and give all the relief in their power to the sick; that they are kept clean and have the proper provisions.

"60. That the Major do also inspect the hospital in like manner and make his report to the Governour; and that you annually send us an account of the Military who have been sent into the hospital, inserting the disorder of each man, when he was received, and when discharged.

"61. And we further direct that in case our Surgeons are remiss in their duty, or unequal to their employment, you are, without regard, to dismiss any such person our service.

(Signed) R. DRAKE,
and twenty others."

The following orders regarding the pay of Colonel Adlercron and the Detachment of Royal troops were despatched from England early in March 1754:—

* * * *

Regarding the Pay of Colonel Adlercron and the Royal Troops, 1754.

"13. You are to carry it with great respect to Colonel Adlercron, who is appointed by His Majesty Commander-in-Chief, and you are to treat all the officers of His Majesty's forces in a gentleman-like and friendly manner, and take the utmost care to promote and cultivate a good understanding and harmony between the King's and our own troops, as the general good of the service depends so greatly thereupon.

"14. You are to make an allowance to Colonel Adlercron of five pagodas or forty shillings a day, which we desire his acceptance of, to defray the expence of house-rent and for keeping a table for himself, the Lieutenant-Colonel, Major and such other officers as he shall think proper, which allowance is to commence on his arrival upon the Coromandel Coast and continued during his stay in India, and is to be in full consideration of all expences whatsoever.

Digitized by Google

"15. As it would be a discouragement to His Majesty's forces to serve with less pay than our own, we have agreed, at our own expence, to make good to them the difference; you are therefore to pay out of our cash, on the Company's account, to the officers and soldiers of the regiment under Colonel Adlercron after the following rates, viz.:—

To the	Captain of each Company		two shillings a day.
Do.	Lieutenant	do.	one shilling.
Do.	Ensign	do.	one shilling.
Do.	Serjeants	do.	two pence each.
Do.	Corporals	do.	two pence each.
Do.	Drummers	do.	two pence each.
Do.	Private men	do.	two pence each.

and to the Adjutant to the Regiment one shilling a day.

"16. You are likewise to pay, on the Company's account, the undermentioned additional allowances to the officers, cadets, and gunners of the detachment from the Royal Regiment of Artillery, viz.:—

To one 1st Lieutenant one shilling per diem.
To one 2nd do. one shilling do.
To three Lieutenant Fireworkers eight pence each.
Gentlemen cadets and gunners two pence each.

"17. You are to observe what we said before, that the beforementioned allowances are only to put His Majesty's forces, with respect to pay, upon the same footing with our own, and you are further to observe that no advanced pay is to be allowed to any other persons than as before directed.

"18. You must take care that the said forces are properly accommodated with barracks or places to live in, and in general that they be treated with humanity and as much care taken of them as of our own troops.

* * * *

(Signed) RICHD. CHAUNCY,
and nineteen others."

Digitized by Google

CHAP. II.

Major Heron enters the Madras Army.

On the 15th March of the same year the Court of Directors advised the Government of the appointment to their service of Alexander Heron, Esquire, a Lieutenant-Colonel in the Royal Army. The conditions of this transfer were similar to most of the others made about this time and are thus set forth in the letter from the Court:—

"The Right Honorable Henry Fox, Esq., Secretary at War, has signified His Majesty's pleasure to Alexander Heron, Esq., that he has leave to enter into the service of the Company upon condition of his delivering up his commission as Lieutenant-Colonel and resigning[1] his rank in the army, whilst he continues in our service, which he has accordingly complied with; a triplicate of Mr. Fox's letter accompanys this for your information, and to prevent any difficultys with regard to rank among His Majesty's and our own officers."

King's officers to rank before Company's officers of the same grade.

The Court of Directors intimated to the Madras Government at this time, with reference to the expected arrival in India of H.M. 39th Regiment, and a Detachment of Royal Artillery, that the King's Officers were to rank before the Company's Officers of the same degree. By virtue of this order a King's Captain of one day's standing became senior to the oldest Captain in the Company's service, an unwise and invidious measure which was the cause of much complaint and discontent, and was not removed until 1788.

Foreign Deserters.

About the end of 1754, sixty-eight foreigners, of whom fifty were Germans, deserted from the French to Major Heron's camp near Trichinopoly, and were divided equally amongst the English and Swiss Companies of Infantry.

---

[1] He entered the Army as second in Command and third in Council, with the rank of Major. Early in 1755 he was entrusted with the command of a force sent into Madura and Tinnevelly. Having been guilty of malversation, and disobedience of orders during the service, he was tried by Court-martial and sentenced to be dismissed, but he absconded to Pondicherry before the publication of the sentence.

Digitized by Google

European Battalion.

It is mentioned in the History of the Madras European Regiment that the Companies of Infantry in the Madras Presidency were formed into a Battalion during 1748. No authority is given for this statement, and although the Companies, when acting together in the field, are frequently spoken of as a Battalion, both by Orme, and by Lawrence in his Narrative, nothing has been found in the records to show that any European Battalion of Infantry was regularly formed in the Presidency of Madras earlier than 1758.

Digitized by Google

CHAP. II.

Native Infantry, 1746–54.

Sepoys, 1747–53.

The first Native foot soldiers in the service of Government were known as Peons. In February 1747 there were about 3,000 of these men employed at Fort St. David, of whom about 900 were armed with muskets. Being wholly undisciplined, and officered exclusively by natives they were of little use for some time, but they gradually improved, owing to the care taken in the selection of their Commandants,[1] and to their being employed in the field with European troops. Major Lawrence reported highly of their conduct during the attack on Cuddalore by the French on the night of the 17th June 1748, and they behaved very well during the defence of Arcot in 1751. Orme mentions them as having been very forward in the action near Volcondah on the 29th May 1752 between Clive and Monsieur D'Auteuil. The following is an extract from the description :—

Action at Volcondah, 1752.

"Soon after, the Sepoys, who formed the van of the English Column, appeared outmarching the Europeans at a great rate: 600 of them, had in the enemy's service, stormed the

[1] It appears from the records that with the exception of Clive, who began his career in the Civil Service, and Major Preston originally an Engineer, almost every Officer who distinguished himself during the early wars in the Carnatic, had served in the Royal Army, and had been subsequently transferred to the service of the East India Company, with His Majesty's permission, and generally with a step in rank. Amongst these were Major-General Lawrence, Brigadier-Generals Caillaud and Smith, Captains Brown, Mackenzie, Calvert, Baillie, and Fletcher. The five officers last named commanded for many years the battalions now represented by the 2nd, 6th, 10th, 4th, and 11th Regiments. Such having been the agency employed, and the command of a battalion having in those times been a situation of considerable distinction and emolument for which Officers were specially selected, the state of efficiency to which the Native Infantry had attained at the time of the first war with Hyder in 1767, as testified to by General Smith and others, is satisfactorily accounted for.

Digitized by Google

breaches at the assault of Arcot, and having since that time been employed in the English service in several actions under the command of Captain Clive, entertained no small opinion of their own prowess when supported by a body of Europeans. These men no sooner came within cannon shot of the enemy than they ran precipitately to attack them without regarding any order. They received the fire of the enemy's cannon and musketry which killed many of them, but did not check the rest from rushing on to the push of bayonet."

The Sepoys also behaved well at the battles before Trichinopoly during 1753, and at the repulse of the night attack on that place in November of that year.

Several instances of gallantry on the part of Native Officers occurred at this time, of which the following are examples:—

"Extracts from Government Consultations, Fort St. George, 26th March 1753.

Subadar Shaik Ibrahim.

"Captain Dalton at Trichinopoly writes that the Rajah with almost his whole force, had attacked an advanced battery which awed them, and prevented their horse from patroling near the Fort; but notwithstanding their great superiority, they were repulsed by Subadar Shaik Ibrahim who commanded the post, and behaved with great bravery and resolution: in this action the enemy lost forty men killed on the spot, and one hundred wounded, of whom twenty-five died shortly after."

5th November 1753.

Subadar Meer Munsoor.

"Meer Munsoor, a Subadar of Sepoys, having on many occasions behaved with remarkable bravery, and received many desperate wounds without having ever had any particular reward, it is agreed that he be presented with a gold chain and medal, with the Company's arms on one side, and this legend: 'The gift of the Honorable United East India Company,' and on the reverse, his own effigies with a drawn sword in his hand.

(Signed) THOS. SAUNDERS
and Council."

Digitized by Google

CHAP. II.

Extract from a letter to Government from Major Lawrence, dated Camp, 8th March 1754.

Subadar Mahomed Yusuff.

"I beg leave to recommend another person to you, Gentlemen, for your notice, 'tis our Commander of the Sepoys by name Mahomed Isoof. Besides his intelligence and capacity I cannot too much praise his zeal and alacrity for the service. He always prevents my asking, by offering himself for every thing, and executes what he goes about as well, and as briskly, as he attempts it. Some mark of your regard by a letter, and some little present would keep up that useful spirit, besides rewarding merit.

(Signed) STRINGER LAWRENCE."

Government, upon this, directed that a commission should be granted to Mahomed Yusuff[1] appointing him Commandant of all the Sepoys in the Company's service, and that he should be presented with a medal at the same time.

Number of Native Troops, 1752–54.

The number of the Native Troops at this period has not been precisely ascertained. In September 1752 Government decided that 1,300 men were sufficient for the protection of their own possessions, viz., 600 for Fort St. George, 600 for Fort St. David, and 100 for Devicottah, and they ordered that the cost of all in excess of that number who had been enlisted since the commencement of the war, should be charged to the account of the Nawaub. The force to be so charged could scarcely have been less than 3,000 men, inclusive of the garrisons required for the defence of Trichinopoly and Arcot.

Coffrees, 1751–54.

Natives of Madagascar, and of the West Coast of Africa, known by the general designation of Coffrees were also employed at this time. A Company of these men served with credit during the war in the Carnatic from 1751 to 1754.

[1] This officer rebelled in 1763.

Digitized by Google

CHAPTER III.

FROM THE PROVISIONAL TREATY AND TRUCE BETWEEN THE ENGLISH AND FRENCH EAST INDIA COMPANIES IN 1754, TO THE RAISING OF THE SIEGE OF FORT ST. GEORGE IN FEBRUARY 1759.

CHAP. III.

Operations in Madura and Tinnevelly, 1755.

In February 1755 a considerable detachment under Major Heron marched from Trichinopoly for the districts of Madura and Tinnevelly, in order to bring them under the authority of the Nawaub Mahomed Ally. The principal reason for affording this assistance was the expectation that the realisation of tribute would enable the Nawaub to reimburse the Company for the expenses incurred during the wars of 1751–54.

The towns of Madura and Tinnevelly were taken possession of without opposition, and arrangements were made for collecting the revenues, but while the country was still in an unsettled state, Major Heron was recalled in consequence of the approach of the Soubah of the Deccan towards the Carnatic.

Major Heron worsted in the Nuttum Pass.

Major Heron was attacked by the Colleries on his return through the densely wooded pass of Nuttum, between Madura and Trichinopoly; he lost all his baggage, and most of his stores owing to carelessness, and want of precaution, and the detachment would have suffered more severely had it not been for the skill and energy of Captain Joseph Smith commanding the rear guard.

Disturbances in Tinnevelly, 1756.

Soon after Major Heron's departure, disturbances broke out in Tinnevelly, and early in 1756 Mahomed Yusuff, the Commandant of Sepoys, was sent to support

Digitized by Google

CHAP. III.

Mahfuz Khan, a brother of the Nawaub, who had been left in charge of that district. Most of the Polygar Chiefs were soon reduced to temporary submission, shortly after which, Mahfuz Khan left Tinnevelly with the professed intention of returning to Arcot, but on arriving at Madura his troops refused to allow him to leave the place until their arrears of pay had been discharged. They at the same time tore down the Company's Colors, turned the three Companies of English Sepoys, which composed the garrison, out of the Fort, and proclaimed Mahfuz Khan governor of the two districts; all of which proceedings were suspected to have had his concurrence.

Mahfuz Khan's troops turn the English garrison out of Madura.

Madura given up to Captain Caillaud on payment of arrears, 1757.

The force at Madras having been at this time considerably diminished in consequence of the dispatch of troops to Bengal, no steps were taken for the recovery of Madura until April 1757, when Captain Caillaud marched against it from Trichinopoly with a strong detachment, but without battering cannon. Two attempts were made to carry the place by storm, but nothing was effected until September, when it was given up to Captain Caillaud on his promising to discharge the arrears of pay due to the garrison.

Expedition to Bengal, 1756.

Early in June 1756 the Bengal Government applied for assistance in consequence of the capture of their settlement at Cossim Bazar, and the advance of the Nawaub against Calcutta. This application did not reach Madras until the 13th July, by which time Fort William had already fallen, but the Madras Government, not being aware of this, dispatched a detachment of 250 Europeans on the 20th idem under Major Kilpatrick in the hope that it might arrive in time.

Intelligence of the loss of Calcutta was received at Madras on the 16th August. Some time was lost in consequence of disputes regarding the command of the

Digitized by Google

expedition, but this was eventually conferred on Clive who sailed for Calcutta on the 13th October with a detachment composed of 887 Europeans and 1,100 Natives.

Recapture of Fort William, 1757.

Fort William was recaptured on the 2nd January 1757.

Extracts from Clive's report to the Madras Government, dated 8th January, and a copy of his journal of military operations are given below :—

"I have the pleasure of acquainting you that we are in possession of Fort William which was retaken the 2nd instant. Admiral Watson took possession of it in His Majesty's name, and the next day delivered it over to the Company's representatives. For all the particulars of the military operations I take the liberty to refer you to the accompanying journal.

* * * *

"From the slight trial we have hitherto had of the enemy we cannot form a judgement what success we may promise ourselves against them. Deficient as we are of our complement of men, artillery, and stores, the event must needs be doubtful.

"I hope, gentlemen, this will determine you to send a speedy reinforcement of Sepoys, if not of Europeans; such a supply, as will at least make up the number intended me, of 2,000 Sepoys, of which only the half is come.

* * * *

"As there is no one here capable of planning or erecting a fortification proper for this settlement, I cannot help representing to you, gentlemen, the immediate necessity of sending a skillful person [1] for that service from the coast."

* * * *

[1] Captain Brohier of the Madras Artillery, who had been educated as an Engineer, was sent to Calcutta for this duty.

Digitized by Google

CHAP. III.

Clive's Journal.

Journal of the Military Proceedings of the Honorable Company's Troops, sent on the Expedition to Bengal, commanded by Lieutenant-Colonel Clive.

1756. December.	16	The troops disembarked from on board the *Kent* and *Tyger* with the sepoys from the *Walpole* at Fulta, where they were joined by the detachment under Major James Kilpatrick, when they encamped on a plain to the eastward of the town, and were joined the 22nd by the Company's troops landed from the ships *Salisbury* and *Bridgwater;* the whole remained encamped till the 27th, when they embarked again on board the squadron, pursuant to a Council of War held on board the *Kent*, in order to proceed to Budgee Budgee.
Do.	22	
Do.	27	Captain Barker, with 80 of the Train and their officers, with 2 field pieces properly compleated, were embarked in boats and followed the fleet, whilst Kizza Sing,[1] with 7 companies of sepoys, marched overland, keeping the ships in view.
Do.	28	About 3 in the afternoon the military, with the artillery and 2 field pieces, landed at Myapore, where they joined the sepoys, and about 6 in the evening marched to the northward in order to throw themselves into the road that leads from Budgee Budgee to Calcutta, and by that means cut off the enemy's communication with that place, as well as prevent their retreat into the forts to the northward, agreeable to the plan concerted with the Admiral at the Council of War. This was effected with infinite labor and fatigue by forced marches all night, the troops and cannon passing over morasses and deep creeks which retarded their progress greatly.
Do.	29	At 8 next morning came into the Calcutta road about one league to the northward of Budgee Budgee, passing through a village called Pick Para, where we had information a party of the enemy had been the night before. At 9 the grenadier company and all the sepoys were detached towards the fort, where they found Captain Coote landed with the King's troops from the men-of-war, who had silenced the fire of the fort and advanced batteries. Another party of the military were detached to the northward to lay in the road leading to Calcutta to watch the motion of the enemy in that quarter. During the time of these detachments being posted, the enemy, commanded by Rajah Manick Chund, attacked the battalion, appearing in the thickets

[1] Kaser or Keyser Sing.

Digitized by Google

CHAP. III.

1756. December.	29	and inclosures that were in our front, out of which they were soon dislodged by some Platoons that were sent to the different places in which they appeared. This skirmish lasted about an hour, in which time we had Ensign Kerr and 9 private men killed and 8 private men wounded. The enemy's loss must have been considerable, as they appeared to be in numbers about 1,800 (horse and foot included), and exposed themselves pretty freely at first, but were much alarmed at the quickness of our firing, and startled at the appearance of the cannon which they could not imagine were transported over the ground we had passed the night before; they are reported to have lost in this action 200 men, 4 Jemadars, one elephant, and their commander shot through the turban. Colonel Clive dispatching a message for the grenadiers and sepoys to join him, the whole party under Captain Coote with the grenadiers and sepoys joined the battalion, who were then formed upon a plain; the sepoys were detached in pursuit of the enemy, who retired with great precipitation, and in their flight many of them perished in a nulla that they were obliged to pass. About noon the troops, as well King's as Company's, were ordered to march down to the fort, where the men-of-war had silenced the guns, but had made no breach in the wall, further than destroying the parapet over which the enemy kept firing their musketry; but, as the military were under cover of a high bank, they did no execution.
		At 4 in the afternoon two 9-pounders were brought on shore from the ships to be mounted on the advanced battery of the enemy (of which we had possession) in order to make a breach in the curtain nigh the gate, as well as to cover the party that were ordered to storm the place at day break, which consisted of the King's troops, the grenadier company, and one hundred seamen.
		At 8 in the evening a drunken seaman stragling from his command pushed into the fort, when finding no resistance gave three cheers, and was followed by the whole body without any orders, scarce any being found to oppose them, as the garrison had begun to leave the fort at sunset. In the confusion Captain Campbell was killed upon one of the bastions (giving orders for posting sentinels upon a magazine that was there) by the seamen or sepoys.
		There was found in the fort 22 pieces of cannon of different calibers, 33 barrels of gunpowder, and some grain.

Digitized by Google

CHAP. III.

1756. December.	30	After spiking up the guns, burning the carriages, and carrying off the gunpowder and grain, the parapets of the fort and advanced batteries were knocked down, and the houses of the fort burnt, when the troops under Colonel Clive re-embarked, and the sepoys with Kizza Sing were ordered to proceed overland by the river side, keeping the ships in view.
Do.	31	The fleet proceeded up the river with the troops on board under Colonel Clive, the Field Artillery and Train stores being loaded on large boats kept under the stern of the men-of-war, but by one of the boats going ashore she struck upon a wreck and bilged, which damaged some ammunition, though little was lost.
1757. January.	1	At 10 in the morning came in sight of Tanna Fort and Mackwa Tanna opposite to it. The enemy upon seeing the ships fired a few guns, which all fell short, being then out of random shot.
		About 2 in the afternoon came abreast of Tanna Forts which were found evacuated, the enemy retiring as the ships advanced. At 3 the boats of the men-of-war landed with the seamen and took possession of the Fort of Tanna and Aligur, a mud fort raised opposite, in which were found 31 pieces of cannon of 24 lbs. and 13 of a smaller size, some shott and a small quantity of gunpowder.
Do.	2	At 6 in the morning the Company's troops under command of Colonel Clive landed and joined the sepoys, and about 8 the whole marched with 2 field pieces towards Sumner's Gardens, where the enemy abandoned their batteries as the fleet and land forces advanced. At 10 the ships came abreast of the fort, where the enemy made resistance for about half an hour, but were soon drove from their guns and fled through the eastern gate before the military or sepoys could come up with them. About 11 a party of the King's forces commanded by Captain Coote, with the seamen in the boats, landed, and took possession of Fort William, where were found many heavy cannon mounted, with shells, shott, and other garrison stores, excepting gunpowder.
Do.	3	The Admiral came ashore and formally delivered the fort, stores, and goods to the Company's representatives. The Company's troops garrison the fort, and the sepoys are posted at the principal avenues leading to the town.
Do.	4	Employed in completing the Train ammunition and stores, arranging the garrison stores, and mounting cannon upon the ramparts. At 8 at night the King's Troops, Company's Grenadiers, 200 sepoys with 200 seamen, embarked on board the

Digitized by Google

CHAP. III.

1757. January.	4	*Bridgwater*, *Kingfisher snow*, and several sloops with all the boats in the squadron on an expedition against Hughley, the military commanded by Major James Kilpatrick and the seamen by Captain Smith, in order to possess themselves of that place, plunder and destroy it, transporting what goods and effects they found to this place.
Do.	5	The *Bridgwater* grounded by Perrin's Gardens, which has prevented the expedition to Hughley being prosecuted till she is got off.
Do.	7	This morning the *Bridgwater* was hove off and proceeded upon the expedition against Hughley. Colonel Clive with the Engineer and several officers reconnoitred the ground nigh Perrin's and pitched upon a spot for an encampment lying between Perrin's Gardens and Dum Duma Bridge, where the military and sepoys are to encamp in a few days. * * * *

Clive refuses to surrender the powers with which he was invested by the Madras Government.

Immediately after the recapture of Fort William, the Bengal Government objected to the independent power exercised by Clive, and directed him to subject himself to their orders, to follow whatever plans of military[1] operations they might direct, and not to enter into any treaty without their concurrence and approbation.

In reply to which Clive sent the following answer :—

"Gentlemen, I have received your letter which you were pleased to send me under date the 18th, and flattered myself your sentiments so fully expressed in the letter to the gentlemen of the Select Committee Fort St. George would have been deemed sufficient without calling upon me to surrender an authority you are sensible I cannot do, but to those who entrusted me with it.

[1] When Mr. Pigot consulted Clive in July 1756 regarding the steps proper to be taken, he thus expressed himself in his reply written at Fort St. David on the 15th idem :—"I much fear all assistance from us will come too late, for without dwelling on the defenceless situation of the place, the few people there are, know little, or nothing of military affairs."

Digitized by Google

CHAP. III.

"What I have had the honor to represent to the Board, I now take an opportunity of repeating in writing: that I do not intend to make use of my powers for acting separately from you without you reduce me to the necessity of so doing, but as far as concerns the means of executing those powers, you will excuse me, gentlemen, if I refuse to give them up. I cannot do it without forfeiting the trust reposed in me by the Select Committee of Fort St. George."

Defeat of the Nawaub near Calcutta.

On the 5th February Clive defeated the Nawaub near Calcutta, and made the following report to the Madras Government on the next day :—

"Gentlemen, I have just time to acquaint you that yesterday morning we attacked the Nabob's army consisting of 40,000 men, and made a prodigious slaughter. The loss on our side is very considerable, 67 military killed and wounded, with 100 sepoys.

"The officers killed are Captains Bridge [1] and Pye. Captain Gaupp, Lieutenant Rumbold, Ensign Ellis, Kaser Sing wounded; poor Belshes is killed. Now the consequences of this blow. The Nabob has decamped with his whole army; has wrote me a letter that he will comply with all our demands except a sum of money for the inhabitants, viz., that he will put us in possession of everything granted by the Royal Phirmaund, liberty to fortify Fort William as we please, and the liberty of a Mint; he concludes by desiring me to sign these proposals, and that he will sign and seal them immediately; that he will send me a serpah, elephant, and jewels.

CAMP, (Signed) ROBERT CLIVE."
6th February 1757.

Capture of Chandernagore.

On the 14th March the French settlement at Chandernagore was attacked by the English, and surrendered on the 23rd after a very resolute defence.

---

[1] With the exception of Ensign Ellis, these officers belonged to the Madras Infantry.

Digitized by Google

In the meantime, the Nawaub Surajah Dowlah, instead of fulfilling the conditions of the treaty of the 9th February, had entered into a correspondence with Monsieurs Bussy and Law with the object of expelling the English from Bengal; but he had made himself so detested by his cruelty and violence that several of his officers entered into a combination to dethrone him. Without going into the particulars of these intrigues it may be sufficient to say that Clive entered into a secret treaty with Meer Jaffier, one of Surajah Dowlah's principal officers, who agreed to compensate the English for all their losses, and to restore all their privileges, on condition of being made Nawaub of Bengal. In fulfilment of this agreement Clive marched from Chandernagore on the 13th June, fought the battle at Plassey on the 23rd, and placed Meer Jaffier on the musnud on the 29th of the same month.

Surajah Dowlah fails to fulfil the treaty.

Secret treaty with Meer Jaffier.

The victory at Plassey has been minutely described by Orme, whose account has been followed by Broome and others. The following description, which differs in some respects from that in Orme, is taken from Clive's journal of Military Proceedings :—

Clive's account of the battle at Plassey.

" 22*nd June.*—At 5 in the evening crossed the river, leaving a subaltern's party and 100 sepoys in the Fort,[1] and about 12 at night arrived at Placis after a very long and fatigueing march.

"23*rd.*—At day-break we discovered the Nabob's Army at the distance of about 3 miles, in full march towards us, upon which the whole were ordered under arms, being in two battalions. The Europeans were told off in 4 grand divisions, the artillery distributed between them ; and the sepoys on the right and left of the whole.

---

[1] Cutwah.

Digitized by Google

CHAP. III.

"Our situation was very advantageous, being in a grove surrounded with high mud banks; our right and front were entirely covered by the above mud banks, our left by Placis' house and the river, our rear by the grove and a large village. The enemy approached apace, covered a fine extensive plain in front of us as far as the eye could discern from right to left, and consisted, as we've since learned, of 15,000 [1] horse, and 35,000 foot, with more than 40 pieces of cannon from 32 to 9 pounders. They began to cannonade from their heavy artillery, which though well pointed, could do little execution, our people being lodged under the banks.[2] We could not hope to succeed in an attempt on their cannon as they were planted almost round, and at a considerable distance both from us and each other. We therefore remained quiet in Post, in hopes of a successful attack on their Camp at night. At 300 yards from the bank under which we were posted was a pool of water with high banks all round it, and was apparently a post of strength: this the enemy presently took possession of, and would have galled us much from thence, but for our advantageous situation, with some cannon managed by 50 Frenchmen. Their heavy artillery continued to play very briskly on the grove.

"As their army, [exclusive of a few advanced parties] were drawn up at too great a distance for our short sixes to reach them, one field piece with a howitzer was advanced 200 yards in front, and we could see they played with great success amongst those that were of the first rank, by which the whole army was dispirited and thrown into confusion.

"A large body of their horse streaching out on our right, and as by that movement we supposed they intended an attempt on the advanced field piece and howitzer, they were both ordered back.

---

[1] Orme says 18,000 horse, and 50,000 foot.

[2] Orme says that Clive first drew up in front of the grove or tope, but having lost 10 Europeans and 20 Sepoys, he withdrew under cover. It will be observed from the return in the appendix that only 5 Europeans and 13 Natives were killed during the whole action.

Digitized by Google

"About 11 o'clock a very heavy shower of rain came on and we imagined the horse would now, if ever, have attacked in hopes of breaking us, as they might have thought we could not then make use of our firelocks, but their ignorance, or the brisk firing of our artillery, prevented them from attempting it.

"At noon a report being made that a party of horse had attacked and taken our boats, upon which the Picquetts were ordered, but the account proving false they were countermanded.

"The enemies fire now began to slacken, and soon after entirely ceased. In this situation we remained till 2 o'clock, when perceiving that most of the enemy were returned to their camp, it was thought a proper opportunity to seize one of the eminences from which the enemy had much annoyed us in the morning. Accordingly the grenadiers of the 1st Battalion, with 2 field pieces, and a body of Sepoys, supported by four platoons,[1] and 2 field pieces, from the 2nd Battalion, were ordered to take possession of it, which accordingly they did.

"This encouraged us to take possession of another advanced post within 300 yards of the entrance to the enemies camp.

"All these motions brought the enemy out a second time, but in attempting to bring out their cannon they were so galled by our artillery that they could not effect it, notwithstanding they made several attempts. Their horse and foot, however, advanced much nearer than in the morning, and by their motions, made as if they intended to charge; two or three large bodies being within 150 yards. In this situation they stood, a considerable time, a very brisk and severe cannonadement which killed them upwards of 400 men, among whom were four or five principal officers. This loss put the enemy into great confusion, and encouraged us to attack the entrance into their camp, and an adjacent eminence at the same time. This we effected with little or no loss although the former was defended by the 50 French, and a very large body of black Infantry; and the latter by a large body of horse and foot intermixt together. During the heat

[1] A platoon appears to have consisted of 30 men.

Digitized by Google

CHAP. III.

of the action, the remainder of the forces were two or three times ordered to join us, and that order as often countermanded on account of the movement of a large body of horse towards the grove, whom we had often fired upon to keep at a proper distance. Those afterwards proved to be our friends commanded by Meer Jaffier. The entrance to the camp being gained, a general rout ensued, and the whole army continued the pursuit for upwards of six miles, which, for want of horse, answered no other purpose than that of taking all their artillery, consisting of 40 pieces of cannon, and all their baggage."

Meer Jaffier placed on the Musnud.

On the 29th of the same month Meer Jaffier was placed on the Musnud and acknowledged as Nawaub of Bengal. The treaty made with him was thus described by Clive in a letter to the Madras Government dated at Moorshedabad on the 2nd July :—

Substance of the treaty with him.

"The principal articles of our treaty with the present Nabob, are a confirmation of all grants both in the Mogul's Phirmand, and the treaty with Surajah ; an alliance, offensive and defensive, against all enemies, European or country; the delivery of the French and their property into our hands, and a perpetual exclusion of them from these provinces; a tract of land, extending between the lake and river, from Calcutta to Culpee, to be given to the Company, also one crore of rupees, 50 lacks to the European sufferers at the loss of Calcutta, 20 lacks to the black sufferers, 7 to the Armenian, and 50 to the Army and Navy. All the articles to be fulfilled within one month from his accession to the Soubahship."

Madras Troops on service in Bengal, 1756–58.

A general account of the Madras Troops serving in Bengal during 1756–58 is given in Orme, which has been followed by Broome in his History of the Bengal Army and by Begbie in his account of the services of the Madras Artillery. Many of the details however are inaccurate, and convey an erroneous impression as to the relative strength of the detachments by which the recovery of Calcutta, and the conquest of Bengal, were effected.

Digitized by Google

Kilpatrick's Detachment, 1756.

The first detachment sailed from Madras on the 20th July 1756 under Major James Kilpatrick,[1] and consisted of 250[2] Europeans with four small iron field pieces. It is presumed that some 30 or 40 of these men must have belonged to the Artillery, seeing that three officers of that branch of the service were appointed to the detachment, viz.,[3] Captain-Lieutenant Benjamin Godwin, Lieutenant John Francis Paschoud, and Lieutenant John Charles Erdman. The officers of Infantry were Captain William Lin, Lieutenants Dugald Campbell, and Samuel Samson, and Ensigns Vouga, and Flaction.

Clive's Detachment, 1756.

The second detachment under Lieutenant-Colonel Clive embarked at Madras on the 13th October 1756, and was composed as shewn below, officers included :—

Detachment of Adlercron's Regiment (H.M. 39th).	250
Madras European Infantry	528
Do. Artillery	109
Do. Lascars	160
Do. Sepoys	940

12 Field pieces and 1 Howitzer.

Another detachment of 250 Sepoys embarked on the 28th idem. The following list of officers is taken from the returns :—

H.M. 39TH REGIMENT.

Captains Grant, Weller, and Coote, Lieutenants Corneille, Bush, Power, and Pierson, Ensigns Adnett, Yorke, Balfour (or Belford), Blair, and Fenton.

---

[1] Transferred to the Bengal Establishment in October 1756, and died in October 1757 while in command of all the Company's Troops serving in Bengal.

[2] Orme says 230 men. Government in a report to the Court of Directors say about 250. Holwell, in a letter to the Madras Government, mentions the arrival of 250 in Bengal.

[3] Godwin, Erdman, Samson, and Vouga died in Bengal in 1756. Lin died in 1757. Campbell was killed 29th December 1756. Flaction was transferred to the Bengal establishment in 1758.

Digitized by Google

CHAP. III.

Madras Infantry.

Captains Gaupp, Bridge, and Pye, Lieutenants Wagner, Fischer, Rumbold, Fraser, Robert Campbell, and Joecher, Ensigns Scotney, Randfurlie Knox, Alexander Tait (or Tuite), Kerr, Oswald, Rudolph Wiecks, Stenger, and Tabby.

Madras Artillery.

Captain-Lieutenant Robert Barker, Lieutenants William Jennings, Nicholas Bonjour, Charles de Torriano, and Ford.

Clive's Artillery in Bengal, 1756-57.

It is stated in Broome's history of the Bengal Army that the Madras Artillery which arrived in Bengal in December 1756 was commanded by Lieutenant Jennings. This statement has been repeated in the histories of the Madras and Bengal Artillery, but it is recorded in Clive's journal of Military Proceedings that Captain Barker, with 80 men of the train, and 2 field pieces, was employed between Budge Budge and Calcutta in December 1756, and as Jennings was only a Lieutenant in the same corps, it is clear that he could not have been in command. In all probability he came round in the *Marlborough* in charge of the lascars, guns, and stores which arrived at the end of January 1757. There is nothing to shew his presence in Bengal before that time.

Bengal Artillery, 1756-57.

It is mentioned in the history of the Bengal Artillery that the remnant thereof which escaped from Calcutta joined the Madras detachment. This remnant must

---

Ensign Kerr was killed 29th December 1756, and Captains Bridge and Pye on the 5th February 1757.

Fischer, Campbell, Joecher, Knox, and Tabby were transferred to the Bengal establishment in 1758. Knox commanded the 1st Bengal Native Battalion for many years, and distinguished himself on several occasions. Tabby commanded the 2nd Bengal Native Battalion, and was present when it was destroyed at Manjee near Chuprah in 1763.

Digitized by Google

have been very small, because it appears from a letter from Mr. Holwell to the Madras Government that the regular garrison at the commencement of the siege consisted of 45 Artillerymen, and 145 Infantry, and that only 60 out of the whole number were Europeans. No separate return of the Bengal Artillery between December 1756 and April 1757 has been found, but from a general return of the Artillery serving with Clive at the end of January 1757 it may be inferred that the number belonging to the Bengal establishment did not exceed fifty.

Bombay Artillery, 1757.

In March 1757 a party of Artillery arrived from Bombay. Orme calls it a company. Broome thinks it probable that it may have been a portion of the Royal Artillery sent out in 1755. Major Stubbs in his history of the Bengal Artillery calls it a detachment of Royal and Bombay Artillery, and both these officers represent it as having been brought round by Captain Robert Barker,[1] described as a Royal Artilleryman.

Madras, Bengal and Bombay Artillery, 1757.

A general [2] muster roll of all the troops under Clive, taken in camp near Chinsura on the 7th April 1757, about a fortnight after the capture of Chandernagore, gives the particulars of each detachment of Artillery as

[1] This officer came round from Madras with Clive in 1756. He was a Lieutenant in the Madras Artillery in 1753, Captain-Lieutenant 1756, Captain in January 1757. Returned to Madras in May 1757. Major in 1761. Commanded the Artillery (Royal and Madras) attached to the expedition against Manilla in 1762. Transferred to the Bengal establishment as Colonel about 1765. Commanded the 3rd Brigade of that Army at Patna during the mutiny of the officers in 1766, and subsequently rose to the chief command. The detachment of Royal Artillery at Madras under Captain Hislop was ordered to proceed under Clive, but Colonel Adlercron refused to allow it to go unless he went in command of the expedition.

[2] *Vide* Appendix B. The returns of Clive's troops (Appendices A, B, and C) were recently found amongst the records in the Government Office, and do not appear to have been previously published.

Digitized by Google

CHAP. III.

shown below, from which it will be seen that there were no Royal Artillery in Bengal at that time, and that the party from Bombay must have belonged to the establishment of that Presidency :—

Train.	Captain.	Captain-Lieutenants.	Lieutenants.	Serjeants.	Corporals.	Drummers.	Bombardiers	Gunners.	Matrosses.	Total.
Madrass Detachment.	1	2	3	4	5	2	16	18	37	82
Bengall do. ...	...	...	2	2	1	1	5	9	12	30
Bombay do. ...	...	1	3	2	2	1	6	10	41	62
Total ...	1	3	8	8	8	4	27	37	90	174

Officers of Madras Artillery.

The officers of the Madras detachment were Captain Robert Barker, Captain-Lieutenants Jean Francis Paschoud, and William Jennings,[1] and Lieutenants Bonjour, Ford, and de Torriano.

Officers of Bengal and Bombay Artillery.

The Bengal Officers were Lieutenants Lewis and Johnson.

The Bombay Officers were Captain-Lieutenant Egerton, Lieutenants Molitore, Turner, and Kinch.

It is stated in a note to this Muster Roll that Lieutenant Cassells and 14 men, not included therein, were absent on Command at Cossim Bazaar, and it may be inferred from a subsequent return that this party belonged to the Bengal Establishment.

[1] This officer is said to have succeeded Barker in command of the whole body of Artillery, but this seems unlikely, inasmuch as his senior officer Captain-Lieutenant Paschoud was still present, and from two returns, one dated shortly before, the other shortly after, the battle of Plassey, it appears that there was no officer above the rank of Captain-Lieutenant with any of the three Detachments of Artillery. Jennings was transferred to the Bengal establishment in 1758.

Digitized by Google

CHAP. III.

Artillery at Plassey chiefly composed of the Madras and Bombay Detachments.

The number of Artillerymen at Plassey is given by Orme as having been 100, but he does not mention to which Presidency the men belonged. His account has been adopted by Broome, and by Begbie, but in the history of the Bengal Artillery the details are given as follows:—

Bengal Artillery	... ...	100
Sailors under Lieutenant Hayter	...	50

It is mentioned in the same work that the casualties in the Artillery were 19, viz., six Non-Commissioned Officers and men killed, and three Officers, and ten Non-Commissioned Officers and men wounded.

It is difficult to understand upon what grounds it has been assumed that the whole of the Artillery employed at Plassey belonged to the Bengal Establishment, for it is clear from the records that such could not possibly have been the case. The account of the casualties is equally incorrect as will be shewn.

It has been mentioned above that, in April 1757, the Bengal Artillery, inclusive of the party on command under Lieutenant Cassells, consisted of three Officers, and forty-four Non-Commissioned Officers and men whereas the Madras detachment amounted to nearly double that number, and that from Bombay to four Officers, and sixty-two Non-Commissioned Officers and men. The proportionate superior strength of the Madras and Bombay Artillery appears to have continued, foı in a General Return of the troops with Clive dated 3rd August[1] 1757 the numbers are given as shewn below:—

[1] *Vide* Appendix C.

Digitized by Google

Artillery.	Captain-Lieutenants.	Lieutenants.	Serjeants.	Corporals.	Drummers.	Bombardiers.	Gunners.	Matrosses.	Total.
Madrass Detachment.	2	4	7	3	2	16	12	38	78
Bengall do. ...	...	3	3	...	...	3	3	14	28
Bombay do. ...	1	1	2	1	1	6	9	23	42

The difference between the strength of the Bengal Artillery in April and in August may be ascribed to the absence of some small party on command. It was certainly not caused by any loss at Plassey where the Bengal Artillery had only one Officer, and one Private wounded. Neither could it have been caused by death or desertion between the 10th June, and the 3rd August, because a list of casualties [1] for that period does not contain the name of a single individual of that Detachment except those of the two who were wounded as mentioned above.

Casualties at Plassey.

The following particulars of the casualties at Plassey are taken from the Return of the 3rd August specified above :—

Corps.	Killed.				Wounded.							Total killed and wounded.
	Corporals.	Privates.	Gunners.	Matrosses.	Lieutenants.	Serjeants.	Corporals.	Privates.	Bombardiers.	Gunners.	Matrosses.	
H.M. 39th Regiment	...	...	...	...	...	1	...	3	...	...	...	4
Madras Infantry ...	1	...	...	...	...	3	...	...	...	...	...	4
Bengal " ...	...	1	...	...	1	1	...	1	...	...	...	4
Bombay " ...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	1	...	...	...	1
Madras Artillery ...	1	...	1	1	1	...	1	...	2	1	...	8
Bengal " ...	...	...	...	...	1	...	...	...	...	...	1	2
Total ...	2	1	1	1	3	5	1	5	2	1	1	23

[1] *Vide* Appendix C.

Digitized by Google

CHAP. III.

Of the Madras Sepoys four were killed, and nineteen wounded.

Of the Bengal Sepoys nine were killed, and eleven wounded.

Bengal Artillery when reorganised in 1758 principally composed of the Madras and Bombay Detachments.

In September 1758 the Madras and Bombay troops serving in Bengal were transferred to that establishment, and the officers having been allowed the option of following their men, most of them did so, and amongst others, Captain Jennings of the Madras Artillery. This transfer however cannot affect the claim of the Madras and Bombay Artillery to the superior share, as regards that Arm, in the victory at Plassey, and not only this, but until the production of evidence to the contrary, it may be fairly assumed that the Bengal Artillery when reformed in 1758 was composed principally of the Madras and Bombay detachments.

Clive's Infantry in Bengal.

The following abstract of a General Return signed by Clive exhibits the composition of the Infantry under his command in Bengal prior to the arrival of the detachment from Bombay in March 1757 :—

Camp near Calcutta, 29th January 1757.	Officers.	Volunteers.	Serjeants.	Drummers.	Rank and File.		Sick.	Total.	Casualties.		
					Europeans.	Topasses.			Died.	Deserted.	Entertained.
H.M. 39th Regiment ...	7	...	5	5	117	...	30	157	...	..	...
Madras Infantry ...	21	9	32	14	291	...	72	409	13	2	1
Bengal do. ...	10	12	11	4	31	78	63	187	...	...	...
Total ...	38	21	48	23	439	78	165	753	13	2	1

Madras Sepoys, Officers and Men ... 1,057

Bengal do. do. ... 278

Digitized by Google

CHAP. III.

Casualties in February 1757.

This small force suffered severely during February, in which month the following casualties [1] occurred :—

——	Died.	Deserted.	Killed.	Wounded.	Total.
H.M. 39th Regiment ..	11	2	6	9	28
Madras Infantry ...	43	6	26	51	126
Bengal do. ...	4	...	4	8	16
Total ...	58	8	36	68	170

Arrival of the Bombay Detachment, 1757.

The Bombay detachment arrived in March. The following abstract of the General Muster Roll taken in Camp near Chinsura on the 7th April [2] shews the strength of the several detachments on that date :—

Detachments.	Major.	Captains.	Captain-Lieutenant.	Lieutenants.	Ensigns.	Volunteers.	Serjeants.	Corporals.	Drummers.	Privates.		Total.
										Europeans	Topasses.	
H.M. 39th Regiment	...	3	...	4	5	..	8	10	7	213	..	238
Madras Infantry.	[3]1	5	...	5	4	5	41	26	14	271	...	352
Bengal do.	...	4	1	2	9	12	18	14	10	105	163	310
Bombay do.	...	2	...	2	2	2	21	19	6	130	117	293
Total ...	1	14	1	13	20	19	88	69	37	719	280	1,193

Madras Sepoys, Officers and Men ... 1,402
Bengal do. do. ... 564

---

[1] *Vide* Appendix A.

[2] *Vide* Appendix B.

[3] Major Kilpatrick had already been transferred to the Bengal Establishment, nevertheless his name appears in this Return opposite to his own Company of Madras Infantry.

Digitized by Google

CHAP. III.

Officers of the Bengal and Bombay Infantry.

The names of the Officers of the Royal and of the Madras Infantry have already been given. The other officers[1] were Captains Grant, Muir, Cudmore, and Fraser, Captain-Lieutenant Carstairs, Lieutenants Dyer, and Keir, Ensigns De Lubers, Varelst, Maclean, Ellis, Demee David, Prichard, Champion, Gibbons, and Barnes, of the Bengal Establishment, Captains Buchanan and Armstrong, Lieutenants Palmer, and Walsh, Ensigns Robertson and Tottingham of the Bombay Service.

Infantry at Plassey.

The number of Infantry engaged at Plassey is given by Orme as 750 Europeans, and 100 Topasses. Broome says 750 Europeans and 200 Topasses. No Return of Bengal or Bombay troops has been found between that of the 7th April given above, and that dated 3rd August.[2] This last gives the total number of Topasses then in the Army as 99, including those sick and on command.

It also contains a list of all casualties from the 10th June, up to the end of July, and as this list does not give the names of more than 8 or 9 men who could have been Topasses,[3] Orme's version appears to be correct. The following abstract of this Return will enable the reader to form a tolerably accurate opinion regarding the relative strength of the several detachments of Infantry at Plassey :—

---

[1] *Vide* Appendix B.

[2] *Vide* Appendix C.

[3] Portuguese half castes.

Digitized by Google

CHAP. III.

Sydabad, 3rd August 1757.	Non-Commissioned Officers and Men.			Remarks.
	Europeans.	Topasses.	Total.	
H.M. 39th Regiment	226	...	226	55 Europeans and 3 Topasses sick.
Madras Infantry...	306	...	306	——
Bengal do. ...	152	48	200	Casualties since 10th June.
Bombay do. ...	105	51	156	
Total ...	789	99	888	Dead ... 9 Deserted ... 10 Killed ... 2 Wounded ... 11 Entertained... 5

Madras Sepoys, Officers included ... 2,038
Bengal do. do. ... 912

Bengal and Madras Sepoys appear in the Returns as independent Companies.

It is stated in Broome's history that the formation of the Bengal Native Infantry into battalions was commenced by Clive early in 1757, and he mentions that the late 1st Bengal Native Infantry carried the word Plassey on its colors in commemoration of the share it took in that battle. No particulars are given by Broome regarding the formation of the battalion in question, nor does he quote any general order on the subject, whereas on the other hand there is reason to believe that the formation of the Bengal Native Battalions was not commenced until some time later. Neither the Return[1] of the 22nd February 1757 nor that of the 3rd August of the same year make any mention of Native Battalions or Regiments, and in the Muster Roll of the 7th April the Sepoys both of Madras (1,402 Native Officers and men) and of Bengal (564 Native Officers and men) are returned by companies designated by the names of their Native Commandants, which was the usual practice until the formation of the independent companies into battalions.

[1] *Vide* Appendices A, B, and C.

Digitized by Google

CHAP. III.

Coote's expedition to Chuprah, 1757.

On or about the 6th July Major Coote was sent into Behar in pursuit of a party of French under Monsieur Law. He went as far as Chuprah, and returned to Moorshedabad on the 13th September. The details of his detachment are thus given in Broome:—

2 Grenadier Companies, Bengal Native Infantry, in advance.

2 Companies of European Infantry under Captain Grant of the Bengal Service.

Detail of Artillery under Lieutenant Kinch.

3 Companies Madras Sepoys.

Accuracy of Broome's account doubtful.

The accuracy of this account is doubtful, inasmuch as it appears from the return of the force under Clive dated 3rd August, that the Bengal troops then absent on command amounted to no more than 13 Europeans and 32 Natives; consequently Coote's detachment must have been composed of Royal, Madras, and Bombay troops:—

Abstract of Clive's Return of men "on Command," 1757.

Detachments.[1]	On Command.												
	Captains.	Lieutenants.	Ensigns.	Volunteers.	Serjeants.	Corporals.	Drummers.	Centinels: Europeans.	Centinels: Topasses.	Bombardiers.	Gunners.	Matrosses.	Total.
H.M. 39th Regiment.	3	2	1	...	6	5	3	151	...	...	...	...	165
Madras Infantry ...	2	2	2	3	14	5	5	81	...	...	...	...	105
Bengal do. ...	2	...	2	2	...	...	2	1	...	...	...	...	3
Bombay do. ...	1	1	...	1	1	2	1	24	2	..	...	...	30
Madras Artillery ...	...	1	...	...	1	...	1	...	...	1	5	5	13
Bengal do. ...	...	1	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	3	3
Bombay do. ...	...	1	...	...	...	1	...	...	...	1	2	7	11
Total ...	8	8	5	6	22	13	12	257	2	2	7	15	330

	Officers.	Non-Commissioned Officers and Men.
Madras Sepoys on Command ...	34	878
Bengal do. do. ...	1	31

[1] Appendix C.

Digitized by Google

CHAP. III.

Formation of a European Battalion in Bengal.

Broome when mentioning the troops serving in Bengal during 1757 speaks of the Bengal European Battalion, but he does not give any account of the formation or establishment of any such body. He states that in 1756 the establishment of regular Infantry consisted of four companies. In all probability, the aggregate strength of these did not exceed 360 men, inclusive of Topasses. The number, whatever it may have been, must have been considerably diminished by the losses at Cossim Bazaar and Fort William, and it is evident, from the subsequent returns, that there were neither officers nor men sufficient to compose a regular battalion before September 1758, when the accession of the officers and men of the Madras and Bombay detachments, and of the Volunteers from H.M. 39th Regiment, together with the recruits of the season, may have supplied Government with the means.

Affairs in Madras, 1757.

About the end of March 1757 a detachment was placed under the command of Lieutenant-Colonel Forde of H.M. 39th Foot, for the purpose of coercing the Governor of the District of Nellore who had evaded compliance with certain demands of the Nawaub. This detachment consisted of 3 Captains, 5 Subalterns, 4 Serjeants, 4 Corporals, 4 Drummers, and 100 European Privates.

Three companies of Sepoys each 100 men.

One company of Coffrees about 56 men.

One Officer of Artillery, one Conductor, twenty Gunners, one 18 pounder and two Field pieces.

The detachment came before the Fort at Nellore on the 27th April. A breach, supposed to be practicable, was effected on the 3rd. On the 4th endeavours were made to induce the Governor to surrender. These were not successful, and the garrison having taken

Digitized by Google

advantage of the interval to construct a strong retrenchment, the English troops were repulsed when they attempted to take the place by assault on the morning of the 4th.

The vent of the 18 pounder having run, the attack could not be renewed until the arrival of battering cannon from Madras, but before this could take place Colonel Forde had been recalled in consequence of the commencement of hostilities on the part of the French.

Repulse at Nellore.

The dispositions made by Colonel Forde on the occasion of this assault were unusual, inasmuch as it was led by the three companies of Sepoys, followed by the Coffrees, the Europeans being in the rear of the whole. The Sepoys who first mounted the breach were either killed or wounded by the pikemen in the trenches behind the rampart, and the rest losing heart dispersed; the Coffrees behaved well and maintained their place on the breach, but were unable to force their way against the pikes. The Europeans then made an attempt with equally bad success.

War with the French, 1757.

The Government of Pondicherry received advice early in 1757 of the declaration of war in Europe, but took no hostile steps until April, when they captured the Fort at Elavanassoor. Shortly afterwards an attempt was made by Monsieur D'Auteuil to surprise Trichinopoly during the absence of Captain Caillaud at Madura, but that officer having returned by forced marches, very skilfully evaded the besieging army, and entered the Fort before dawn on the 26th May, upon which Monsieur D'Auteuil gave up the enterprise.

The English lose their possessions in the Northern Circars.

The French at this time were very successful in the north, where the English factories at Injeram, Bundermalunka, and Vizagapatam were taken by Monsieur Bussy. The last-mentioned place capitulated in June,

Digitized by Google

CHAP. III.

by which event the French obtained entire possession of the coast from Ganjam to Masulipatam.

Arrival of French troops.

In September a French squadron arrived with the Regiment of Lorraine and 50 Artillerymen, under the Marquis de Soupires, who immediately commenced active operations.

Successes of the French, 1757-58.

The Fort of Chittapet was taken in October 1757, and the town of Cuddalore surrendered on the 4th April 1758.

Capitulation of Fort St. David, 1758.

Fort St. David capitulated on the 2nd June after a very short siege, much to the disappointment of Government, who had depended upon Major Polier,[1] the Commandant, an old and experienced soldier, for an obstinate defence. Want of water, owing to the destruction of the reservoirs and well by the fire of the enemy, was assigned as the principal cause of the disaster; but it likewise appeared that the garrison was not only weak, but in a bad state of discipline, and that the ammunition had fallen short in consequence of unnecessary expenditure.

Loss of Devicottah and other places.

The Fort at Devicottah was abandoned on the approach of the enemy on the 4th June, and the garrison retreated to Trichinopoly. Shortly afterwards the garrisons in Arcot and Carangooly were withdrawn to Madras. Tripassoor was taken in October, and by that time most places of any importance in the Carnatic, with the exception of Fort St. George, Vellore, Trichinopoly, Thiaghur and Chingleput were in possession of the French.

---

1 When this officer was promoted about the end of 1757 Mr. Orme, then a Member of Council, objected on the ground that Captain Polier being a foreigner would not be able to maintain proper discipline amongst the English troops.

Digitized by Google

During September the first detachment of H.M. 64th Foot, or Draper's[1] Regiment, arrived and went into garrison at Fort St. George.

Defence of Fort St. George, 1758-59.

On the 12th December the French under Lally appeared before Madras, and early on the morning of the 14th he took possession of the town without opposition, the garrison not being sufficiently numerous to warrant any attempt to defend so extensive a place. A few hours afterwards, information having been received to the effect that the enemy had dispersed throughout the town in search of liquor and plunder, Colonel Draper made a sally with 500 men and two guns, supported by Major Brereton with another party. The sally was at first successful; the enemy were surprised, fell into disorder, and abandoned their guns, but the English, instead of pushing on at once, remained stationary, and continued firing in spite of repeated orders to advance.

Colonel Draper's sally.

This gave the French time to rally, and the English were compelled to retreat into the Fort with the loss of nine officers, and two hundred and three men killed, wounded, or taken. The loss of the enemy was even more severe, viz., thirty officers, and three hundred men killed and wounded. The following is an extract from the Garrison Orders of the day :—

"*Fort St. George*, 14*th December* 1758.

Order by Colonel Lawrence.

"Colonel Lawrence thanks officers and men for their behaviour this morning; recommends to the soldiers a greater coolness and attention to the orders given them, as their repulse, and misfortune has been entirely owing to that fault, and not to any valour of the enemy."

---

[1] Became the 79th Regiment in 1759, and was reduced soon afterwards.

Digitized by Google

CHAP. III.

The French opened their batteries on the 2nd January 1759, and the siege continued until the 16th February, on the night of which the English fleet anchored in the roads, having on board six companies of Draper's Regiment.

The French raise the siege, 1759.

Early on the morning of the 17th the enemy abandoned their trenches and batteries, and marched for Pondicherry, having first blown up the powder mill at Egmore. Their sick and wounded were left behind, also 26 guns, 18 and 24 pounders, most of which were disabled.

Raising of the siege not caused by the arrival of the fleet.

It has been said that Lally intended to assault the place on the evening of the 16th February, and was only deterred from so doing by the arrival of the English fleet in the roadstead that very afternoon; but this seems to be very doubtful, as it is stated by Orme that the fleet was not sighted until 5 P.M., and did not anchor before 10. The account in the records of Government, from which the following is an extract, is much the same:—

"As soon as it grew dark three lights were hoisted at the flag-staff as a mark for the ships to come in by; about 8 o'clock at night the six ships anchored in the road."

Such having been the case, there was ample time to have delivered the assault before the troops could be landed, had Lally been prepared to do so; but it appears from a letter to Monsieur De' Leyrit, dated 14th February, from a translation of which the following extracts are taken, that he had no confidence in his men, and that he had already made up his mind to raise the siege:—

Translation of Lally's letter to Monsieur De'Leyrit.

"We remain still in the same position; the breach made these fifteen days; all the time within fifteen toises of the wall of the place, and never holding up our heads to look at it.

Digitized by Google

"I reckon, we shall, at our arrival at Pondicherry, endeavour to learn some other trade; for this of war requires too much patience.

"I am taking my measures for this day to set fire to the Black Town, and to blow up the powder mills.

* * * *

(Signed) LALLY."

"*P.S.*—I think it necessary to apprise you that as M. Soupire has refused to take upon him the command of this army which I have offered to him, and which he is empowered to accept by having a duplicate of my commission, you must of necessity, together with the Council, take it upon you. For my part I undertake only to bring it back, either to Arcot or Sadras. Send therefore your orders, or come yourselves to command it, for I shall quit it on my arrival there."

Particulars of the garrison.

The garrison at the commencement of the siege consisted of—

European Horse	35	Non-Commissioned Officers and Soldiers.
Royal Artillery	132	
Madras „	64	
H.M. 64th Regiment ...	195	
Royal Marines	100	
1st and 2nd Battalions, Madras European Infantry ...	1,197	
1st and 2nd Battalions, Madras Native Infantry ...	2,213	

Casualties during the siege.

The casualties amongst the Europeans were—

Killed	13 Officers, 196 Non-Commissioned Officers and men.
Wounded	12 Officers, 167 Non-Commissioned Officers and men.
Died in Hospital ...	2 Officers, 52 Non-Commissioned Officers and men
Taken prisoners ...	4 Officers, 122 Non-Commissioned Officers and men.

Digitized by Google

CHAP. III.

Of these casualties, 80 per cent. in the case of Officers, and 63½ per cent. in that of Non-Commissioned, rank and file, were sustained by the Madras Infantry, now represented by H. M. 102nd Foot, or Royal Madras Fusiliers.

No honorary distinction granted for this defence.

This defence has not been commemorated by any honorary distinction, although a most important event in the military history of Southern India. Had Fort St. George fallen, the Fort of Trichinopoly, then our only remaining place of strength, could not have held out long when unsupported, and cut off from communication with the coast by the loss of our settlements at Fort St. David and Devicottah. Strange to say, when honors for early services were conferred on the 1st Madras European Regiment in 1841, it received an honorary distinction for the battle at Condore in the Northern Circars gained by Colonel Forde in December 1758, at which time both battalions of the regiment were serving in Fort St. George as mentioned above.

The Bengal European Regiment present at Condore in 1758, not the Madras European Regiment.

In October 1758 a strong detachment of Europeans and natives under Colonel Forde embarked at Calcutta for Vizagapatam in order to assist the Madras Government by creating a diversion[1] against the French in the Northern Circars. The expedition was remarkably successful. Colonel Forde defeated the Marquis de Conflans at Condore in December, and in April 1759 he took the Fort at Masulipatam by storm.

All the survivors of the Madras Artillery and European Infantry which went to Bengal in 1756 with Kilpatrick,

[1] The assistance was given in this manner because the Bengal Government were apprehensive that if troops were sent to Madras they would be permanently detained in retaliation for the incorporation of the Madras European Troops in September 1758.—*Vide* Orme, Vol. II, page 363.

Digitized by Google

and with Clive, having been transferred to the Bengal Establishment in September 1758, the only Madras troops which formed part of Forde's force consisted of a body of sepoys, about 500 strong, not represented by any existing regiment. It seems clear, as explained by Broome,[1] that the late 1st Bengal European Regiment, now H.M. 101st Foot, or Royal Bengal Fusiliers, is entitled to any distinction of which the action at Condore may be thought worthy. CHAP. III.

[1] *Vide* Appendix D.

Digitized by Google

CHAP. III.

European Cavalry, 1755–59.

Formation of a Troop, 1758.

The European Cavalry in existence at the end of 1752 appears to have been reduced some time before 1758, for in August of that year, an order was issued directing the formation of a troop of the undermentioned strength, viz. :—

1 Captain	£270 per annum.			
1 Lieutenant and Quartermaster	Pay as Lieutenant, and allowance of 22 pagodas.			
1 Farrier	£60 per annum.			
1 Serjeant	9	pagodas	per mensem.	
Stoppage for clothing ...	2	do.	do.	
3 Corporals	7	do.	do.	
Stoppage for clothing ...	2	do.	do.	
1 Drummer—The same as Corporal.				
30 Privates—5 pagodas each. 1½ pagodas per mensem to be stopped on account of clothing.				

This order must have been carried into effect, as the troop of horse is shown in the returns of the garrison of Fort St. George during the siege.

Digitized by Google

NATIVE CAVALRY, 1755–59.

Native Horse raised, 1758.

In November 1758, Mahomed Yusuff Khan, Commandant of Sepoys, was empowered to enlist 500 Native horse on the best terms he could, and to employ them in harassing the convoys of the French army, then advancing towards Fort St. George.

Colonel Lawrence was directed at the same time to raise another body of 200 horse to serve with the army under his immediate command, and was authorised to offer a bounty of ten rupees per man, on enlistment.

Mahomed Yusuff succeeded in raising a considerable body, principally in Tanjore, but they were of little use except as scouts and foragers, and they invariably behaved ill when required to meet the enemy. Colonel Lawrence does not appear to have made any enlistments.

Digitized by Google

CHAP. III.

Artillery, 1755–59.

Progress.

During this period the establishment of a company of Artillery was modified under instructions from England. Two companies were formed accordingly, and Officers posted thereto. Regulations for the management and superintendence of Lascars were also issued.

Establishment of Madras Artillery, 1756.

In May 1756 the following Officers were posted to the companies of Artillery under the new formation.

First Company.

Officers, 1756.

Lewis D'Illins	... Captain.
Benjamin Godwin	... Captain-Lieutenant, promoted from 1st Lieutenant.
John Dickinson	... 1st Lieutenant, promoted from 1st Lieutenant 2nd Company.
William Jennings	... 2nd Lieutenant, promoted from Fireworker.
Nicholas Bonjour ...	Fireworkers, promoted from Voluntier.
John Francis Raillard.	
Thomas Ford ...	

Second Company.

John Brohier	... Captain.
Robert Barker	... Captain-Lieutenant, promoted from 2nd Lieutenant 1st Company.
John Francis Paschoud.	1st Lieutenant, promoted from 2nd Lieutenant 2nd Company.
John Charles Erdman.	2nd Lieutenant, promoted from Fireworker.

Digitized by Google

Jonathan Brooke ...	Fireworkers, promoted from Voluntier.
Lewis Couvadie ...	
John Elly	Fireworker, promoted from Serjeant in the Train.

Captain Brohier who was an Engineer by profession was sent for by Clive in 1757 to serve in Bengal in that capacity, and he planned and superintended the construction of Fort William in 1758.

Establishment and Pay, 1756.

The establishment and pay of a company was as follows :—

	£	s.	d.	
1 Captain	200	0	0	per annum.
1 Captain-Lieutenant.	100	9	10	do.
1 First Lieutenant ...	100	0	0	do.
1 Second Lieutenant.	90	0	0	do.
3 Lieutenant Fire-workers.	0	3	0	a day each.
3 Serjeants ...	0	2	0	do.
3 Corporals	0	1	8	each.
8 Bombardiers ...	0	1	6	do.
20 Gunners	0	1	4	do.
64 Matrosses ...	0	1	0	do.
2 Drummers ...	0	1	0	do.

The train was to consist of two 12 pounders, ten 6 pounders, and three 5¾ inch Howitzers.

Services, 1756-59.

A detachment with several Officers served in Bengal from December 1756 to September 1758, when the men and Officers were transferred to the Bengal Establishment.

Defence of Fort St. George.

The principal service rendered within the limits of the Madras Presidency by this arm during this period was at the defence of Fort St. George, and was thus described by the Chief Engineer in his account of the operations.

Digitized by Google

CHAP. III.

"To the credit of our Artillery let it be remarked that two 12 pounders from the north ravelin dismounted four 24 pounders opposed to them; and that of 32 pieces of cannon found on the enemies batteries 31 were disabled by our shot, which are many more than we had hurt by the enemy, notwithstanding our works were enfiladed, plunged into, and taken in reverse."

Casualties.

The strength of the detachments of Artillery at the commencement, and at the termination of the siege was as follows:—

Royal Artillery.

12th December 1758... 148 Officers and men.
17th February 1759... 117 do.

Madras Artillery.

12th December 1758... 70 Officers and men.
17th February 1759 ... 56 do.

The casualties in the Royal Artillery were 8 killed, 27 wounded, and 7 died in Hospital; the Company's Artillery lost 24 killed and 30 wounded.

Digitized by Google

Engineers, 1754–59.

Officers.

Colonel Scott, who was appointed Chief Engineer and Commandant of Artillery in 1751, died soon after his arrival, and was succeeded in the charge of the fortifications by Captain Brohier of the Artillery. This officer having been sent to Bengal in 1757 for the purpose of superintending the construction of Fort William he was succeeded by Mr. John Call as Chief Engineer.

During the siege of Fort St. George it was found nccessary to assign Military rank to the gentlemen serving in the several grades of this department, in consequence of which the following order was issued :—

"*Fort St. George*, 24*th December* 1758.

Relative rank of Officers of Engineers, 1758.

"That the business dependent on the Engineers may be conducted with greater regularity and dispatch, it is ordered.

"That the Chief Engineer, Mr. John Call, takes his rank as Captain of Infantry.

"Mr. Alexander Leigh, Engineer in Ordinary, to rank as Lieutenant.

"Lieutenant Eiser of His Majesty's 64th Regiment to be employed as Engineer Extraordinary, and to be allowed an overslaw in garrison duty.

"Mr. William Stevenson, and Mr. Edward Cotsford, Practitioner Engineers, to rank as Ensigns.

"The above named gentlemen to be obeyed in the strictest manner by all persons employed on the works, and if any soldier absents himself from his duty, or otherwise neglects it, until he is regularly dismissed by the Engineer he will be punished with the utmost severity for disobedience of orders."

Volunteer Companies of Pioneers.

During this siege three companies of Volunteer Pioneers, one of Europeans, and two of Natives, each consisting of two Officers, six Non-Commissioned Officers, and 94 rank

Digitized by Google

CHAP. III. and file, were formed at the recommendation of the Chief Engineer for the purpose of repairing the works, making traverses, fixing palisades, and constructing countermines. It appears from Mr. Call's journal of the siege that these companies were constantly employed, and did very good service. In concluding his account of their labors he says, " those men without having seen any thing of the kind before, and without any previous preparation of stantions or tools, were set to open the counterscarp, and by continued hard labor, carried a shaft, ninety-five feet in length under the enemy's battery, where two chambers were made, and loaded with 250 lbs. of powder each. This work was executed within a few feet of the enemy, and in sight of their lodgment on the glacis. They saw and dreaded, but could not interrupt it, though we lost many men. Whoever considers the nature of the soil, and that the shaft was carried on under the explosion of the enemy's guns, which every day made the earth fall in, must allow this to have been a most laborious and hazardous undertaking."

Digitized by Google

European Infantry, 1755–59.

Appointment of a Town Major, 1755.

Considerable inconvenience having been experienced owing to the want of Staff Officers, the situation of Town Major of Fort St. George was created in January 1755, and Captain Timothy Bridge was appointed thereto.

Discontinuance of Batta.

During the early part of this year Government resolved to discontinue the payment of batta to the troops at out-stations, the Commanding Officers alone being excepted in consideration of the expenses they were supposed to incur in entertaining travellers. The enforcement of this order having caused much distress at Trichinopoly, Major Kilpatrick then commanding at that place brought the circumstance to the notice of Government, and at the same time forwarded the following price current:—

Prices of Provisions at Trichinopoly.

"*Current Prices of Provisions and Necessaries in the Buzzar of Trichinopoly*, 6*th March* 1755."

			Seers.
Rice per rupee		... ...	12
Ghee	do.	... ...	2¼
Mutton	do.	... ...	6
Beef	do.	... ...	10
Firewood	do.	little bundles	8

Fish, none to be had.

Necessaries.

		Rs.	Qrs.
Pariar shoes, per pair	... ...	0	2
Coarse shirts, each	... ...	1	2
Do. stockings, per pair	... ...	2	0
Gingham breeches do.	... ...	1	0
Do. waistcoats, each	... ...	1	0

Extra expenses.

To washerman and barber each ½ a rupee.

Digitized by Google

CHAP. III.

A calculation of the expense of each private soldier.

	RS.	F.	C.
To 1 seer of rice	0	0	13½
" 1 do. of mutton, 1 fan. 6 cash, or beef	0	0	16
" ghee	0	0	8
" pepper, salt, &c., &c. ...	0	0	2½
" tyer[1]	0	0	4
" firewood	0	0	8
Which at 20 cash to the fanam is	0	2	12

Soldiers unable to live on their pay.

"The pay of a private soldier is 2½ pagodas per month, or 75 fanams,[2] so that at the rate of 2 fanams, 12 cash per day, they must expend in a month of 30 days only, three fanams more than their pay for provisions alone, exclusive of other necessaries."

Qualified concession by Government.

In consequence of this representation the following qualified concession was made by Government on the 17th March :—

"As by his above letter, and the list of prices inclosed, it appears that a soldier in provisions alone must spend more than his pay, it is agreed to grant permission to Major Kilpatrick to allow the garrison a quarter, half, three quarters, or whole batta according to the price of provisions."

Major Kilpatrick resigns Command of Trichinopoly.

Before this resolution reached Trichinopoly the troops became so discontented as to lead Major Kilpatrick to apprehend an outbreak, and he therefore addressed Government a second time on the 26th March in a letter from which the following is an extract :—

---

[1] Buttermilk.

[2] This is at the rate of 30 fanams per pagoda. The pagoda afterwards in use was valued at 42 fanams, being at the rate of 12 fanams per rupee.

Digitized by Google

"Judge gentlemen how uneasy must be my situation in these circumstances with a treacherous and designing enemy so near, who, I am confident, would not scruple to take an advantage of our people's dissatisfaction. I once flattered myself my zeal for the good of the service was not unknown to you, and that your opinion of me as an Officer was such as to believe I would never have made you a remonstrance of the nature of that my letter of the 5th instant contained, without the most urgent necessity. The utmost end of my ambition has ever been to have it in my power to contribute to the good of the service, and I now think it my duty to inform you that under these difficulties I am no longer equal to the task, and must entreat you will relieve me from a command where every circumstance concurs to make me dread the most sinister events, both to our Honorable Masters' interests, and my own character."

Captain Caillaud relieves Major Kilpatrick but is unable to effect any reduction.

The terms of this remonstrance having been considered disrespectful, Captain Caillaud was sent to relieve Major Kilpatrick in April, with instructions to keep the expenses as low as possible, and to grant no allowance beyond that which might be absolutely necessary. That officer however found it impossible to make any reduction except in the case of the Native Troops.

Pay of Casualties.

During October an order was issued to the effect that if a soldier died on or before the 15th day of the month he should be struck off the roll at the end of that month, but that if the casualty took place after the 15th, then the name of the soldier should be continued on the roll until the end of the succeeding month. The pay drawn for the period after the occurrence of the casualty was ordered to be given to the Captain of the company in order to meet the cost of interment.

Establishment of a Company increased.

In November the Establishment of a company was increased from 85 of all ranks to 112, exclusive of 2 Serjeants, and 2 Corporals detached for employment

Digitized by Google

CHAP. III.

with the sepoy companies. According to this arrangement each company was composed as follows :—

1 Captain.	6 Serjeants.
1 Lieutenant.	6 Corporals.
1 Ensign.	94 Privates.

3 Drummers.

The pay continued the same as before.

Field Batta.

The allowance of batta when in the field was fixed at the same time at the undermentioned rates :—

Commanding Officer of the troops in the field (when a Field Officer).	5 pagodas per diem.
A Captain receiving batta on a separate command.	15 rupees do.
A Lieutenant and Ensign on a separate command.	6 do. do.

	Rupees per diem.
Every Captain	6
Do. Lieutenant	4
Do. Ensign	3
Do. Volunteer	2

Serjeant Majors, 20 rupees per mensem.

Corporals, Privates, and Drummers victualled by the Contractor at 4 fanams per diem.

List of the Officers of the Madras Army, 1756.

On the 6th January 1756, Government, in order to settle disputes regarding rank, published the subjoined list of all Officers then in the service with the dates of their commissions.

Digitized by Google

A List of Officers doing duty on the Coast of Choromandel in the Service of the Honorable the United East India Company, 1st January 1756.

——	Date of Brevets.	Date of Commissions.	What Corps.
Major.			
James Kilpatrick ...	20th July 1754.	......	......
Captains.			
George Gardner	......	28th Sept. 1750.	Eng. Inf., Coast.
Francis de Vareilles ..	21st July 1751.	......	Do. do.
Edmund Pascall	......	30th Oct. 1751.	Do. do.
John Henry Schaub ...	......	21st Nov. 1751.	Swiss Inf., do.
Paul Polier DeBottens ...	......	18th Dec. 1751.	Do. Bay.[1]
Edmund Maskelyne ...	......	17th Feb. 1752.	Eng. Inf., Coast.
George Frederick Gaupp...	......	3rd Aug. 1752.	Swiss Inf., do.
Lewis D'Illins	......	20th Dec. 1752.	Train, do.
John Brohier	......	11th May 1753.	Do. do.
John Caillaud	12th May 1753.	26th June 1753.	Eng. Inf., do.
William Lin	13th May 1753.	27th June 1753.	Do. do.
John Howes	3rd July 1753.	17th Feb. 1755.	Do. do.
William Lee	4th Aug. 1753.	16th June 1755.	Do. do.
Charles Campbell ...	......	19th Nov. 1753.	Do. do.
John Innis	......	25th March 1754.	Do. do.
Joseph Smith	......	26th March 1754.	Do. do.
James Spears	......	22nd April 1754.	Do. do.
George Beaver	10th May 1754.	27th Aug. 1754.	Do. do.
Alexander Callender ...	11th May 1754.	17th Oct. 1754.	Do. do.
Timothy Bridge	17th Aug. 1754.	17th June 1755.	Do. do.
Captain-Lieutenants.			
John Stephen Bilhock ...	......	15th Nov. 1754.	Do. do.
Lieutenants.			
Frederick Gurtler ...	......	21st Nov. 1751.	Swiss Inf., do.
Alexander Peyer Imhoff ...	......	18th Dec. 1751.	Do. Bay.
Rodolph Wagner	......	3rd Aug. 1752.	Swiss Inf., Coast.
Edward Davis	......	6th Dec. 1752.	Eng. Inf., do.
Benjamin Godwin ...	......	11th May 1753.	Train, do.
John Seaton	......	12th May 1753.	Do. do.
Christian Fisher ...	......	25th June 1753.	Eng. Inf., do.
Achilles Preston ...	......	26th June 1753.	Do. do.
Arthur Nelson	......	27th June 1753.	Do. do.
Stephen Augustus Monchanin.	......	1st Nov. 1753.	Do. do.
Richard Smith	......	2nd Nov. 1753.	Do. do.
John Perceval	......	5th Nov. 1753.	Do. do.
Thomas Rumbold ...	......	19th Nov. 1753.	Do. do.

[1] The Presidency of Bengal.

Digitized by Google

A List of Officers doing duty on the Coast of Choromandel, &c.—(Contd.)

——	Date of Brevets.	Date of Commissions.	What Corps.
Lieutenants—(Continued).			
William Rumbold ...	......	20th Nov. 1753.	Eng. Inf., Coast.
John North	......	25th March 1754.	Do. do.
Donald Campbell ...	......	26th March 1754.	Do. do.
John Fraser	......	27th March 1754.	Do. do.
Andrew Greig	......	22nd April 1754.	Do. do.
Robert Campbell ...	10th June 1754.	15th Nov. 1754.	Do. do.
Thomas Newton	11th June 1754.	16th Nov. 1754.	Do. do.
John Hume	29th Aug. 1754.	......	Do. Bay.
Richard Black	......	17th Nov. 1754.	Do. Coast.
Dugald Campbell ...	6th June 1755.	17th June 1755.	Do. do.
Edward Frith	7th June 1755.	18th June 1755.	Do. do.
Samuel Samson	8th June 1755.	27th Oct. 1755.	Do. do.
John Reith	9th June 1755.	......	Do. do.
Henry Tripsack	10th June 1755.	......	Do. do.
John Dickenson	......	21st July 1755.	Train, do.
Thomas Blagg	10th Aug. 1755.	......	Eng. Inf., Bay.
Second-Lieutenants.			
John Francis DeBeck ...	.....	21st Nov. 1751.	Swiss Inf., Coast.
Robert Barker	......	7th Nov. 1753.	Train, do.
Claud Philip Lutin ...	......	8th April 1754.	Swiss Inf., do.
John Francis Paschoud ...	......	21st July 1755.	Train, do.
Conrad Ziegler	......	13th Oct. 1755.	Swiss Inf., Bay.
Ensigns and Fireworkers.			
John Donavan	......	3rd Nov. 1753.	Eng. Inf., Coast.
John Wood	......	4th Nov. 1753.	Do. do.
John Ogilvie	......	6th Nov. 1753.	Do. do.
John Vouga	......	7th Nov. 1753.	Do. do.
Francis Flaction ...	......	24th Dec. 1753.	Do. do.
John Clarke	......	25th March 1754.	Do. do.
George Airey	......	26th March 1754.	Do. do.
Daniel Frischman	......	8th April 1754.	Swiss Inf., do.
Bryan Scotney	......	22nd April 1754.	Eng. Inf., do.
Simon Hart	.....	23rd April 1754.	Do. do.
Ferdinand Jarger	......	10th June 1754.	Swiss Inf., do.
John Henry Mayers ...	13th June 1754.	17th June 1754.	Eng. Inf., do.
Joseph Darke	14th June 1754.	18th June 1754.	Do. do.
William Jennings	15th June 1754.	21st July 1754.	Fireworker, do.
David Blake	16th June 1754.	17th Nov. 1754.	Eng. Inf., do.
Randfurlie Knox	17th June 1754.	16th June 1755.	Do. do.
Robert Bannatyne ...	18th June 1754.	17th June 1755.	Do. do.
Richard Burk	19th June 1754.	18th June 1755.	Do. do.
Robert Lister	20th June 1754.	......	Do. do.
John Charles Erdman ...	21st June 1754.	......	Fireworker, do.

Digitized by Google

A List of Officers doing duty on the Coast of Choromandel, &c.—(Contd.)

——	Date of Brevets.	Date of Commissions.	What Corps.
Ensigns and Fireworkers— (Continued).			
Nicholas Bonjour	22nd June 1754.	......	Fireworker, Coast.
John Dyer	31st Oct. 1754.	......	Eng. Inf., do.
Charles Kerr	6th June 1755.	......	Do. do.
Charles Todd	7th June 1755.	......	Do. do.
Jonathan Brook	8th June 1755.	21st July 1755.	Fireworker, do.
William Elliot	9th June 1755.	......	Eng. Inf., do.
John Lamb	10th June 1755.	......	Do. do.
Richard Geers	1st July 1755.	......	Do. Bay.
John Francis Raillard ...	22nd July 1755.	......	Fireworker, Coast
Henry Spellman	10th Aug. 1755.	......	Eng. Inf., Bay.
Leonard Parrot	......	13th Oct. 1755	Swiss Inf., do.

Ordered that the above officers, when joined with troops not belonging to the Coast of Choromandel, take rank according to the dates of their brevets, but when doing duty with such only as belong to this coast, they are then to rank according to the dates of their commissions.

(Signed) GEORGE PIGOT
and Council.

Clive, who had been recently appointed a Lieutenant-Colonel, Governor of Fort St. David, and provisional successor to Mr. Pigot, and who was on his way to assume his duties, had been detained at Bombay in order to command the troops destined for the reduction of Geriah, the stronghold of the Mahratta pirates on the Western Coast. This circumstance may account for the omission of his name in the foregoing list.

Clive on service on the West Coast.

Early in 1757 the Swiss Companies were placed in all respects on the same footing as the English Infantry in the service of the Company, and were made subject to the same Courts Martial.

Swiss Companies, 1757.

Digitized by Google

CHAP. III.

Volunteers from H.M. 39th Regiment.

In November of the same year Lieutenant John Carnac, and 350 men of Colonel Adlercron's Regiment, (H.M. 39th Foot), then about to return to England, volunteered to serve the Company for three years; each Private receiving a Bounty of 10 Pagodas, and Lieutenant Carnac being promoted to the rank of Captain.

Drafts from England.

During this month the Court of Directors advised the Madras Government that drafts from certain newly raised regiments in England, to the extent of 1,100 men, had been granted to them by H.M. Government.

Pay to be issued by instalments.

In December, at the recommendation of Colonel Lawrence, the following order was issued by Government regarding pay, messing, &c. :—

"That the men be paid at four payments in every month in the following proportions :—

On the	1st of the month	...	$\frac{1}{2}$	pagoda.
Do.	8th do. do. ...	...	$\frac{1}{2}$	do.
Do.	16th do. do. ...	...	$\frac{1}{2}$	do.
Do.	22nd do. do. ...	...	1	do.

Companies to be divided into sections.

"That each company be divided into four divisions; one Serjeant, and one Corporal to be appointed to each division, who are to be answerable that the men appear in a soldier-like manner in the streets, and on parade.

Messes.

"And these divisions are to be divided into Messes for the greater convenience, and regularity of their diet.

"Resolved that the above order be published, and observed in this garrison, and that a copy be sent to all the other settlements and inland garrisons, to be there given out and observed, and ordered that it be added to the book of Military Regulations."

Government assume the power of assembling Courts Martial, 1758.

On the departure of Colonel Adlercron from India, the power of assembling General Courts Martial properly devolved upon Lieutenant-Colonel Lawrence who had succeeded to the command of the troops, but Government, being desirous of exercising this power, resolved

Digitized by Google

that if the Royal troops remaining at Madras were put in orders to embark on board the Squadron, the authority to assemble Courts Martial would then devolve upon themselves. The order for embarkation was accordingly issued on the 10th May 1758, but not carried into effect.

A few days afterwards, Captain Richard Smith,[1] when ordered to serve upon a General Court Martial about to assemble at Fort St. George, refused to sit thereon, on the ground that the proceeding above described was illegal, seeing that the power to assemble Courts Martial was vested by the Act in the Commander-in-Chief for the time being. Government took no notice of this refusal beyond reporting it to the Court of Directors.

Tents furnished to Officers.

In July tents were ordered to be furnished[2] to the Officers of each company by Government on the following scale, viz., one tent for the Captain, and one for the two Subalterns. The tents to last for two years, and the repairs to be made at the expense of the Officers.

Captain Caillaud promoted.

Although promotion at this period was generally governed by seniority, exceptions appear to have been made, for when Fort St. David surrendered in June 1758, Major Polier, the only Field Officer of Infantry on the establishment, having been taken prisoner, Captain Caillaud, then third on the list, was promoted in consideration of his abilities, and superior military qualifications.

Company of Foreign Deserters.

In October, shortly before the commencement of the siege of Fort St. George, the following orders were issued regarding the formation of a company of foreign deserters.

---

[1] Afterwards transferred to the Bengal Establishment, and commanded the 2nd Brigade of that Army at Allahabad in 1766.

[2] It is doubtful how far this order was carried out. Letters have been found which shew that during the sieges of Madura in 1763-64 many officers were without tents, or shelter of any kind.

Digitized by Google

CHAP. III.

"In order to encourage desertion among the enemy's troops, it is ordered that the deserters be formed into a separate company, with Officers who are conversant with their language, that they may apply to them for redress upon occasion; and Agreed, that Captain Monchanin have the charge of the said company.

(Signed) GEORGE PIGOT
and Committee."

"*Garrison Order by Colonel Lawrence.*"

"The foreigners who have left the French service, and entered into that of the Honorable Company to be drafted from the companies in the two battalions in order to be formed into a company commanded by Captain DeMonchanin, Ensigns Faizan, Bonjour, and Villarete, and to be on the parade at 4 o'clock this evening for that purpose. A Serjeant of a company to bring the men to the parade attended with a roll of their names."

Battalions of European Infantry.

It appears incidentally from certain Proceedings of Government dated 17th July 1758 that two battalions, one under Captain Gardner, the other under Captain Maskelyne, were then in existence.

Nothing has been found to determine the manner or date of their formation, but it seems probable that it occurred on the accession of the volunteers from H.M. 39th Regiment, and the arrival of the large draught of men expected from England as mentioned above. The first particulars discovered appear in the following Garrison Order by Colonel Lawrence, dated at Fort St. George on the 20th October 1758, in which officers were posted to the several companies.

Posting of Officers.

"The two battalions having been regulated, are to consist of the following officers :—

Digitized by Google

1st Battalion.

Company	Officers
Grenadiers.	Captain Beaver. Lieutenant Elliot. Do. Smith.
1st.	Major Polier.[1] Lieutenant Parrott. Ensign Desplan.
2nd.	Captain Schaub. Lieutenant Fletcher. Ensign Bellingham.
3rd.	Captain Innis. Lieutenant Hart Ensign Croley.
4th.	Captain Joseph Smith. Lieutenant Flint. Ensign Beaver.
5th.	Captain Preston. Lieutenant Elivy. Ensign Deegman.
6th.	Captain Donald Campbell. Lieutenant Bates. Ensign Villeret.

Lieutenant Minns, Adjutant.

Mr. Hopwood, Quartermaster.

2nd Battalion.

Company	Officers
Grenadiers	Captain Charles Campbell. Lieutenant Robson. Do. Blair.
1st.	Major Caillaud. Lieutenant Clarke. Ensign Willson.
2nd.	Captain Pascal. Lieutenant Darke. Ensign Faizan.
3rd.	Captain Richard Smith. Lieut. Frischman. Ensign Harper.
4th.	Captain Gurtler. Lieutenant Lang. Ensign Wynn.
5th.	Captain Greig. Lieutenant Meyers. Ensign Phillips.
6th.	Captain-Lieutenant Bilhock. Lieutenant Little. Ensign Bonjour.

Lieutenant Orton, Adjutant.

Lieut. Lang, Quartermaster.

Supernumeraries to the 1st Battalion, Captains Black and Wood.

Supernumeraries to the 2nd Battalion, Captains DeBeck and Ogilvie, Ensigns Fitzpatrick and Kilpatrick."

---

[1] The Majors were not employed on regimental duty until June 1760, when an officer of that grade was appointed to command each battalion.

Digitized by Google

CHAP. III.

Strength during the siege.

Both battalions served throughout the siege of Fort St. George. Their strength was as shown below:—

1st Battalion,	625	Non-Commissioned Officers and Privates.
2nd do.	572	

Casualties.

The casualties of both battalions during the siege were—

Killed ...	11	Officers,	134	Non-Commissioned,	rank and file.
Wounded ...	10	do.	82	do.	do.
Died	1	do.	17	do.	do.
Taken prisoners	3	do.	110	do.	do.

Order regarding Prize.

About the end of 1758 a letter was received from the Court of Directors on the subject of the distribution of prize-money, in which it was notified that His Majesty had, by letters patent, granted to the Company, with certain exceptions, all plunder or booty taken by their troops by sea, or land, also all territories taken by conquest, and that the Court had consented to give up half of all such plunder to the troops, with the exception of cannon, ammunition, and military stores.

Digitized by Google

Native Infantry, 1755–59.

Establishment of a Company, 1755.

From a general muster roll of the troops at Trichinopoly taken in July 1755, it appears that the average establishment of a company of sepoys then consisted of 1 Subadar, 3 or 4 Jemadars, 11 or 12 Havildars, the same number of Naigues, and 104 Privates, but no order prescribing the strength of a company has been found previous to one of November 1755, in which the establishment was fixed at 1 Subadar, 4 Jemadars, 8 Havildars, 8 Naigues, 2 Colourmen, 84 Privates, 2 Tom-tom men, 1 Trumpeter, and one conicopoly or writer. Their pay and field batta was fixed at the same time as given below :—

Pay and Field Batta.

	Pay per mensem.	Batta per diem.
Subadar ...	Rs. 60	Fanams[1] 8
Jemadar ...	„ 16	„ 4
Havildar ...	„ 10	„ 2
Naigue ...	„ 8	„ 2
Sepoy ...	„ 6	„ 2

European Serjeants when commanding companies of sepoys were granted an extra allowance of 20 rupees a month. The rates of pay and batta for the Colourmen and others are not mentioned in the order.

Monthly Musters.

It was also directed that the Officers Commanding the several garrisons should muster the sepoys once every month, and that in event of their finding any men unfit for the service, they should immediately order them to be discharged.

Promotion of Native Officers, 1756.

In January 1756 the following order was issued regarding the promotion of Native Officers :—

"And to prevent the abuses which we have reason to

[1] 12 fanams = 1 rupee.

Digitized by Google

CHAP. III.

believe have been practised in filling up the vacancies of Sepoy Officers, it is ordered that the conicopolies do make out rolls of the companies according to rank and seniority, and that all vacancies be filled by the next in succession, unless the Governor, Deputy Governor, or Chief (by whom only the appointments are to be made) shall on enquiry find a sufficient objection against such person."

Sepoys to wear Woollen clothing.

During April Government determined to dress the sepoys in broadcloth, partly to give them a better appearance, and partly to get rid of surplus cloth. The following order was issued on the occasion :—

"The President acquaints the Board that there being a great number of sepoys in the Company's pay, it had occurred to him that if they could be prevailed on to wear an uniform of Europe cloth, it would serve at once to give them a more martial appearance, and take off a considerable quantity of woollen goods: that he had therefore used his endeavours to introduce that cloathing amongst them without compulsion, and has the pleasure to acquaint the Board that he has in a great measure succeeded, and the better to establish the custom, he offers to undertake the management of the cloathing himself, and for that purpose desires that an order may now pass to the Import Warehouse-keeper to issue such quantities of cloth from time to time as he shall find necessary, which is now ordered accordingly; and further that the Import Warehouse-keeper open a head in his books of sepoys' cloathing to be debted for all cloth issued, at 15 per cent. on the invoice price, and credited from time to time as the produce of the cloathing is paid in."

The Governor undertakes to manage the clothing.

Colourmen to stand first for promotion.

It appears from the correspondence of Government with the Officer Commanding at Trichinopoly about this time, that the pay of the Colourmen was ordered to be reduced from 8 to 6 rupees a month, in compensation for which, they were to be considered as first for promotion to the rank of Naigue.

Digitized by Google

CHAP. III.

Paymaster of Sepoys, 1757.

In January 1757 a Paymaster of Sepoys was appointed, and the following instructions issued for his guidance:—

"That the Subadars of the Sepoys do deliver him monthly the rolls or abstracts of their respective companies, mentioning opposite to each man's name what cast he is of, and how long he has been in the service. The Paymaster is to cause these rolls to be entered in a book, to muster the men that he may see the rolls are just, and to pay them himself, drawing upon the Commissary for the money.

"That the conicopolies of the Sepoy companies be subject to the orders of the Paymaster, and bring him a daily report of the death or desertion of any man, and all other casualties, which he is to note immediately in his book of rolls, and to make his next payments accordingly.

"That when any sepoy is entered, or any promotion made with the approbation of the Governor, the Governor will signify such his approbation to the Paymaster, and order the man to be presented to him, at which time the Paymaster is to enter his name in his book of rolls, and his pay is to commence from that day if it be the first day of the month, if not, from the first day of the month ensuing.

"That opposite to every man's name in the book of rolls be placed a number which shall answer to the number marked upon his firelock, and when any vacancies happen, the person who fills it up shall succeed to the same number and firelock."

Formation of Sepoy Battalions, 1758.

On the 4th December 1758 Government resolved to form the sepoys at Madras, and in the neighbouring garrisons, into four battalions with a European Subaltern to each, and a Captain to command the whole. The advance of the French prevented the completion of this measure, but two[1] battalions were formed and placed under the command of Lieutenant Charles Tod, who on

[1] One of these is represented by the 1st Regiment Native Infantry. The other was transferred to the Northern Circars in 1769, and reduced in 1785.

Digitized by Google

CHAP. III. assuming charge early in January 1759 during the siege of Fort St. George reported that the Arms and Ammunition of the men were in very bad order, and that the officers were ignorant of their duty. Nevertheless, they did good service during the defence, both as Pioneers, and in other ways, and they had a fair proportion of casualties, viz., 105 killed and 217 wounded.

Services, 1755-59.

During the period above referred to the sepoys were still undisciplined and unable to manœuvre in the field, but they behaved well on several occasions ; for example, at the defence of the Pagoda at Conjeveram in June 1757 where two companies, under Serjeant Lambertson, beat off a detachment under Monsieur Saubinet, composed of 200 Europeans, 500 Sepoys, and 2 field-pieces, also in the south under Mahomed Yusuff against the Polygars of Tinnevelly, and in the action at the southern end of the pass at Nuttum in November 1757 where Hyder was beaten and forced to retreat by that officer.

Digitized by Google

CHAPTER IV.

FROM THE RAISING OF THE SIEGE OF FORT ST. GEORGE IN FEBRUARY 1759, TO THE COMPLETION OF THE CONQUEST OF THE FRENCH SETTLEMENTS IN APRIL 1761.

CHAP. IV.

Major Brereton commands the Army. 1759.

IMMEDIATELY after the retreat of Lally from Fort St. George, preparations were made for recovering possession of the districts taken by the French. Colonel Lawrence having returned to England in April, and Lieutenant-Colonel Draper being too ill to accept command of the army, it devolved upon Major Brereton, while Major Caillaud succeeded to the distinct command of the Company's troops.

Storm of Masulipatam.

On the 19th April Colonel Forde's report of the capture of Masulipatam, of which the following is a copy, was received at Madras:—

"GENTLEMEN,—On the night between the 7th and 8th instant I attacked Masulipatam, and after a very sharp conflict, had the good fortune to get possession of it. I have taken near 500 European prisoners, one hundred of which are officers, civilians, and ship people, the remainder are soldiers: my whole force consisted of 315 [1] rank and file, 30 of which were volunteer seamen belonging to the *Hardwicke;* 21 of my people are killed and 60 wounded, and one seaman killed and five wounded.

"I am of opinion this place should be kept in our hands as it is by far the strongest situation in India. My 1500 [2]

---

[1] Represented by H.M. 101st Foot or Royal Bengal Fusiliers.

[2] Not represented. The Bengal Regiments were disbanded after the mutiny; the Madras Sepoys were independent companies not regimented.

Digitized by Google

CHAP. IV.

sepoys behaved well; with one-half of them I made a false attack, and joined the other with the Europeans at the real attack; they mounted the ramparts with the Europeans, and behaved with great humanity after they had got in. I have lost great numbers of them both at the false and real attack. Captain Kallender is among the slain, as is Moideen Beg,[1] my Commandant of Sepoys.

(Signed) FRANCIS FORDE."

Loss of Thiaghur.

In the month of July the Fort at Thiaghur capitulated to the French under Viscount Fumel after a gallant defence by Serjeant-Major Hunterman with three companies of sepoys.

The town was invested on the 14th, and Hunterman in attempting to defend it lost nearly a third of his men before he could effect his retreat into the fort. The enemy suffered more severely, having lost 30 Europeans, and 200 Sepoys, killed and wounded. Hunterman, having expended most of his ammunition, surrendered on honorable terms, and the detachment was permitted to march off on the 25th with every thing belonging to it except the guns. Hunterman received a commission in reward for his gallantry.

Arrival of part of Coote's Regiment.

In September about 300[2] men of Colonel Coote's regiment landed at Madras, and Major Brereton took advantage of this reinforcement to attempt the capture of Wandiwash, but was repulsed with considerable loss. Government on receiving the report of this disaster came to the following resolution:—

Repulse at Wandiwash.

"The Board have often times cautioned Major Brereton against attacking the enemy in strong posts, as our force is not sufficiently superior to admit of our running such risques,

[1] This name appears in a roll of Madras Subadars serving with Clive in Bengal in June 1757.

[2] H.M. 84th Foot—reduced some time before 1775.

Digitized by Google

although we have no objection to meeting them on terms of equality, and the Board think it their duty on this occasion to enforce that point to his serious consideration.

"Ordered that a letter to Major Brereton be accordingly wrote and dispatched."

"To CHOLMONDELY BRERETON, Esq.,
Commander-in-Chief of the
Land Forces on the Coast.

"SIR,

"The President has laid before us your letter to him of the 30th September, containing the account of the attack[1] made that morning on the pettah of Wandiwash, and that our troops after having taken post there, were obliged to quit it again with the loss of twelve officers, and one hundred and ninety-five men, killed, wounded, and missing. We are extremely glad our loss is not greater, as we think our superiority over the enemy is not sufficient to attack them in Forts or strong Posts, although we have no objection to meeting them on terms of equality. So much caution we think it necessary again to recommend to you, and remain with great esteem.

(Signed) GEORGE PIGOT,
and Council."

Arrival of Coote.

On the 27th October Colonel Coote arrived with the remainder of his regiment, and assumed command of the army.

Caillaud sails for Bengal.

On the 2nd November Major Caillaud sailed for Calcutta, having been selected by Clive to succeed him in command of the troops in Bengal. Caillaud took with him a detachment of 200 Europeans, and 9 officers.

Loss of Seringham.

At daybreak on the 22nd[2] November the French, under Monsieur Crillon, consisting of 900 European

[1] Orme says that Major Brereton made this attack in the hope of earning distinction before the arrival of Coote, then shortly expected.

[2] This is taken from the report of Captain Joseph Smith commanding at Trichinopoly. Orme says the 21st.

Digitized by Google

CHAP. IV.

Infantry, and about 1,000 sepoys, assaulted Seringham, and carried it after an obstinate resistance. The garrison was composed of three companies of sepoys and a party of colleries. One company was entirely destroyed, and the other two suffered considerably.

Successes of the English, 1759-61.

From this time the tide turned steadily in favor of the English, and so continued until April 1761, when the war was brought to a termination by the surrender of the forts at Ginjee, then the last remaining possessions of the French in Southern India.

Colonel Coote joined the army at Conjeveram on the 21st November 1759, and immediately commenced active operations. The fort at Wandiwash was taken on the 29th, and that at Carangooly on the 10th December.

Battle at Wandiwash, 1760.

On the 22nd January 1760 Coote defeated Lally at Wandiwash. In his report to Government he mentioned the strength of his own army as having been 1,500[1] Europeans, and 3,500 natives, and he estimated that of the enemy at 2,500 Europeans, and about 9,000 natives. The victory was decisive, the enemy having been driven off the field with the loss of 230 Europeans killed, or mortally wounded, and 160 prisoners, amongst whom were Brigadier-General Bussy, and twelve other officers. Twenty-four guns, and eleven tumbrils were taken, besides a quantity of tents, stores, and baggage.

The loss of the English was almost entirely confined to the European troops, as the natives took little part in the action.

---

[1] Orme gives the following numbers :—

English—1,900 Europeans, of whom 80 were cavalry, 2,100 sepoys, 1,250 black horse.

French—300 European cavalry—Regiment of Lorraine 400—Battalion of India 700—Lally's Regiment 400—Marines 300.

Digitized by Google

The following are tho particulars of the casualties :—

Draper's Regiment (old 79th),	17 killed,	66 wounded.
Coote's do. (old 84th),	13 do.	36 do.
1st and 2nd Madras Battalions,	36 do.	16 do.

Want of medical attendance.

The want of medical attendance and hospital comforts was much felt on this occasion. Coote writing from the field on the 24th or 25th January gave the following description of the condition of the wounded :—" Really the scene is now dreadful to see. Such a multitude of poor objects, and not in my power to give them the least assistance for want of every one necessary requisite for an hospital. I make no doubt upon this representation you will do everything humanity can direct. If it is possible to send Surgeons and proper people from Madras to attend the wounded here who are very numerous, you may by that means save the lives of many gallant men, several of whom have not been dressed since the day of action. As I shall be obliged to carry away some Surgeons out of the few, numbers must lose their lives."

Recovery of Arcot and other places.

The Forts at Chittapet, Timery, and Arcot were taken on the 29th January, 1st and 16th February respectively, and the Island of Seringham was abandoned by the French garrison about the same time.

Dispute regarding the Cartel.

Colonel Coote having released General Bussy on his parole immediately after the battle at Wandiwash, the Government disapproved of the indulgence, and directed that he should be recalled and sent to Madras. They also remarked that two of the prisoners, viz., Captains Kearney and Dupuis, had been in arms in breach of the terms of the Cartel for the exchange and ransom of prisoners, inasmuch as they had been taken on a previous occasion, and had neither paid their ransom, nor been regularly exchanged.

Colonel Coote, in compliance with this order, requested

Digitized by Google

CHAP. IV.

Lally to send back the prisoners, which he refused to do, on the ground that he was prepared to pay their ransom in accordance with the terms of the Cartel. The Government of Madras replied to the effect that the Cartel had been violated by Lally who had ordered nearly twenty officers, then on parole, to serve during the late action, none of whom had either paid their ransom or been exchanged. In the month of March Bussy gave himself up to Coote of his own accord, and then offered to pay his ransom, which Coote declined to accept because of the violation of the Cartel. It appears from a letter from Colonel Coote to General Lally, dated, Camp before Pondicherry, 15th January 1761, that the dispute was still undecided at the time of the capture of that place, inasmuch as Coote refused on that ground to consider the French troops as prisoners of war under the terms of the said Cartel, but required them to surrender at discretion.

Capture of Permacoil.

On the 5th March the rock fort at Permacoil surrendered after a defence of five days. The following extracts are from Colonel Coote's report to Government:—

"The situation of this place is of such a nature that I may venture to say with 50 Europeans, and two companies of sepoys I could defend it for twelve months against any army that could be brought against it, and to make use of Colonel O'Kennely's own expression, nothing but devils or monkeys could take it. We had the ladders upon the men's shoulders to put against the walls when he surrendered. We took in the Fort Colonel O'Kennely, 1 Surgeon, 15 picked European Gunners, 32 Coffrees, and about 100 Sepoys with 20 pieces of cannon.

* * * *

"During the siege I had Ensign Blakeney killed, and three Europeans. I was wounded myself, and Captain Adams, my

Digitized by Google

Aid-de-Camp,[1] Ensign Carty, 12 Europeans, and one Volunteer. Of the Sepoys one Subadar, two Jemadars, and 40 killed, and near 70 wounded. The good behaviour of the sepoys was more remarkable than any thing I could conceive. I have ordered a gold medal to be made for Bulwan Sing, a Commandant of Sepoys, who led the attack the night we took possession of the hill."

Capture of Karical, and other places.

Alamparva was taken on the 12th March. The town at Karical on the 29th idem, and the fort at that place on the 5th April.

This was an important capture. 155 guns and 9 mortars were found in the fort, besides a number of small arms, and a quantity of stores and ammunition.

During the same month the undermentioned places were taken, viz., Villapooram, Valdore, Chillumbrum, and Virdachellum.

Mysore troops enter the Carnatic.

During July a body of Mysore troops came to the assistance of the French, in consequence of which a diversion into the Mysore territories was made from Madura and Trichinopoly. Mahomed Yusuff advanced towards Dindigul from the former place, and took several small forts, and about the middle of August, Captain Richard Smith left Trichinopoly with a detachment composed of 50 Europeans, 700 sepoys, 600 native horse, and 1,000 peons. With this force he attacked Caroor which surrendered on the 2nd September.

Surrender of Caroor.

Siege and capture of Pondicherry, 1760-61.

When the army came before Pondicherry the French had lost every other place of consequence in the south with the exception of the Forts at Ginjee and Thiaghur, two places of great strength, and tolerably well garrisoned. The former is about 40 miles north-west, and the latter

[1] This must have been an acting appointment while in the field. The staff situation of Aid-de-Camp was not created at Madras until later.

Digitized by Google

CHAP. IV.

about 60 miles south-west of Pondicherry. At first efforts were made to reduce the enemy by blockade, and with this view detachments were posted to intercept supplies from Thiaghur and Ginjee, but the place was not completely invested until the capture of the fort at Villanoor [1] about the middle of July. On the 9th September most of the outworks in the boundary hedge were attacked, and carried, viz., the village of Oulgarry and the Valdore and Villanoor redoubts.

The enemy abandoned the fort of Ariancoopum on the 13th, on the 27th the redoubt of the same name in the boundary hedge was taken, and a few days afterwards the redoubt in the northern boundary hedge, known as the Madras redoubt, was also captured. In November preparations were made for a regular attack. Batteries were opened on the 8th December, and the enemy surrendered at discretion on the evening of the 15th January 1761. Five hundred pieces of cannon, one hundred mortars and howitzers, besides a large quantity of arms, ammunition, and stores, were found in the place. The number of European troops in the garrison was 2,072.

Demolition of the fortifications.

The French Government sometime previously had sent out instructions to Lally directing him to destroy the fortifications of any maritime settlement taken from the English, and prohibiting him from admitting any such settlement to ransom, also ordering that all English officers, soldiers, or sailors, who might be taken prisoner should be sent to the Island of Bourbon, there to be regularly exchanged, man for man, but not to be admitted to ransom. These instructions having been intercepted, the Madras Government retaliated by ordering the demolition of the fortifications and public buildings

[1] About five miles west of Pondicherry.

Digitized by Google

CHAP. IV.

at Pondicherry, and by sending the officers and soldiers to England.

Surrender of Thiaghur and Ginjee.

The fort at Thiaghur surrendered to Major Preston early in February after a blockade of sixty-five days, and the war was brought to an end by the surrender of Ginjee on the 5th April, to a detachment of eight companies of sepoys under Captain Stephen Smith.

Officers of Irish and Scotch descent serving under Lally.

During this campaign a number of the officers taken were evidently either Irish, or of Irish descent, for example, Butler, Creagh, Inniskilling, Geohagan, Henegan, Heguerty, Kearney, Kelly, O'Donnel, O'Kennely, Mahony, Murphy, Plunkett, and Walsh. The names of Kennedy, Macdonald, and Macgregor also appear on the rolls. The forts at Ginjee when captured were commanded by a Captain of the name last mentioned.

Digitized by Google

CHAP. IV.

European Cavalry, 1759-61.

European Cavalry, 1759-61.

In October 1759 orders were issued directing that the European Cavalry should be augmented to 100 privates by drafts from the Battalions of Infantry, and that two troops of 50 privates each should be formed, but there is nothing to show that this order was carried into effect at that time. At the battle of Wandiwash in January 1760, an occasion of such moment that it is to be presumed all the cavalry in the service must have been present, the number only amounted to 80, inclusive of Captain DeBeck's troop of foreign deserters which may be estimated, with reference to a return for the month of November 1759, at about 45 of all ranks. There is every reason to believe that the troop of English Cavalry during this period never exceeded 40 men.

Native Cavalry, 1759-61.

Native Cavalry, 1759-61.

The Native Horse in the Company's service at this time was still quite undisciplined. In May 1759 the number was about 900, but was reduced during that month to 700 which was then fixed as the establishment. They seem to have been of no service during the war except as foragers, and in the way of laying waste the enemy's country.

A considerable body was present at the battle of Wandiwash and behaved ill.

Digitized by Google

ARTILLERY, 1759-61.

No alteration was made in this branch during this period beyond an addition to the pay of the Lieutenant Fireworkers which was raised from three shillings to three shillings and eight pence per diem.

Pay of Lieut. Fireworkers increased, 1760.

In March 1760 the establishment of Native Officers attached to Gun Lascars was fixed at one Tindal to each gun, and one Syrang to every two guns; the Officer Commanding the Artillery being of opinion that the Lascars would not do their duty satisfactorily unless so supervised.

Native Officers for Gun Lascars.

ENGINEERS, 1759-61.

The Officers of Engineers during the period were—

Captain John Call, Chief Engineer.
Captain Alexander Leigh, Sub-Director.
Captain-Lieut. William Stevenson, Engineer in Ordinary.
Lieutenant Edmond Cotsford, Sub-Engineer.

Captain Call was present at the sieges of Karical and Pondicherry.

The names of the subordinate officers engaged have not been ascertained.

Digitized by Google

CHAP. IV.

European Infantry, 1759–61.

Officers of the French East India Company protected against supersession.

In August 1759 the Madras Government addressed the Court of Directors regarding the disadvantage under which their officers lay in being superseded by all of the same grade in the Royal Army, and they brought to notice the fact that Brevets were granted to the officers in the service of the French East India Company in order to protect them from supersession by officers of their Royal Army. This representation was not followed by any favorable result.

Detachment for service in Bengal.

Early in November 1759 the undermentioned detachment of Madras European Infantry sailed with Major Caillaud for service in Bengal, viz., 200 men, of whom 25[1] belonged to the French Company.

The following are the details :—

Grenadier Company—Captain Hart, Lieuts. Blair and Hooper.

Major Caillaud's Company—Lieuts. Lang and Hamilton, and Ensign Vaughan.

Captain Hart's late Company—Captain Blake, Lieut. Bellingham, and Ensign Stables.

Formation of a select party of French, 1760.

In February 1760 a party of picked men was selected from the French Company, and placed under the command of Ensign Rodolph Marchand. The object of this will be best explained by Colonel Coote's own words :—

"As our French Company is increasing daily, and I want to save our people as much as I can by their means, I have formed the following scheme, which is to make the best of

[1] These particulars are taken from the order of the day.

Ensign Stables was transferred to the Bengal establishment, and possibly some others of the junior officers. The seniors, such as Caillaud and Hart, all returned to their own Presidency.

Digitized by Google

their Serjeants an Officer, and to pick out fifty men who I intend calling Volunteers, and who are always to be ready upon any particular attack where I may expect to lose men."

Field Officers appointed to the Battalions.

In June 1760, Government, with the view of improving the discipline of their European Infantry, which up to that time had been commanded by Captains, appointed a Field Officer to each battalion. The Officers selected were Captain Joseph Smith who had become Senior Officer of the Company's troops on the departure of Major Caillaud, and Captain Achilles Preston, both of whom were promoted to the rank of Major. These promotions drew forth a strong remonstrance from the Captains of H.M's. 79th and 84th Regiments who protested against them, but Government maintained the legality of their proceedings.

Digitized by Google

CHAP. IV.

Native Infantry, 1759-61.

Formation of Battalions, 1759.

The formation of the Sepoy Companies into Battalions, which had been interrupted by the advance of the French, was resumed during 1759, and in September of that year the following arrangements and regulations recommended by a Committee composed of Colonel Lawrence and Messrs. Bourchier and Pybus, were generally approved of by Government.

Recommendations of the Committee.

" For the better order and discipline of the body of sepoys in the Honorable Company's service, it is proposed that they should be put on the following establishment and under the following regulations :—

Establishment.

" That body to be formed into battalions. Each battalion to consist of nine companies, one of which is to be called the Grenadier Company, and to be distinguished by their colours.

" The establishment of each company to consist of—

1	Subidar.	Thus in each company there will be one hundred men on private sepoy's pay, and fifteen officers, their pay as usual.
2	Jemidars.	
6	Havildars.	
6	Naigues.	
1	Trumpeter.	
2	Tom-Toms.	
2	Colourmen.	
1	Vackeel.	
1	Puckall.	
93	Private sepoys.	
Total ... 115		

" Two linguists, and five armourers to be included in the establishment of each battalion. The linguists to receive

Digitized by Google

each the pay of two private sepoys. Each armourer the pay of one. Thus in the sepoys' rolls one man per company must be entered on the roll as contingent men, whose pay will defray the abovementioned expence.

"Two Subalterns, three Serjeant-Majors, and one Black Commandant (who is to be under the orders of the Commissioned Officers) to be appointed to the care of each battalion; and two Captains to have the charge and inspection of the whole, one of which is to reside in his turn at Madras, the other in the field, or at the head-quarters of such departments where the greatest number of sepoys may be.

Distribution.

"The number of sepoy battalions proposed to be kept, and the different departments to which they are to be fixed, are as follows:—

To Trichinopoly and its dependencies...	2	Battalions.
To Madras and its dependencies, in which are included—St. Thomé, The Mount, Poonamalle	2	Battalions.
To Chingleput and its dependencies—Covelong, Trichiconum, Salewauk.	1	Battalion.
To Conjeveram and its dependencies—Tripermadore, Tripasore, Tripati, Masslewauk	2	Battalions.
Total ...	7	Battalions.
	6,300	Private men.
	945	Officers.
Number ...	7,245	

Uniform and Colours.

"It is proposed that the battalions should be clothed, numbered, and distinguished also by their colours. The following are the distinctions proposed:—

No. 1. First Battalion. Clothing red with blue facings; Colours blue. The Grenadier Company with a red cross in their Colours.

Digitized by Google

CHAP. IV.

No. 2. Second Battalion. Clothing red with yellow facings; Colours yellow. The Grenadier Company with a red cross.

No. 3. Third Battalion. Clothing red with green facings; Colours green. The Grenadier Company with a red cross.

No. 4. Fourth Battalion. Clothing red with black facings; Colours black. The Grenadier Company with a red cross.

No. 5. Fifth Battalion. Clothing red; Colours red. The Grenadier Company with a white cross.

No. 6. Sixth Battalion. Clothing yellow, facings red; Colours red and yellow striped diagonally. The Grenadier Company three parallel stripes, red, yellow, and red.

No. 7. Seventh Battalion. Clothing green, facings red; Colours red and green striped diagonally. The Grenadier Company three parallel stripes, red, green, and red.

Allowances to officers.

"As it is necessary that the officers appointed for this duty should have some extraordinary allowance for their trouble, the fund out of which this is to arise will be from the clothing, towards which each private sepoy is to pay half a rupee per month. The officers in proportion to their pay.

"Out of this fund the allowance to the European Officers is to be to each Captain 2,000 rupees per annum, to each Subaltern 500. The Serjeant-Majors to receive the same additional pay as the Serjeant-Majors of the troops. The black Commandant of each battalion, besides his pay as Subidar of a company in the battalion, is to be allowed the pay of one man per company, which men are to be entered on the rolls as Commandant's men.

Clothing.

"As the making up of the clothing must be left to one person's care, an Agent must be appointed who must have an allowance of so much per cent. on the amount of the whole expence, equal to his trouble.

Digitized by Google

	RS.
Each sepoy to pay six rupees per annum towards his clothing. The amount of the suit will be 4½ rupees. One and-a-half remains, which will produce yearly from a body of 6,300 sepoys	9,150
The clothing of the Havildars and Naigues must have some distinction, and their stoppage to be eight rupees per annum. Let their clothing amount to six, two then remain, which on their numbers being 756, will produce yearly	1,512
Total of the Clothing Fund ...	10,662

The Officers' Salaries.	RS.
Two Captains at Rs. 2,000 each	4,000
Fourteen Subalterns at Rs. 500 each ...	7,000
Total amounts to ...	11,000

N.B.—Subidars and Jemidars to pay for their regimentals themselves, the pattern of which will be given them.

"Subtracting the former from the latter there will be 318 rupees short to answer the salary of the Officers, and likewise the percentage which the Agent must have.

Proposed provision for families.

"As in all Regulations of Troops care has been taken for their encouragement, that some provision should be made for the families of those who may be killed in action, and for the maintenance of such whom wounds or length of service may disable, it is proposed that each sepoy should pay out of his monthly subsistence one fanam per month towards this fund. The officers to pay likewise in proportion to their subsistence. The particular regulation of this most necessary establishment must be thought of at another time. In general it could be wished that some village near to the principal settlement could be appropriated for the use and residence of such people.

Digitized by Google

CHAP. IV.

Subalterns.

"As a number of additional officers will be wanted for the care and inspection of the sepoys, it is proposed that such Officers who are made on that occasion be only given the rank of Ensign. Not to take rank but as such, and youngest in the Battalion. But if in length of time they prove themselves worthy of preferment, they may be then allowed rank in the Battalion, and succeed there according to seniority. This regulation, if it takes place, does not extend to such Officers for the present as may be chose out of the Battalion for that service. As to the Captains they hold their rank and enjoy their companies in the Military.[1]

"As the intention of these new regulations for the sepoys is to render that Corps of as much service as possible by establishing proper order and discipline, as also to prevent the many frequent abuses of the Subidars, the following orders and directions are to be strictly observed by the Officers who are appointed to have the care and inspection of them.

Promotion.

"All promotions of Officers to go strictly according to seniority, unless when the person to succeed is not thought fit for that station. The subaltern officers of sepoys are to report the vacancies as they happen, and to give in the names of those whose turn it is to succeed, to the Captain who may command the sepoys in that department where such vacancies happen. The Captain is to approve the promotion recommended, or otherwise, as he may think best for the good of the service.

Recruits.

"All vacancies amongst the private sepoys are to be filled up as soon as possible by the subalterns on the spot. But all such recruits are to be shown to the Captain the first opportunity he may take to review those companies in which such recruits have been taken; and he is to approve or disapprove of the men entertained as he may think proper.

Serjeants.

"As it is proposed to have three Serjeant-Majors to each Battalion, three companies to each are to be given, over whom they are to have the more immediate direction, and the

[1] The European battalion.

Digitized by Google

care of their discipline, and when any detachment is made of that number of companies from a Battalion, a Serjeant-Major is to go with them; if the detachment is of half the Battalion, a Subaltern.

Captains.

"The two Captains, as it hath been before observed, are to reside, the one at Madras, the other in the field or at the head quarters of such departments where the greatest number of sepoys may be collected. They are to relieve each other in this tour of duty, as they may agree between themselves.

Returns.

"Monthly returns of the sepoys to be made by the Captains to the Governor and Commander-in-Chief. The Subalterns to make the returns to the Captains according to the form which will be prescribed.

Command.

"That the duty of the Captains may not interfere, the Captain who resides at Madras will always have the charge of the sepoys of that department, the number allotted to which is two Battalions, but as detachments may be made from them for the service of the field, or to reinforce other departments, all such detachments come under the charge of the Captain who may be out at that time. In like manner, when detachments are made from the field, quarters, or out-garrisons, to reinforce the sepoys of the Madras department, the Captain residing there is to take such detachments under his charge, taking care to inform each other of the strength of such detachments, when they arrive, and when they are returned to their respective stations.

Inspections.

"The Captain of sepoys of the Madras department is to go round their different quarters once a month at least; the Captain that is out will endeavour to do the like, unless that, when quarters are at such a distance as may make that duty too hard. In such a case he is to divide it between himself and his subalterns.

"In these monthly visits they are to inspect carefully into the condition of the sepoys' arms and ammunition, to see that their discipline has not been neglected, that no abuse with regard to defrauding men of their pay has been committed by the Subidars, nor men changed without the knowledge of

Digitized by Google

CHAP. IV.

the officers. In general, to look into every particular with attention, that may answer the end proposed of these new regulations.

Courts-martial.

"All crimes as much as possible to be tried by Courts-martial. Crimes that are not capital, and such as amongst us in general come under the cognizance of Regimental Courts-martial, such Courts-martial may be composed of one Subidar, two Jemidars, two Havildars, one Naig, and one Colorman; and as much as possible to be chose out of different companies to the prisoner.

"General Courts-martial to be composed of three Subidars, three Jemidars, two Havildars, two Naigs, two Colormen, and one Private Sepoy. Subidars and Jemidars to be tried by four Subidars and three Jemidars. Havildars and Naigs, as in our service like Serjeants and Corporals, to be tried as private men.

"For any offence or crime committed which requires immediate punishment, it is left to the discretion of the oldest officer on the spot to inflict and order what punishment he pleases. Only Courts-martial, as much as the good of the service will permit, are recommended.

Colourmen.

"As the Colormen are commonly chose out in the company from the best and bravest men in it, so they are the first to succeed to the vacancies of officers, which may happen in the company. For that reason they are distinguished by being permitted to sit on Courts-martial.

Grenadiers.

"In general it is recommended to the officers as much as possible to take notice of those men who any way distinguish themselves. Taking down their names and putting them in the Grenadier Company, that in time those companies be composed of real brave good men. And now and then promotions of Officers may be made out of those companies for encouragement when it can be done without prejudice to any remarkable merit in the Colormen, who are first to succeed.

Drill.

"A form of exercise the most simple and easy, as likewise evolutions such as will be best adapted to the nature of these troops and the intended use of them, will be pitched upon,

Digitized by Google

and when chose, no other to be followed, unless such changes as the superior officers may think proper to order.

Reliefs.

"The Battalions to change quarters often. No sepoys, as much as the service will permit, should stay above four or six months in any one place.

Maintenance of discipline.

"The good order and discipline of troops is owing entirely to the care the officers take. The Sepoy Officers are very remiss naturally. It is, therefore, recommended to the European Officers, who will have the care of this body, to infuse as much as possible the spirit of command amongst them and endeavour by encouragement and good treatment to the active, and punishing the remiss, to make them keep up a good command amongst their sepoys, and to support them well in it.

Rosters.

"The duties of the Captains, and the Subalterns who are appointed to the care of the sepoys, is no ways to interfere with the duties of Officers Commanding in garrisons, where those sepoys may be. The Commanding Officers in such places or their Adjutants, and in the field the Commander of the Army and the Brigade Major, will keep all rosters of duty, order and appoint the posts. The Sepoy Officers are to take care only of what above has been recommended to them to establish and keep up discipline and good order in the body intrusted to their care.

(Signed) STRINGER LAWRENCE.
(„) CHAS. BOURCHIER.
(„) JOHN PYBUS."

Orders of Government.

"The Board approve in general of the plan above described for the establishment of the sepoys upon the coast, which seems to require alteration only in the following particulars.

"That three Captains be appointed over the whole—one to reside at Madras, one in the field, and one at Trichinopoly; but as it is impossible for the Captains to take care of their companies[1] of Military and attend also to the discipline of the sepoys, it is proposed that they be over and above the establishment of the Military companies, and always

[1] *i.e.*, of their companies in the European Infantry.

Digitized by Google

CHAP. IV. youngest upon the list, so that as they succeed in their turn to the command of companies in the Battalions, their posts in the Sepoy departments may be filled up by new promotions in constant succession.

"And with regard to the Subaltern Officers to be appointed over the sepoys, it is proposed that they should not hold rank in the Battalions, but always remain Ensigns of Sepoys that their discipline may always continue the same; they may be chosen from amongst the Serjeants in the Military companies, and it is agreed to desire of Major Caillaud to recommend such of them as he may esteem fit for the purpose.

"The salaries of the Officers, and Agent of the Clothing to be paid out of the stoppage are now settled in the following proportions :—

		RS.
Three Captains, at Rs. 2,000 per annum each	...	6,000
Fourteen Subalterns, at Rs. 300 do.	...	4,200
Commission to the Agent for Clothing	...	500
Total	...	10,700

"The amount of the stoppages for this purpose as settled in the plan of regulations is Rupees 10,662.

"Agreed that Mr. George Dawson be the Agent for providing the clothing, and that he be directed to make up one suit of the different sorts according to the rates stipulated in the regulations, and produce the same to the Board as patterns.

"In order that a provision may be made for the families of such of the sepoys as may be killed or disabled in the service, it is resolved that a further stoppage be made out of their pay at the following rates :—

Sepoys ...	6,300, at	1	fanam each per month,	is fans.		6,300
Naigs ...	378, at	$1\frac{1}{2}$	do.	do.	...	567
Havildars.	378, at	2	do.	do.	...	756
Jemidars.	126, at	3	do.	do.	...	378
Subidars.	63, at	12	do.	do.	...	756
				Total Fanams	...	8,757 or

Rupees 728 per mensem.

Digitized by Google

"Agreed to communicate to Major Caillaud the before going plan together with the alterations proposed, and to desire his opinion whether anything further may be wanting to put the regulation upon a proper footing, in order that it may be carried into practice without loss of time.

(Signed) GEORGE PIGOT,
and Council."

Establishment composed of six Battalions.

In conformity with these orders five[1] battalions were formed at once, and in December a sixth was added, which number Government then determined would be sufficient.

European Commandants.

Captain Charles Tod was appointed to command the battalions at Madras and the immediate neighbourhood. Captain Stephen Smith those at Chingleput and Conjeveram, and Captain Richard Smith those at Trichinopoly.

Services of Sepoys, 1760-61.

The Army having taken the field immediately after the formation of the companies into battalions, little progress had been made either in drill or discipline. The battle at Wandiwash in January 1760 was fought entirely by European troops, but before the close of the war in April 1761 the sepoys had begun to be of service, and distinguished themselves on several occasions; for example, in the action near Devicottah in February 1760 where two companies, under Serjeant Somers, defeated two companies of French Sepoys, taking four Officers and the Colors. At the assault of Permacoil in March as before mentioned. At Villanoor near Pondicherry in July, where a sudden attack by two companies led to the surrender of the fort. At the redoubt in the boundary hedge of Pondicherry in September which was held by three companies against

[1] The 1st and 2nd Battalions were already in existence.

Digitized by Google

CHAP. IV.

an attack by 400 Europeans with two field pieces. At the capture, and subsequent defence, of the Madras redoubt at Pondicherry in October, and at the defeat of a detachment from the garrison of Ginjee in November.

Improved efficiency under Coote.

Orme when closing his account of the siege of Pondicherry remarks upon the improved efficiency of the sepoys as follows :—

"Colonel Coote, by constantly exposing his own person with the sepoys, had brought them to sustain dangerous services from which the Europeans were preserved." Like examples have been followed by the like result.

Digitized by Google

CHAP. IV.

Medical Department, 1759–61.

In December 1760 a Surgeon-General was appointed, and the following regulations were issued for his guidance, from which it appears that he was placed at the head of the Medical Departments of both services. Appointment of a Surgeon-General, 1760.

Extract from the Proceedings of Government, Fort St. George, 1st December 1760.

1st December.

In consequence of a Minute of Consultation the 7th of last month for remedying the irregularities which have been introduced in the management of the Camp Hospital, the following regulations are now made, and ordered to be observed for the establishment thereof:— Regulations for the Camp Hospital.

That after the rate of two pagodas a month be deducted from the pay of patient, and the Company to defray all the surplus charge.

The sick to be provided with such diet as the Surgeons shall think necessary for their case. If the victualling can be performed by contract on the same terms as in this garrison, it will be most agreeable in all respects.

Resolved that Mr. Briggs be Surgeon-General to the Army, and that he be allowed ten shillings a day for that duty, which is to be as follows:—

He is not to be embarrassed with the charge of any particular corps, but to superintend the whole, as well the General Hospital as the sick in the field.

In the first place he is to take an exact account of all hospital stores, clothing and medicines belonging to the Company now remaining, and to indent from time to time to Madras for what further may be wanted, that so no stores, clothes, or medicines may be purchased in camp; and whenever he may have occasion to indent for new supplies, he must at the same time send in an "account remains."

Digitized by Google

CHAP. IV.

The Surgeon-General is to have under his charge and direction all stores and medicines, and to issue them as occasion may require, and to take care that such servants as are really necessary for the duty of the hospital be employed at the Company's charge, and no more.

All the other Surgeons to report to him the state of the sick and other occurrences in their several departments, and he only is to make general reports to the Governor and Commander-in-Chief.

He is to cause regular accounts to be kept in the hospital, expressing the name of the patient, his disorder, the corps to which he belongs, the day received, and the day he died or is discharged, that so the contractor (supposing the hospital to be victualled by contract) may be duly paid conformably thereto at the end of every month.

He is also to cause a particular account to be drawn out at the end of every month for each of His Majesty's Regiments, debiting the same for the charge incurred for victualling the patients and crediting for the sums received by deduction as above from the men's pay, which account must be certified in the following manner:—

Digitized by Google

DR. *Eyre Coote, Esq., of H.M.'s 84th Regt.* CR.

To provision for the undermentioned Soldiers of the said Regiment in the Company's Hospital at Waldour in the month of December 1760, 4 fanams each per day at 42 fanams per pagoda, viz.:—

Names.	Time admitted.	Time dead or discharged.	No. of days.	P.	F.	C.
John Oakes.	1st Dec.	Dis. 15th Dec.	15 at 4 fs. per day.	0	60	0
Thos. Stiles.	10th „	Died 20th „	10 at „ „	0	40	0
				2	16	0

By Cash received by deduction from the pay of the several patients this month after the rate of pagodas 2 per month, being at 42 fanams per pagoda.

Names.	Time admitted.	Time died or discharged.	No. of Days.	P.	F.	C.
John Oakes.	1st Dec.	Dis. 15th Dec.	15 at 2·64 pagodas.	0	42	0
Thos. Stiles.	10th „	Died 20th „	10 at „ „	0	28	0
By Balance advanced and paid by the President and Council of Fort St. George				0	30	0
				2	16	0

WALDOUR,
31*st December* 1760.

(Signed) STEPHEN BRIGGS,
Surgeon-General.

I do hereby certify the foregoing to be a just and true account, and that I will be answerable for and make good the balance thereof advanced by the President and Council of Fort St. George to the Court of Directors of the East India Company whenever they shall require the same.

CAMP BEFORE PONDICHERRY,
The 31*st December* 1760.

(Signed) EYRE COOTE.

CHAP. IV.

A like account is to be drawn out monthly for the men of the Company's corps, signed only by the Surgeon-General, and the Paymaster at the camp is to pay the several balances to the Contractor upon his producing the said accounts regularly signed and certified as above, and not otherwise.

The Surgeon-General is to cause like accounts to be drawn out for the several Regiments for the time past since the taking of Waldour in as exact a manner as possible from the accounts that have been kept, in order that the same may be certified by the Commandant of each corps.

If it should at any time happen that the victualling of the hospital should not be contracted for, the Surgeon-General is then to cause the patients to be victualled at the Company's charge, and the several accounts above mentioned are in that case to be debited for the real charge whatever that may happen to be.

The Surgeon-General is allowed a writer to keep the above accounts.

Agreed that Mr. Briggs have the allowance of ten shillings a day from the time he was appointed to act as Surgeon-General and that instructions be now prepared for him agreeable to the foregoing plan.

Ordered that a copy of the above regulations be sent to Colonel Coote, and that he be desired to give the necessary orders that they may be complied with.

As a great charge will be incurred, besides that of victualling the hospital, and which on behalf of the Company we do take upon us to bear, it appears but reasonable that the medicines which His Majesty sends out yearly for his Regiments be delivered to the Surgeon-General for the general service, and it is agreed to request of Colonel Coote to give orders accordingly.

(Signed) GEORGE PIGOT
and Council.

Digitized by Google

CHAPTER V.

FROM THE COMPLETION OF THE CONQUEST OF THE FRENCH SETTLEMENTS IN APRIL 1761, TO THE PUBLICATION OF THE TREATY BETWEEN ENGLAND FRANCE, AND SPAIN IN AUGUST 1763.

CHAP. V.

Government assist the Nawaub in reducing certain tributaries.

SOON after the reduction of Pondicherry, Government made a demand upon the Nawaub of the Carnatic for 50 lacks of rupees to enable them to discharge the debts incurred during the war, but the Nawaub being himself in want of money, they consented to assist him in enforcing payment of the arrears said to be due by certain of his tributaries, amongst whom he included the Rajah of Tanjore, although that Prince had never acknowledged his suzerainty.

Surrender of the Fort at Vellore, 1761.

Preparations were made accordingly. The contract for provisioning the troops in the field, and for furnishing draught and carriage cattle for the army, was granted to Mr. John Call, the Chief Engineer, and a force[1] was assembled at Arcot in September under Colonel Caillaud who commenced operations by attacking Vellore which surrendered in December, and has since remained in possession of the English, being one of the few places never taken by Hyder.

---

[1] The Return of the European Troops has not been found. The Native portion of the Force consisted of—

Four Companies,	4th Battalion	(3rd Regiment	L.I.)	400.
Six ,,	5th ,,	(4th ,,	N.I.)	601.
Nine ,,	8th ,,	(7th ,,	N.I.)	901.
Seven ,,	9th ,,	(8th ,,	N.I.)	700.

Taken from a general Return, dated Camp before Vellore, 31st October 1761. Signed by Captain Stephen Smith, Commanding the Native Corps.

Digitized by Google

CHAP. V.

Desertion of Captain Coulson.

Colonel Caillaud, while before Vellore, received the following letter announcing the desertion of Captain Coulson commanding at Chittapet, together with part of his garrison :—

"To

COLONEL CALLIAT,

Commanding ye Troops att Camp, Velour.

"SIR,

I thougt we are in duty bound to acquaint your honor of ye proceedings of Captain Coulson. He left ye garrison of Chittapet ye 23rd of this instant at 10 o'clock at night with an escourt of 4 Serjeants, 4 Corporals, and 1 Fifer and a Drummer, two Matrosses, 10 European Centinals, and one Coffrey. 1 Jemedar, 1 Havildar, 1 Naick and 25 Seapoys, 2 Colourmen, 2 Tom-toms, and 2 Trumptors, and has taken all his effects with him, which greatly surprizes us, not knowing what he is going about, or ware, as he did not think proper to leave any orders with us. Ye Captain desired us to go with him, but we would not consent thereunto; we are informed that ye Captain is marching towards Trinamulley."

We are,
Your Honor's most obedient, humble servants
to command,
(Signed) SERJT. MAJOR CLARREDGE,
Do. WILLS,
SERJEANT RATHBONE,
Key Serjeant.

CHITTAPUT,
November ye 24th, 1761.

Captain Coulson and his party were traced as far as Salem on their way to Hyder, after which nothing further appears concerning them.

General Lawrence resumes command.

Major-General Lawrence returned from England in November 1761, and resumed command of the Army. Up to this time the Commander-in-Chief would appear to

Digitized by Google

have been unprovided with any personal Staff, for on the 9th November General Lawrence addressed Government and applied for an Aide-de-Camp on the ground that his great age rendered him less capable of fatigue than formerly. This request was granted, and a Brigade-Major was appointed at the same time. Colonel Caillaud at the recommendation of General Lawrence was allowed an Aide-de-Camp and a Secretary.

Certain Staff appointments created.

These four appointments were equally divided between His Majesty's and the Company's Officers.

Pagoda at Conjeveram restored to the Bramins.

In December Government ordered the garrison to be withdrawn from Conjeveram, and the Pagoda at that place to be restored to the Bramins as soon as the Military Stores could be conveniently removed therefrom.

Capture of Nellore, 1762.

Colonel Caillaud moved against Nellore early in 1762, and took the Fort in February. The districts dependent on Vellore and Nellore were then made over to the Nawaub. Two-thirds of the monies collected were paid to the Company, and assignments were also made towards the extinction of the debt.

Polygars of Calastry, &c., reduced.

The Polygar Chiefs of Calastry and Vencatagherry were reduced to submission shortly afterwards, and the Rajah of Tanjore agreed to pay the Nawaub twenty-two lacks of rupees in full of all arrears, also an annual subsidy of four lacks. The right to all of these sums was transferred to the Company by the Nawaub at the time.

War with Spain, 1762.

In June 1762 the declaration of war with Spain was read to the garrison of Fort St. George, and preparations were commenced for the expedition against Manilla.

On the 11th July the undermentioned officers were appointed to the expedition:—

Brigadier-General Draper to command the Troops.

Colonel Monson to be second in command.

Major Scott, H.M. 89th Highland Regiment, Adjutant-General.

Digitized by Google

CHAP. V.

Captain Fletcher, Company's service, Brigade-Major.
Major Barker to command the Artillery.
Captain Wood to command the Company's Troops.
Captain Stevenson and Captain-Lieutenant Cotsford to be Engineers.

On the 21st July the following order was issued to the troops by General Draper :—

Order regarding the relations of the Land and Sea Forces.

" His Majesty having recommended in the strongest manner an entire good understanding between the Land and Sea Officers, and the forces under their command, Brigadier-General Draper doth not doubt a strikt obedience and compliance therewith, as every officer's good manners, and good sense must naturally point out the advantage of this union, and the bad consequence of disention.

" The following extract from His Majesty's Royal Instructions on this head is here made publick, that every one may be made acquainted, and act in conformity thereto.

" Whereas the success of this expedition will very much depend upon an entire good understanding between our Land and Sea Officers, we do hereby striktly enjoin and require you, on your part to maintain and cultivate such a good understanding and agreement, and to order that the soldiers under your command shall man the ships when there shall be occasion for them, and when they can be spared from the land forces; as the Commander of our ships to be employed on this expedition will be directed on his part to maintain and cultivate the same good understanding and agreement, and to order the Sailors and Marines under his command to assist our land forces, and to man the batterys when there shall be occasion for them, and when they can be spared from the sea service."

Division of the expected Booty.

Previous to the embarkation of the troops, a lengthy, and somewhat violent correspondence took place regarding the division of the booty that might be taken; Government putting forward their claim to one-half, while on the other hand Admiral Cornish and General

Digitized by Google

CHAP. V.

Draper refused to allow more than one-third, exclusive of the Artillery and Military Stores that might be found in the place. This refusal was founded on the plea that the Navy, Army, and East India Company should be considered as three distinct parties, each entitled to an equal share. This dispute was still undecided when the Fleet sailed, but the view of Government was ultimately sustained in England.

Capture of Manilla, 1762.

The expedition[1] left Madras on the 1st August, the town of Manilla was stormed on the 6th October with little loss, and the citadel capitulated immediately afterwards, the conditions being the cession of the whole Phillipine Archipelago, and the payment of four millions of dollars; in consideration of which the inhabitants were to be secured in the possession of their property, and the exercise of their religion.

The number of guns taken at Manilla, and at Cavite was considerable, viz.:—

Brass guns	479
Iron "	176
Brass mortars	2
Iron howitzers	18
Gunpowder	29,198 pounds.

Continued hostility both of Spaniards and Natives.

The Natives continued extremely hostile after the capture, and it would appear from the following extracts

[1] His Majesty's 79th Regiment (Draper's) about 450

Royal Artillery	"	60
Madras "	"	30
Two Companies Foreign Deserters	"	200
One Company Coffrees	"	80
One " Topasses	"	80
Pioneers (Europeans)	"	60
Madras Sepoys	"	*650
Nawaub's European Infantry	"	60

* Composed of Details from different Battalions. The particulars are not known.

Digitized by Google

CHAP. V.

from a report to the Madras Government from that at Manilla, dated 25th December 1762, that with the exception of the capital, most of the country remained under the authority of the enemy :—

"The provinces of Boulacan, and Parpanga are the most disaffected: Senhor Anda, the Saleazar, one of the Royal Judges, who has declared himself Captain General of these Islands, resides at the former, and having collected together a considerable body of Indians from the different parts of the country with some guns, has thrown up defences in the avenues leading to Boulacan, and takes all possible measures to prevent provisions being brought to this place. A conduct so contrary to the remonstrances of the Archbishop, the late Governor, and the meaning of the capitulation, has induced us, with the approbation of the Archbishop, to declare him a rebel to both kings; however we do not find it affects much his interests in the country. He has too powerful advocates in the Priests, and we must have recourse to force, ever to extend our influence beyond the sbuurbs of this town.

Difficulty in securing supplies.

"To avoid being distressed for provisions even, we have been obliged to send a strong detachment to dislodge a considerable body at Passig about eight miles distant where they had thrown up entrenchments in a very convenient situation for cutting off all supplies from the Laguana, the only source that had supported this place since the capture. The hardships the troops underwent in marching thither, on account of the roads and weather, were inconceivable; however, by the prudence, and great good conduct of their leader, Captain Backhouse, they carried their point.

* * * *

Insufficiency of the garrison.

"The small garrison we have at present is but barely sufficient to secure us from attempts even within our own walls after the squadron is gone, the place is so very extensive; and until your honor can reinforce us, we shall be little better than the nominal masters of these new possessions;

Digitized by Google

We therefore most earnestly entreat you will be pleased to send us, as soon as possible 2,000 sepoys, with whom, and the Europeans we have, we do not despair of over-awing the clergy, and settling the country in due time.

* * * *

Hostility of the clergy.

"The Superior, and many Friars of the Augustine Order, being the principal fomentors of the troubles, and some of them being even in arms, as was the case at Passig, and again at Maissito where we were lately obliged to dispossess the enemy of a post they were forming within a few miles of us, after repeatedly summoning them and warning them of the consequences to no purpose, we published manifestoes declaring the whole order rebels, and confiscating all their possessions.

* * * *

Batta allowed to the Sepoys.

"The sepoys finding themselves disappointed in their hopes of receiving the same batta that was allowed upon the Bengal expedition, which they alledged was promised them at Madras, began to be very much dissatisfied, and as they are a most necessary corps here, and formidable to the Indians, who hold Moors in the highest detestation, we thought it politic to indulge them in this particular, as well to pacify them, as to facilitate your engaging others to come here.

Troop of Native Cavalry.

"To keep the enemy's horse in awe, which are very numerous, General Draper thought proper to mount fifty sepoys upon the horses that were found straggling here; we have already experienced their use, and as cavalry can be kept up at a very small charge in this country, we propose augmenting the troop to one hundred, as soon as we have sepoys enough to spare from the walls.

Desertion from the French Companies.

"As suspected we have the mortification to inform you that no fewer than twenty men[1] of the French companies have deserted, which has obliged us to form detachments hitherto sent out, from His Majesty's 79th Regiment only, otherwise,

[1] Nearly the whole number deserted before we left the Island in 1764.

Digitized by Google

CHAP. V.

all of them to a man would have certainly gone off, Senhor Anda having numbers of emissaries to entice them, particularly as they are Catholics.

Numerous Capital Punishments.

"It may be necessary to remark here, the disagreable necessity we are under of inflicting death, although not vested with any judicial authority. Immediate examples in our present situation are so absolutely necessary, we cannot possibly avoid it.

"The number of murders perpetrated upon our people evince this, nor has the Military Law authority to sit in judgement in these cases; this settlement as subordinate to Madras, being included within the jurisdiction of the Civil Court. In the month of November there were no fewer than 24 executions, and for want of such authority a tender nicety has pardoned many more."

Redistribution of the Troops at Madras.

Immediately after the departure of the troops from Madras, a new distribution of the Army on the Coast was ordered on the recommendation of General Lawrence who had disapproved of the expedition as leaving the Presidency without a sufficient force, more especially as the number of French prisoners, viz., 1,100, nearly equalled that of the available English Infantry. It was then resolved to keep 500 of these prisoners in the Fort at Trichinopoly, and to remove the rest to the Pagoda in the Fort at Vellore. The troops were ordered to be stationed as follows:—

Fort St. George.

The garrison[1] of Fort St. George to consist of the remaining companies of H. M. 79th Regiment, one newly raised company of Foreigners, and the 1st and 2nd battalions of Sepoys.

Vellore.

The Fort at Vellore to be occupied by 32 Artillerymen, 100 Lascars, 300 European Infantry, and the 8th battalion of Sepoys.

---

[1] The detachment of Artillery is not given. On the 1st March 1763 it consisted of 46 Non-commissioned Officers and men.

Digitized by Google

CHAP. V.

Cuddalore.

The Cantonments at New Town near Cuddalore to be occupied by 36 Artillerymen, 100 Lascars, 300 European Infantry, two companies of Coffrees, the 9th battalion of Sepoys, half the 4th battalion, and all the European Cavalry, viz., two troops of English Cavalry, and one of Foreign Hussars. The guns were to be six in number, viz., two 12-pounders, and four 6-pounders.

Trichinopoly.

The garrison at Trichinopoly was to consist of 32 Artillerymen, 100 Lascars, 300 European Infantry, and the 5th and 6th battalions of Sepoys.

Minor Stations.

The smaller stations were garrisoned as shown below:—

Karical—200 men of the 4th battalion.

Cuddalore—50 Lascars and 200 men of the 4th battalion.

Chingleput—1 Artilleryman, 20 Lascars, and 200 men of the 3rd battalion.

Wandiwash—1 Artilleryman, 20 Lascars, and 200 men of the 3rd battalion.

Permacoil—1 Artilleryman, 5 Lascars, and 100 men of the 3rd battalion.

Gingee—1 Artilleryman, 10 Lascars, and 200 men of the 3rd battalion.

Arcot—2 Artillerymen, 20 Lascars, and 200 men of the 3rd battalion.

Masulipatam—6 Artillerymen, 50 Lascars, 20 European Infantry, and the 7th battalion of Sepoys.

It will be observed that at this period the Company had no regular troops south of Trichinopoly.

The officers at Trichinopoly apply for Batta.

In July 1762 the officers in garrison at Trichinopoly requested Government to restore the allowance of half batta, then recently discontinued, in order to enable them to meet the additional expenses to which they were subjected owing to their distance from the coast. No reply having been made, the application was renewed in October, through Major Preston the Commandant, and the

Digitized by Google

CHAP. V.

officers were then informed that the allowance could not be granted, but that such of them as might desire to quit the garrison should be relieved. Nothing further took place at that time, but on the 13th February 1763, immediately after the arrival of a detachment from Cuddalore, the following letter signed by Captain Richard Black and twenty-seven other officers, was addressed to Major Preston:—

They desire to be relieved from that garrison, 1763.

"SIR,

As you must be sensible it is impossible for officers to support a proper character in this place without the Governor and Council will be pleased to allow the half batta which has been customary here when necessaries were not at such unreasonable rates as at present; we therefore beg that you will be pleased to apply to them in our behalf for such allowance, or desire they will order us to be relieved according to their offer in answer to a former application of the officers of this garrison."

Captain Black dismissed.

This letter having been forwarded to Government, Captain Black was immediately ordered to Madras, and dismissed from the service without a Court Martial, on the ground that he had attempted to force Government to comply with the demands of the officers by prevailing upon them to prefer a simultaneous application for relief, such application being contrary to the spirit of the offer made by Government in October.

The other officers censured.

Major Preston was at the same time directed to assemble the officers, and to inform them that the impropriety of their conduct had been such as to prevent Government from redressing any grievances they might have, but that they should be duly relieved in turn, after having taken their tour of duty at Trichinopoly. Upon this the officers addressed Government in the following letter dated in April:—

Digitized by Google

CHAP. V.

They address Government.

"To The HONORABLE GEORGE PIGOT, ESQUIRE,
President and Governor, and Council of
Fort St. George.

"Honorable Sir and Sirs,

"We have been assembled by Major Preston to attend to the perusal of a letter he has received from you, gentlemen, dated the 4th of this month, which as far as it concerns us who signed the representation to him, we request the honor of replying to ourselves.

"We shall be as little troublesome as possible, gentlemen, upon the subject of our complaints. Our intention is chiefly to convince you that they alone would never have drawn a letter from us that could have given you the least cause of offence; that as officers, we have a just sense of the distinction between the honor of our corps, and of our own private interest: and that when we are made to be sensible that we have been guilty of an error, we have the true spirit to acknowledge it.

"That letter of ours to Major Preston was solely in consequence of the one he received from you in October last. *The officers of this garrison had made repeated remonstrances to you of what they suffered from the discontinuance of their half batta: to their first remonstrance you thought proper to make no manner of answer, and your reason for so neglecting them implied nothing further (that they could see) than it was your pleasure not to redress them;* this they thought was rather treating them like children than as officers, in which light it really appeared to us all, and so great a slight, gentlemen, could not be shewn to a body of officers, however small, without extending to the whole corps.

"You are now pleased to tell us, gentlemen, that you could not comply with our request without subjecting the service to some difficulties it had experienced before. Had you but intimated as much in your other letter, and that it was your intention to make the duty of this garrison a tour of duty to all the officers in general, the hardship would then

Digitized by Google

have vanished, and nothing more could have been said upon it in the stile of complaint.

"But, upon honor, gentlemen, your meaning did not appear to us in that letter: however, gentlemen, we think it sufficient for us that you have been at the pains to undeceive us: we sincerely assure you in return, that we are heartily sorry for the mistake we have undesignedly been guilty of, and we earnestly desire that it may henceforth be buried in oblivion.

"We acknowledge the past indulgencies of the Company's service, and we hope that no officer that has experienced them can be accused of ingratitude, but you must give us leave to observe, gentlemen, that to reflect on them now is only to aggravate our concern at being deprived of them. For, pray gentlemen, what can be a greater discouragement to us, than to see our services rendered cheaper to the Nawaub than to our employers: at a time too that those very indulgencies you are pleased to remind us of, would hardly be more from him than bare necessaries: we have only to intreat you to consider the difference of the times, and we cannot doubt, gentlemen, but you will be as fully convinced of this as we are ourselves.

"If we are not to be allowed these indulgencies again, we may surely hope, gentlemen, that you will be at some pains to proportionate the price of all common necessaries (as well from the Europe ships, as upon the coast) to your abatement of them. We have indeed been made to believe, gentlemen, that this abatement was not so much in consequence of your own debates, as of some particular orders you have received from the Company, but that these orders were sent to you at a time when the Company's affairs bore quite a different aspect to what they do now.

* * * *

"We are all sensibly concerned, gentlemen, at Captain Black's being dismissed from the service, and we ask it as

Digitized by Google

a favor of you that as far as he was concerned in our unlucky mistake, you will please to forgive him." CHAP. V.

* * * *

Signed for the officers of the garrison of Trichinopoly by
DAN. FRISCHMAN.
SIMON HART.
RODK. ORTON.
EDWD. JAMES.

Government after having considered the foregoing letter, recorded the following resolution on the 2nd May :—

Government grant the Batta, but refuse to restore Captain Black.

" The Board cannot but take notice that the officers in the above letter have animadverted upon matters which do by no means belong to them to enter into, and which has greatly taken from the weight which their intended apology would otherwise have had with us : *yet as the present situation of our affairs obliges us to overlook their behaviour, and as they are obliged to hold themselves in constant readiness to march, it becomes necessary that some further allowance besides their pay should be made them. It is agreed that half batta* [1] *be allowed them from the* 1*st instant.* With respect to Captain Black [2] they are to be told that if there had been no other cause for his dismission than that which they joined in, it would fully have merited that censure."

Rebellion of Mahomed Yusuff Khan.

About the end of 1762, Mahomed Yusuff Khan, renter of Madura and Tinnevelly, whose conduct had been suspicious for some time, broke out into open rebellion. A force was sent against him from Trichinopoly in August 1763, but nothing was effected during that year.

---

[1] Captain's batta	... ...	6 rupees per diem.
Lieutenant's "	... ...	4 " "
Ensign's "	... ...	3 " "
Volunteer's "	... ...	2 " "

[2] This officer was restored to the service by the Court of Directors.

Digitized by Google

CHAP. V.

Peace with France and Spain, 1763.

Intelligence of the conclusion of the Treaty between England, France, and Spain, was received at Madras in August 1763. The Phillipine Islands were restored to Spain about the middle of 1764, and during 1765 all the French settlements specified in the Treaty were made over to Monsieur Law.

Mahomed Ally formally recognised as Nawaub.

Mahomed Ally, who had been practically Nawaub of the Carnatic since the war of 1754, was formally recognised as such in the 11th Article of the Treaty.

Digitized by Google

CHAP. V.

EUROPEAN CAVALRY, 1761–1763.

During this period there appear to have been two troops of horse, and one troop of foreign hussars, which averaged about 60 men each, and were officered as follows, viz.:—To each troop of horse—1 Captain, 1 First Lieutenant, 1 Second Lieutenant, 1 Cornet, and 1 Quarter Master. To the hussars—1 Captain, 1 Lieutenant, and 1 Cornet.

Progress.

About the end of 1761 a troop of Cavalry arrived from England, but not being required at Madras, it was sent on to Bengal early in 1762.

Digitized by Google

CHAP. V.

ARTILLERY, 1761–1763.

No changes appear to have taken place in the organisation or establishment of Artillery between 1761 and the end of 1763. It was still composed of two companies, each of which was officered by 1 Captain, 1 Captain-Lieutenant, 1 First Lieutenant, 1 Second Lieutenant, and 2 Lieutenant Fireworkers.

Major Barker commands the Artillery, Royal as well as Company's, 1761.

In September 1761, when Colonel Caillaud was about to proceed against Vellore, he recommended that Captain Barker should be promoted to the rank of Major in order that he might command the whole body of Artillery, Royal, as well as Company's, in supersession of Captain Winter of His Majesty's Service, whose state of health incapacitated him from active service in the Field. This promotion called forth a strong remonstrance from the Captains of H.M. 79th Regiment who questioned the authority by which it was made; nevertheless, Government maintained their position, and Major Barker afterwards commanded the whole of the Artillery employed in the expedition against Manilla. He was succeeded in that command during January 1763 by Captain Matthew Horne, also of the Madras Artillery.

ENGINEERS, 1761–1763.

Establishment, 1763.

Nothing of consequence has been found regarding this Corps between 1761 and the end of 1763. In December of the year last mentioned the establishment consisted of one Chief Engineer, one Sub-Director, one Captain-Lieutenant, and two Practitioners.

Manilla, 1762.

The officers of Engineers employed on the expedition to Manilla in 1762 were Captain Stevenson, and Captain-Lieutenant Cotsford.

Digitized by Google

CHAP. V.

European Infantry, 1761–1763.

Fees on Commissions, 1762.

In February 1762 the following Scale of Fees to be paid by officers on promotion was published in orders :—

	Pagodas.
Captain of Cavalry[1]	12
Captain-Lieutenant of Cavalry	8
Lieutenant of „	7
Cornet of „	4
Captain of Infantry or Artillery	8
Captain-Lieutenant of „	5
Lieutenant of „	5
Ensign or Lieutenant Fireworker ...	3
Quarter Master	5
Adjutant	2

Additional allowance to Subalterns at Chellumbrum.

In the month of June, on the application of the Commandant of the Cantonment at Chellumbrum who represented that the Subalterns could not possibly live upon their pay when stationed so far from the coast, Government granted an additional allowance of one rupee and eight annas per diem to every Captain-Lieutenant, and Subaltern at that place.

Re-organisation of the Infantry.

Shortly after the expedition sailed for Manilla, orders were issued directing the formation of the whole of the Company's European Infantry into one battalion of thirteen companies, viz., two companies of Grenadiers, nine battalion companies, one company of Foreigners, and one of Coffrees, each company to consist of 6 Serjeants, 6 Corporals, 3 Drummers and 85 Privates.

Free Companies.

The number of French prisoners and deserters at the time of the capture of Pondicherry was so large as to cause considerable anxiety to the Government, and it was therefore resolved, on the recommendation of Colonel Caillaud, then Commanding the Army, to send the Free

[1] The Cavalry was officered from the Line at this period.

Digitized by Google

CHAP. V.

Company of Foreigners to Bengal. The following is an extract from Colonel Caillaud's minute on the subject :—

"Lieutenant Martin's[1] Free Company consisting of Infantry and Artillery as per annexed Return :—

—	Lieutenant.	Ensign.	Volunteers.	Serjeants.	Corporals.	Drummers.	Privates.
Infantry	1	1	3	9	7	3	54
Artillery	...	...	...	1	1	...	25
Total ...	1	1	3	10	8	3	79

Transferred to Bengal, 1761-62.

"I am quite at a loss what to advise doing with this detachment. But one only expedient occurs to me: sending them to Bengal to Colonel Coote as they were of his creation. Here, already, the number of French in our service is more than we could wish. We must submit from necessity, but we ought not to seek to increase them by throwing in this detachment among the battalion. Besides, the officers in general are disgusted at rolling with the officers of it. I would therefore advise forming the whole into one body of Infantry, and sending them to Bengal by the first opportunity, where they may be of use, and can be of no disservice."

Lieutenant Martin was accordingly sent to Bengal with his company, but a number of the men having been lost on the passage he was sent back to Madras with instructions to select another company from the general body of prisoners, which he succeeded in doing, and he returned with it to Bengal in January 1762.

[1] Lieutenant Claud Martin deserted to the English Army during the Siege of Pondicherry in 1760. He received a Commission as Ensign in the Bengal Army in September 1763. On the occasion of the mutiny of the European troops near the river Karamnassa in 1764 he behaved with great steadiness and was promoted to the rank of Lieutenant immediately afterwards. In 1792 he was present at Seringapatam as a Volunteer with the Army under Lord Cornwallis, and he died at Lucknow as a Colonel in 1800, having founded and endowed the institutions at that place, and at Calcutta, known as the "Martinieres."

Digitized by Google

Native Infantry, 1761–1763.

Revision of Establishment, 1761.

In July 1761 Government determined to limit the number of their Native Infantry to 6,300 men of all ranks, and to effect this they reduced the strength of each company from 115 to 100. They at the same time increased the number of battalions from six to seven, each battalion composed of nine companies, and officered by two European Subalterns, three Serjeants, and one Native Commandant.

Formation of the 8th Battalion (7th Regiment N.I.)

This reduction had scarcely been effected when it was found necessary to raise an additional battalion in consequence of the proposed operations against Vellore and Nellore, and orders were given to that effect on the 24th August.

Formation of the 9th Battalion (8th Regiment N.I.)

About the end of September Colonel Caillaud was authorised to raise another battalion, although not without some reluctance on the part of Government. The following correspondence on the subject took place:—

Extract from Government Consultations, Fort St. George, 21st September 1761.

To

Colonel John Caillaud,

Commander-in-Chief of the Land Forces.

"Sir,

"We have received your favor dated the 17th instant. As you represent that the sepoys now with the Army will not be sufficient, and more cannot be spared from the several out-garrisons, you have our consent to raise a battalion extraordinary: We must however remark to you that Mr. Lally made the siege of Fort St. George, and Colonel Lawrence invested Seringham, with a less number of sepoys than are now with the Army.

* * * *

(Signed) GEORGE PIGOT,

and Council."

Digitized by Google

CHAP. V.

26th September.

Extract from a letter from Colonel Caillaud to the Honorable George Pigot, Esquire, and Council.

"I should be sorry to burthen the Company with any expense which I thought unnecessary. I hope that which they will incur on the raising of another battalion of sepoys may not prove so.

"Permit me in my turn (in answer to your remark) to observe that if Mr. Lally had had more sepoys before Madras, it is the opinion of most people (who understand our business) that it had been better for him. General Lawrence's example is one I should ever be proud to imitate, but this can only be done with prudence and judgment in similar cases, and though he had not as many sepoys when he invested Seringham, he had not less than 30,000 Black Horse, besides Black Infantry, which answered for that purpose extremely well. As to the assistance I could have from the Nabob's sepoys, I avoid as much as possible asking him, because that he, in return, asks me for 200 Europeans as a constant guard over his person, which I do not care to grant but in case of absolute necessity, and if he lent me his sepoys I could not well refuse granting him the other favor. Rest satisfied, gentlemen, that I will, on all occasions, act to the best of my judgment for the interest and welfare of the Honorable Company.

(Signed) JOHN CAILLAUD."

Protection of Arms when in the Field.

About the same time two bell tents for each company, and leather coverings for the locks of the muskets were sanctioned in consequence of the following representation from Colonel Caillaud :—

"The great demand for arms among the seapoys proceeds in part from their having no kind of shelter for them in the field excepting what they receive from pieces of wax cloth wrapped round their locks, the consumption of which is very

Digitized by Google

great, and must be attended by expense; to obviate this, I think if the sepoys were allowed two bell tents a company, and leather coverings for their locks, that the expense of such stores in the end would be saved by the number of arms which would be preserved by it; allowing the expense to be even something more, the advantage of keeping their arms dry and fit for service is an object worth consideration."

Order regarding Monthly Musters, Monthly Returns, &c.

Major-General Lawrence on his return from England early in November issued the following order with the view of preventing the many serious[1] abuses prevalent in the management of the Native troops:—

Extract from Government Consultations, Fort St. George, 9th November 1761.

"General Lawrence also presents to the Board the following order for attending to the disciplining of sepoys, and preventing abuses in that corps:—

[1] The nature of these abuses may be gathered from the following letter written by Government in August 1761 to Major Alesieu, Commanding at Wandiwash:—

To

FRANCIS ALESIEU, Esquire.

It is with pain we comply with the necessity you subject us to of taking notice of some parts of your conduct towards Mr. Brooke: you have been acquainted that he is appointed by us to be Paymaster of the Garrison of Wandiwash, and our orders and instructions have been communicated to you; it is impossible therefore, but that you must know it is a part of his duty to take cognizance of casualties in the Garrison as well respecting sepoys, as Military, and the least reflection would clearly have suggested to you our motives for establishing such a regulation; notwithstanding which you refuse to submit to it, and that in such threatening terms as really astonish us. "You will, by your authority as Commandant, flog any Conicopoly that shall offer to take any account of casualties." We really do not know from whence you derive your authority to flog any person, much less the servant of our Paymaster in the execution of his duty.

* * * *

To cut this matter short a Book of Casualties must be kept, and our Paymaster must be informed of every transaction, however minute, whereby the Company may be put to the least expense.

* * * *

Digitized by Google

CHAP. V.

"Whereas the Court of Directors recommended in the strongest manner to General Lawrence in person the reformation of all abuses in the management of their sepoys, and have also enforced the same by the 167th paragraph of their general letter by the last ships in the following terms:—'We have frequently heard that great abuses very prejudicial to us, and the seapoys, are committed by the officers that command, and those that pay them. We desire that a strict scrutiny be made, and with the General's assistance, we hope that every bad practice relative to our sepoys will be abolished.' It is therefore the General Commander-in-Chief's orders, that the strictest regard be paid to the Regulations which have been established from time to time for mustering, paying, clothing, and compleating vacancies in the Sepoy companies, and that in future no person be paid as a seapoy in the Army, or in any garrison, but such as are proper seapoys, and do that duty only. The General also orders that the seapoys in all Garrisons be mustered monthly by the Commandant, or in his absence, the next officer jointly with the Paymaster, and that in all parties in the Field, the Commanding Officer be present himself, or in case his duty does not permit, that he appoint some other officer to be present, and muster the seapoys at least every month, with the Commissary and Paymaster to that party, who, if there are two, are both to be present. It is moreover ordered that a return be made monthly by the Commanding Officer of every garrison or party, noting particularly all casualties in the Seapoy companies under his command, and explaining the manner and reasons of them, but no vacancies are to be filled up till orders are sent him for that purpose, and if the General discovers the least neglect in complying with these, his orders, or finds that any perquisites or emoluments are enjoyed by any officer whatsoever, he does assure them they shall be proceeded against in the strictest manner agreeable to the Articles of War in such cases. That all Commandants of Garrisons and parties, as well as Commissaries and Paymasters, do regularly

Digitized by Google

enter all the orders or letters they receive, as also the representations and letters they write on the business of their several employs into proper books, and leave them to their successors who are to look upon such orders as immediately addressed to them, and conform thereto, by which means the frequent repetition of orders will be prevented."

Payments to the families of men on foreign service, 1762.

On the 13th July 1762 the following order regarding family payments, which is the earliest that has been found on that subject, was issued with reference to the native portion of the expedition about to sail for Manilla :—

"As it will be necessary that four syrangs, fourteen tindals, and three hundred and fifty lascars should proceed with the Artillery and Engineers on the expedition, and as we are of opinion that it may be a difficult matter to find the number of sepoys and lascars willing to go, unless they are advanced something before they go to leave with their families. It is therefore agreed that they be advanced four months' pay, and to encourage them the more readily to enter on this service, it is resolved that each sepoy and lascar that enters voluntarily, shall have one month's batta also advanced to them, and that such of them as are desirous of it, may have any part of their pay delivered to their families during their absence, who are to give in their names that a list of them may be delivered to the Deputy Governor and Council appointed to proceed with the expedition, who are to be directed to stop such a part of their pay at Manilla as they may have desired to be received here by their families."

Order regarding promotions, and the filling of vacancies, 1762.

On the 26th of the same month the following orders were issued regarding vacancies in the native ranks :—

"For the more regularly compleating, and raising the sepoy companies, or promoting the officers belonging to them, it is ordered that the sepoy companies shall be compleated as often as the Governor and Council shall judge necessary, but never without a particular order.

"When on service in the field the Commanding Officer may compleat the sepoy companies whenever he shall think neces-

Digitized by Google

CHAP. V.

sary, and appoint officers to any vacancies, but the Commanding Officers in Garrison shall always acquaint the Commander-in-Chief with all vacancies of officers, pointing out those who are best qualified to succeed, and wait his confirmation.

"The next in rank and seniority shall always succeed, provided there be no material objections; all objections to the next in rank shall be represented.

"Whenever any sepoys are ordered to be raised, vacancies of officers filled up, or the companies compleated; they shall be presented by the officers of sepoys to the Commanding Officer in the field, or in garrison, and when approved of by him, the Paymaster shall enter their names in his rolls, and their pay shall commence from the first day of the month, provided their names were inserted on that day, and not otherwise.

All unfit men to be discharged.

"All men unfit for the duty of sepoys shall be discharged the service, the Commanding Officer shall give a list of such monthly, if any there be, to the sepoy paymaster that they may be discharged from the rolls, and every Commanding Officer of sepoys as well as all Commanding Officers in the field, or in garrison, are strictly to attend to this part of their duty.

(Signed) GEORGE PIGOT
and Council."

The youngest and most active European Officers to be selected for duty with the Native Battalions, 1763.

In December 1763, Major Preston, Commanding the Army before Madura, represented to the Commander-in-Chief that the Native battalions were not sufficiently officered, and that each ought to have one Captain, two Subalterns, and nine Serjeants permanently posted thereto. He further stated that the European officers then doing duty with the sepoys were heartily tired of their situation, and recommended that every officer in the European Infantry should take his tour. Government did not, at that time, sanction any increase to the number of European officers, but contented themselves by replying as follows:—

Digitized by Google

"With respect to the hardships which Major Preston complains the sepoy officers labour under, the Board allow that to discipline the sepoys is a fatigueing service, and should therefore be given to the youngest and most active officers, who must at the same time consider that the preferment they get by means of the sepoys, and the gratuity they receive while they continue with them, should be looked upon as a very sufficient recompense for the extraordinary pains, and trouble attending that service.

(Signed) ROBERT PALK [1]
and Council."

Commissions to be issued to Native Officers.

On the 27th of the same month it was directed that each Native officer should receive a commission, and that the undermentioned fees should be levied thereon, viz.:—

Commandant	Five pagodas.
Subadar	Three do.
Jemadar	One do.

It appears from subsequent proceedings that this resolution was not carried out until 1766.

[1] Mr. Palk succeeded Mr. Pigot as Governour 14th November 1763.

Digitized by Google

CHAPTER VI.

FROM THE PUBLICATION OF THE TREATY BETWEEN ENGLAND, FRANCE, AND SPAIN IN AUGUST 1763, TO THE INVASION OF THE CARNATIC BY HYDER ALLY AND THE NIZAM IN AUGUST 1767.

CHAP. VI.

Rebellion of Mahomed Yusuff Khan, 1763-64.

THE rebellion of Mahomed Yusuff Khan occupied the whole available force of the Madras Presidency for upwards of a year. It was the source of the greatest anxiety to Government, and might have been attended with the most serious results, had it not been that we were not at that time engaged in hostilities with any of the native powers.

Mahomed Yusuff enlisted under Clive shortly before the battle of Covrepauk in 1752, and distinguished himself on several occasions during 1754 and 1755. In 1754 he was made Commandant of all the Company's sepoys as a reward for his services against the French in the neighbourhood of Trichinopoly, and was thus spoken of by Colonel Lawrence in his account of the War on the Coast of Coromandel: "Their whole attention was taken up in schemes to surprise our parties, but we so often changed our roads, and the time for bringing in our provisions, that they never succeeded. We were greatly assisted in this by a Moorman, who for his deserved merit was made Commander of our sepoys. Mahomed Isouf Cawn, commonly called the Nelloure Subadar from the place whence he came, had first a company of sepoys in our service which were raised by himself. He is an excellent partizan, knows the country well, is brave and resolute, but cool and wary in action. He was never sparing of himself, but out upon all parties, and by his

Colonel Lawrence's account of him in 1754.

Digitized by Google

good intelligence brought in provisions to keep us tolerably well supplied. He is born a soldier, and better of his colour, I never saw in the country."

Government present him with a Medal, 1755.

Early in 1755 he was presented by Government with a gold medal in acknowledgment of his services. This medal had the Company's arms and motto on one side, and the following inscription on the other:—

"To Mahomed Isouf Cawn Bahauder, Commander of the Honorable English Company's Sepoys, this medal is given by the Honorable the Governor and Council of Fort Saint George as a reward to courage, and to preserve to posterity the name of a brave soldier, a skilfull officer, and a faithfull servant."

Mahomed Yusuff employed in Madura and Tinnevelly, 1756-57.

In 1756, the Nawaub of the Carnatic, having become dissatisfied with the administration of the districts of Madura and Tinnevelly under his brother Mahfuz Khan, made them over for three years to a native renter, and Mahomed Yusuff was directed to support him with a body of sepoys. Mahfuz Khan submitted quietly at first, but shortly afterwards he obtained possession of the town of Madura, and held it against two assaults made by a detachment under Captain Caillaud, and it was not given up until September 1757, and then only on condition of the discharge of the arrears of pay due to the garrison. During Mahomed Yusuff's stay in the south at this time, he was frequently engaged with the Polygars, and in November 1757 he defeated Hyder Ally at the Nuttam Pass.

His services in 1758-59.

About the close of 1758 Mahomed Yusuff was recalled, and did excellent service under Captain Preston in harassing and cutting off the convoys of the enemy when on their way to Lally's camp before Madras. He was present at the action at the Mount, between Caillaud and Lally the younger, on the 9th February 1759, and at the storm and capture of Conjeveram in April of the same year.

Digitized by Google

CHAP. VI.

Becomes the Renter of Madura and Tinnevelly, 1759.

Shortly afterwards, Government, in opposition to the wishes of the Nawaub, who regarded Mahomed Yusuff with suspicion and aversion, caused the acceptance of his offer to rent the districts of Madura and Tinnevelly for five lacks of rupees for the ensuing year (clear of all charges, except such as might arise from the necessity of defending them against foreign enemies, viz., the French, Mysoreans, or the Mahrattas). He accordingly returned to Madura in May 1759, and after having reduced the colleries of Nuttam to subjection, he proceeded against certain Polygars in Tinnevelly where he was generally successful. In December 1760 a force detached by him repulsed the Mysore troops which had advanced from Dindigul, and taken certain forts between that place and Madura.

Mahomed Yusuff continued in charge of the two Districts, 1761-62.

In 1761 Government recommended to the Nawaub that as Mahomed Yusuff "had ever proved a faithful servant," he should be continued in the management of the two districts, and this was again urged in the following words:—

"The Board cannot but express their concern that the Nabob should shew so much reluctance in continuing Usoff Cawn in the management of the Madura and Tinnivelly countrys.

"The reasons which induced us to recommend him so strenuously to the Nabob appear upon the minutes of former consultations, and we did hope they were sufficient to have convinced him of the necessity of granting a cowle [1] to him for these countrys. Whatever cause the Nabob may have to complain of any disrespectful behaviour from Usoff Cawn, we think that it will be most prudential to wave all resentment for the present, which, if gratified, might involve us in a new scene of troubles, and tend greatly to impede the success of the undertakings we are now engaged in.

[1] A lease.

Digitized by Google

CHAP. VI.

"Resolved. That a letter be wrote to the Nabob to recommend him not to delay any longer to settle with Usoff Cawn for nine lacks of rupees which he has represented to be the utmost he is able to allow for the rent of the Madura and Tinnevelly countrys."

These terms were agreed to in January 1762.

Government warned against Mahomed Yusuff, 1756.

Notwithstanding the confidence in Mahomed Yusuff thus expressed by Government, that officer had in 1756 been suspected by Captain Caillaud of an intention to make himself independent, and these suspicions were represented by him, accompanied by the advice to recal Mahomed Yusuff "as being more likely to create disturbances than to quiet them; his talents being entirely of a military character, and he being fond of opportunities for showing them."

Government at that time seem to have held the same opinion, for in December 1756 they recorded the following Resolution:—

"Mahomed Usoff Cawn being troublesome to Mahfuz Cawn, to the present renter, and also to the Polygars; it is determined to recal him, and to leave Lieutenant Rumbold in command."

However, no further steps were taken, and the suspicions of Government seem to have been subsequently removed.

Captain Preston warns the Government, 1762.

In July 1762 Captain Preston, Commanding at Trichinopoly, brought to the notice of Government that some of Mahomed Yusuff's emissaries had been detected in attempting to bribe the sepoys of the garrison to desert; that he, Mahomed Yusuff, had already about 6,000 sepoys, and 300 horse all well armed, and that he had purchased many thousand firelocks from the Dutch and Danes; that he had likewise collected many Europeans and Coffrees, and that some thousands of workmen were being employed on the fortifications of Madura.

Digitized by Google

CHAP. VI.

Mahomed Yusuff refuses to go to Madras.

About the end of the year, Mahomed Yusuff commenced hostilities against the King of Travancore without any authority either from the Nawaub, or from Government, and took forcible possession of several villages belonging to that Rajah's territory. He also began to raise additional troops in Tanjore, and in the districts of the Southern Polygars. Government upon receiving information of these proceedings issued positive orders, requiring Mahomed Yusuff to return to Madras forthwith.

He hoists French Colors, 1763.

This he refused to do, and in February 1763 he hoisted French Colours in his camp, and in the several forts in his possession. At this time his troops in the town of Madura were estimated at 5,000 sepoys, 7,000 colleries, 1,700 black horse, 200 Europeans, 12 field pieces, and 2 howitzers. Those in his other forts and outposts were reckoned at 5,000 sepoys, 8,000 colleries, and a few horse.

Operations against Madura.

In the month of June, Government, on the advice of General Lawrence who counselled immediate action, directed the assembly of a force[1] at Trichinopoly under

[1] European Cavalry	...about	163
Artillery for 10 guns and 2 howitzers ...	... „	50
European Infantry rank and file	... „	600
Coffrees or Topasses	... „	100
Five* battalions of sepoys	... „	5,000
Nawaub's Sepoys	... „	2,000
„ Horse	... „	2,000
		9,913

* 1st Battalion	(1st Regiment N.I.)			Captain	James Fitzgerald.
3rd „	(2nd	„	„)	„	Ross Lang, succeeded by John Croley.
4th „	(3rd	„	„)	„	Simon Hart.
5th „	(4th	„	„)	„	George Airey.
9th „	(8th	„	„)	„	John Croley, succeeded by Humphrey Harper.

About 100 Europeans from Bombay, partly artillerymen, and partly belonging to H.M. 96th Foot subsequently joined the force.

Digitized by Google

the command of Colonel Monson for the reduction of Madura. The troops marched on the 2nd August, and soon experienced the enterprising character of their opponent, for on the 11th of that month a reconnoitring party was attacked by a superior force, and compelled to retreat with the loss of 150 sepoys killed and wounded, and 200 stand of arms taken. On the 3rd September another reconnoitring party, sent from Colonel Monson's camp at Teppacolum in the suburbs of Madura, was driven back with the loss of one European officer killed, and 16 or 17 Europeans killed and wounded. Fire was opened on the place in October, but the artillery of the enemy being superior, little impression was made, and the siege was raised in November owing to the want of men and materiel. The force fell back, and took post at Tirumboor[1] to await reinforcements, and Colonel Monson returned to Trichinopoly leaving Major Preston in command.

The Force retires to Tirumboor, November 1763.

It may be mentioned here that while the troops were being assembled at Trichinopoly, a certain Monsr. Maudave, residing at Tranquebar, announced himself as being the representative of the French Government, and in possession of full powers for directing the affairs of that nation in India, by virtue of which authority he demanded a cessation of hostilities on the ground that Madura had been ceded to the French by Mahomed Yusuff in July 1762 during the war, and that he was consequently entitled to the benefit of the existing suspension of arms. He further asserted that the French party in Madura, commanded by Monsr. Flamicourt, had been commissioned by him, and was acting under his orders. As Monsr. Maudave did not furnish Government with a

Monsr. Maudave claims Madura as having been ceded to the French.

[1] About six miles east of Madura.

Digitized by Google

CHAP. VI.

copy of his credentials, his statement was not believed; nevertheless, it is clear, from certain steps contemplated by Government, that the demand caused considerable embarrassment for a time, but before taking these steps, the Danish authorities at Tranquebar were called upon for explanation, and the result was that Monsr. Maudave disavowed all connection with the French in Madura, and left India for the Islands.

Government offer certain terms which are rejected, 1764.

Early in 1764 Mahomed Yusuff sent a Vakeel to Madras with two letters, one for the Governor, the other for General Lawrence, in both of which he expressed his concern for his past behaviour, and promised obedience for the future. In reply he was informed that the only chance he had of securing his life and property was the immediate surrender of all the places in his possession upon the following terms, which were delivered to his Vakeel on the 12th January:—

"Whereas Mahomed Usoff Cawn, late renter of the Madura and Tinnivelly countrys, has by letters to the Honorable the President, and to General Lawrence, expressed himself sorry for his late disobedient conduct, and desirous of returning to his obedience; we, the Governor in Council of Fort St. George, do hereby engage our words and honor, that in case Mahomed Usoff Cawn does restore to such persons as we appoint to receive them, the Forts of Madura and Palamcottah, together with all other Forts and places under his orders belonging to the Madura and Tinnivelly countrys; a fair and true account shall be taken of all the guns, stores, ammunition, provisions, and expenses which he has been at, on account of these countrys and places, and that for all these articles he shall have due credit, and if it appears after he has been debted for the rent due from the country at nine lacks per year since July 1761, that any balance is coming to him, it shall faithfully be paid, and Usoff Cawn may freely come under our protection to Madras, or go to any other

Digitized by Google

place he pleases, without any hurt or hindrance being offered to him."

As these terms were not accepted, operations were resumed under the direction of Major Charles Campbell, the senior officer of the Company's troops.

The siege resumed, 1764.

On the 29th April five redoubts were taken by storm. Batteries were opened on the 9th June, the breaches were ready on the 22nd, and the place was to have been assaulted on the morning of the 23rd, but was postponed until the 26th owing to a heavy fall of rain. The passage of the ditch was so difficult that the arms and ammunition of most of the men became wet in crossing it, and the assault was repulsed with loss. Two officers were killed, and eight wounded, and about 120 Europeans, and 50 natives, killed and wounded. Major Campbell, knowing that almost the whole available force in the Presidency was already with him, did not consider it prudent to run the risk of another assault, and converted the siege into a blockade.

Assault repulsed.

Major Campbell blockades the place.

His report of the failure.

The following is a copy of Major Campbell's report of the failure, and of his dispositions for the attack :—

Proceedings of Government, 2nd July 1764.

To

The Hon'ble ROBERT PALK, ESQ.,

President and Governor and Council,

Fort St. George.

HONORABLE SIR AND SIRS,

It is with the utmost concern I am obliged to acquaint you that we have this day met with a repulse in the attack of Madura. The 24th instant I had the honor to enclose the Governor a copy of two Councils of War, by which the Honorable Board will be pleased to observe that by the report of Major Call, Chief Engineer, and by the observation of all the other Field Officers, several breaches were judged practicable and the ditch fordable, in consequence of which

CHAP. VI. our disposition for the attack was determined on; and by the opinion of all, agreeably to the enclosed; and I think I may venture to say that if any one of our attacks had succeeded the place must have been taken. This morning early, at the signal given, the assault was made, but what with the severe rains we have for several days had, the mud in the ditch was so much softened and many holes either made by the enemy's or our shells (which were not before discovered, though people had crossed the ditch several times), that the troops in pushing on eagerly had their arms and most of their cartridges rendered useless, but they still went on in hopes of driving the enemy with their bayonets, and when Major Preston was gallantly leading them on to the right he was unfortunately wounded; they, however, got up in several places to the top of the towers, but the enemy had under cover so many men with long pikes which they kept pushing across one another and throwing large stones, hand granades and shells down the breach, that our soldiers found it impossible, notwithstanding the spirited example of all the officers to gain the top of any of the breaches, and therefore retreated; our loss in this unfortunate affair is Captain Bullock and Ensign Vashon killed, Major Preston, Captains Kirkpatrick and Thomas Fitzgerald and Lieutenants Ware and Owen, Ensigns Macdonald and Bruce wounded, and I guess about 120 Europeans killed and wounded, besides many others who have slight bruises with stones, but I have not yet been able to get an exact return of them or sepoys, though I suppose there are of the latter about 50 killed and wounded, but I hope from the report of the Surgeons that Captains Kirkpatrick and Fitzgerald and about 40 of the 120 Europeans above mentioned will shortly be fit for duty, but upon Major Preston[1] and the other officers wounds are very dangerous. We have had very unusual and severe rains here lately, and this afternoon it has been so excessive hard that the

[1] This officer died of his wounds shortly afterwards.

Digitized by Google

whole country is under water, and consequently our trenches quite full, which has destroyed us a great deal of ammunition, and has prevented us from undertaking one of the plans agreed on by Major Call, Wood, and myself of attempting a second assault, but we have still two things left, either of which may prove favorable, viz., to wait and collect more ammunition, or blockade him (the rebell) so closely that he must at last surrender. The Nabob is in surprizing spirits after such a disappointment, and seems to be determined to exert himself in such a manner in providing powder, &c., and that his presence proves of infinite service at this juncture.

I have, &c.,
(Signed) CHARLES CAMPBELL.

CAMP BEFORE MADURA,
26th June 1764.

DISPOSITION for the ATTACK on the RIGHT under Major PRESTON.

The Forlorn Hope on the right to pass into the ditch by the large descent where the gabions are placed, and being followed by the oldest Lieutenant of Grenadiers and 24 Grenadiers of the 1st Company, are, as soon as they have crossed the ditch, to file to the left and mount the corner tower of the False Bray, from whence they are to ascend the angle bastion, and take possession thereof, driving with their bayonets all before them; after them are to march a Non-Commissioned Officer and 6 Artillerymen with their haversacks, a few charges of grapeshot fixt for 3 and 6 lbs., tubes, spungers and rammers; lightened match in a pot and portfires ready. The rest of the 1st Company of Grenadiers are to mount the False Bray tower opposite the passage, and turning a little to the right, mount the first square tower of the inner wall on the west face; after them three carpenters and as many pioneers with axes are to follow, and be ready to cut the cocoanut trees if necessary.

The 1st Troop of Horse to follow the 1st Company of Grenadiers till they have crossed the ditch and then turn off

Digitized by Google

CHAP. VI.

to the right, mount the second tower of the inner wall; a Non-Commissioned Officer and 4 Artillerymen with 3 lb. grape fixt, and all necessaries to follow the troopers, to use the gun of the enemies which is supposed to be there. One Serjeant and twelve Battalion[1] to push directly into the enemy's redoubts and afterwards follow the 1st Troop of Horse.

A Captain, two Subalterns and forty men of the battalion are to be placed on the right of the first descent, and when the Forlorn Hope marches out they are to enter the ditch opposite the enemy's redoubt, turn off a little to the right at the foot of the counterscarp, pass the ditch, clear off the curvelle before the enemy's redoubt, and mount the third tower of the False Bray opposite when they pass the ditch, after which, when in the False Bray, they are to turn a little to the right and mount the third tower of the inner wall.

A second party of a Captain, two Subalterns and forty men of the Battalion to pass the ditch in the same manner and place, and follow the 1st Troop of Horse.

Captain Harper and one Subaltern with 6 companies of his battalion[2] of sepoys, which are to be lodged in the demy-parallel on the right, to march out from thence by the right over the glacis (two companies going to the right of all at the second descent, the other form to the first[3]) and enter the ditch after the Europeans, then mount the False Bray and the inner wall at all the curtains and towers they can, to the right of all the Europeans.

The other three companies of Captain Harper's battalion with one Subaltern to be lodged in the parallel between the 8-gun battery and the other battery on the right, and when the rest of the troops march into the ditch from the sap, they are to move out briskly directly to the low part of the glacis before them, descend from thence into the ditch with or

---

[1] *i.e.*, 12 men from the Battalion Companies.
[2] 9th Battalion (8th Regiment N.I.).
[3] "*Sic* in *orig.*"

Digitized by Google

without ladders as shall be practicable, and mount the False Bray and inner wall directly opposite; after, they are part of them to turn off to the right and take possession of the bastion where the French flag is, and part to the left of it and the west gateway. CHAP. VI.

The select picket and the two companies of sepoys of Captain Croley's[1] Battalion to be posted in the 5-gun battery to the right, and one Serjeant and 12 rank and file with the Coffrees and some Pioneers, who are to carry ladders and endeavour to escalade the west gateway in front where they cannot be seen from any flank. After the sepoys have attacked and drove away the enemy's sepoys in ye covered way before the gate, a Non-Commissioned Officer and eight Artillerymen with 18-lb. cartridges and grapeshot, tubes, spunger, rammers, match, &c., to be ready to follow this detachment.

The rest of the army to be in the trenches told off in divisions and platoons, and ready to support the attacks or cover their retreat.

(A Copy.)

(Signed) C. CAMPBELL.

Disposition for the Attack on the Left under Major Wood.

A Serjeant and twelve men from the battalion to pass into the ditch by the descent opposite the enemy's redoubt and push directly into it. The 2nd troop of horse to descend immediately after at the same place, but turn off a little to the left and pass the ditch on the left of the redoubt opposite the third tower of the False Bray, and from thence mount the third tower of the inner wall, where the Serjeant is to join them.

The second company of Grenadiers are to pass the ditch (at the same time as the Serjeant and 12) by the first descent on the left, and, turning a little to the left as they cross the ditch, mount the breach in the second tower of the False

[1] 3rd Battalion (2nd Regiment N.I.).

Digitized by Google

CHAP. VI.

Bray, and from thence the second tower of the inner wall. A Non-Commissioned Officer and four Artillerymen with 3 lb. grapeshot fixt, spungers, rammers, tubes, portfires and matches lighted in pots, to follow the Grenadiers.

A Captain, two Subalterns and 50 men from the battalion to descend into the ditch immediately after the Grenadiers, cross over a little to the right and mount the first tower of the False Bray, on the left of that of the angle and from thence the first tower of the inner wall.

Captain Fitzgerald and one Subaltern with six companies of his battalion[1] of sepoys to be lodged in the demy-parallel to the left and march out from thence by the left over the glacis and enter the ditch after the Europeans, mount the breaches in the towers of the False Bray, and from thence pass on to the left of the Europeans and mount the walls at all the towers and curtains where they can find an ascent.

The other three companies of Captain Fitzgerald's battalion with one Subaltern to be lodged in the parallel between the 7-gun battery and the battery of the left of all, and when the rest of the troops march into the ditch, the three companies of sepoys are to move on briskly directly to the low part of the glacis, there descend into the ditch with or without ladders as shall be practicable, and mount the False Bray and inner wall directly opposite, after which part of them are to turn to the right and part to the left, taking possession of the adjacent towers.

Three companies of Captain Croley's battalion of sepoys, with people chosen to carry ladders, are to be lodged on the left of the 5-gun battery on the left of all, and when the other troops begin the attack, they are to move on quickly towards the flank of the old gateway to the north, and with ladders endeavour to escalade and take possession thereof and of the other gateway where the rebell's flag is hoisted. One Subaltern and 30 Volunteers from the battalion to lead this last

[1] 1st Battalion (1st Regiment N.I.).

Digitized by Google

detachment. The rest of the army to be in the trenches told off in divisions and platoons ready to support their attacks or cover their retreat.

(A Copy.)

(Signed) C. CAMPBELL.

Surrender of Madura.

The blockade having been strictly maintained for some months, much scarcity, and consequent discontent ensued, which resulted in the formation of a party against Mahomed Yusuff, and on the 13th October he was seized and confined by Monsieur Marchand commanding the detachment of French. The place was surrendered the next day, and on the 15th Mahomed Yusuff was hanged [1] as a rebel by order of the Nawaub.

Execution of Mahomed Yusuff.

Remarks.

Doubts have been expressed as to whether Mahomed Yusuff was driven into rebellion by circumstances, or whether he had all along intended to make himself independent. From the year 1761 he appears to have omitted to make the payments in consideration of which the districts had been made over to him; nevertheless he spent large sums in maintaining a force very much superior, both in numbers, and equipment, to what would have been quite sufficient to meet all legitimate requirements. Moreover he employed a large number of men upon the fortifications of Madura, already sufficiently strong to have made a good defence against European troops. These facts seem to warrant the conclusion that Mahomed Yusuff Khan, had, for some time before he broke out into open rebellion, formed the design of making himself independent. The consciousness of great military talents, the strength of his position, and the successful example of Hyder, all tended to induce him to make such an attempt.

---

[1] Appendix E.

Digitized by Google

CHAP. VI.

The Court of Directors were much dissatisfied with the conduct of Government in this matter, and wrote as follows:—

Remarks of the Court of Directors.

"As you well knew the genius, ambition, and abilities of this man, we could wish he had not met with so much indulgence from you, and that a more watchful eye had been kept upon all his actions, as this event might probably have been foreseen, and expected, from such a character."

Application from Bengal for troops.

In the month of August, the Bengal Government applied for assistance to enable them to prosecute the war against Shujah Dowlah. They urged that their European troops were worn out by sickness and fatigue, that their sepoys were infected by a mutinous spirit, and that the Company's affairs in Bengal were in a very precarious state. The Madras Government in reply regretted their inability to spare a single man in addition to the 10[1] officers, and 165 men they had already sent during the year, but they promised a reinforcement whenever Madura should fall.

Service against Polygars, 1764–67.

From the end of 1764 up to June 1767 detachments were employed against the Polygar chiefs of the central and southern Carnatic, all of whom, after a good deal of desultory fighting, were reduced to submission for the time.

Polygars of the Central Carnatic.

The force[2] sent against the Polygars to the north of Trichinopoly was commanded by Colonel Charles Campbell. Owing to the dense forests with which that part of

[1] H.M. 96th Regiment ... 8 officers, 61 N.C. R. and File.
Madras Infantry ... ... 2 do. 84 do. do.
Do. Artillery ... ... 1 Bombardier, 19 gunners.

[2] Detachments of Madras European Infantry and Artillery.
The 1st, 6th and 8th Battalions of Sepoys (1st, 5th and 7th N.I.).

Digitized by Google

the country was then covered, the climate was unhealthy, and the sepoys were employed as much as possible in order to save the Europeans. The following extract from a report to Government by Colonel Campbell will give an idea of the nature of the service:—

Nature of the service.

"Camp, 19th January 1765."

"HONORABLE SIR,

"At light this morning I attacked the barriers of Wodiarpolliem woods, and without risking any Europeans, I carried some of them, and got to a pagoda about 18 miles in the woods, and half way to the capital, but the roads were so full of thorns, ditches, and trees cut down, that it was five in the afternoon before they were cleared for the guns, which work kept the whole army employed with forks, hatchets, hooks, &c., and it is astonishing how the enemy could quit such strongholds, and little forts, which two of their barriers really were. Our loss is hardly worth mentioning. The sepoys behaved gallantly indeed, and pushed through the thick woods, which at other times they would have found almost impossible."

Favorable notice of the 6th Battalion.

In July of the same year Lieutenant-Colonel Wood, commanding at Trichinopoly, brought to the notice of Government the spirited behaviour of the 6th battalion (5th Regiment) at the capture of certain stockades near Trichinopoly, and he mentioned the Native Commandant, Moiden Saib, as having distinguished himself greatly.

Defeat of the Rajah of Ongole.

During October the Rajah of Ongole, who had disputed the authority of the Nawaub, was defeated by a detachment[1] under Major Thomas Fitzgerald, and the district was taken possession of by the Company's troops.

Southern Polygars, 1767.

After the reduction of the Polygars in the central Carnatic it was found necessary to proceed against those in Tinnevelly. A detachment was accordingly sent from

[1] The 15th Battalion (11th Regiment) was present. The other details have not been found.

Digitized by Google

CHAP. VI.

Trichinopoly under Major Flint, but this having proved inadequate, a strong reinforcement marched from Vellore under Colonel Donald Campbell early in 1767. The force [1] was actively employed up to June, by which time all the forts of the Polygars having been taken and demolished, they tendered their submission. The following description of the fort at Washinelloor is taken from one of Colonel Campbell's reports :—

Description of the defences at Washinelloor.

"On the 19th the gun battery was opened at daybreak, and began to knock off the defences of the towers flanking the curtain I intended to breach, which, being built of sun-dried bricks cemented with clay, the shot penetrated, but did no greater damage than its own dimensions. Towards 11 o'clock the angle bastion became very rugged, and I ordered the Artillery Officers to begin with the wall. In the evening although upwards of 500 shot had been thrown into it, I did not judge the breach practicable.

* * * *

"Had the escape of the enemy not been favored by the rain they must have been put to the sword, but it would have cost us very dear. On the inside of their towers the only access is through a gorge two feet wide, to which the ascent is very steep, and it is besides secured by a door over which the battlements and loop-holes are equally defensible with those on the faces, so that the fall of any one of them need not have influenced the rest. There is also a square citadel with bastions on the angles, from whence they might have killed us a prodigious number of men after being masters of the fort. The contempt of death they have acquired is inconceivable. While the four guns played upon the breach they were repairing it very calmly with pal-

[1] Detachments of European Infantry and Artillery, Nawaub's troops, and the 7th and 9th Battalions (6th and 8th Regiments). The conduct of the 6th under Captain Cowper at the fort of Shattoor on the 4th May was highly praised by Colonel Campbell.

Digitized by Google

myras and heaps of straw, nor did the survivors seem in the least concerned at the fate of their companions, some of whom, every discharge from the battery tore to pieces."

General Lawrence retires, 1766.

Major-General Lawrence retired in April 1766 and returned to England, upon which occasion the Nawaub obtained permission to make him an allowance of 3,750 pagodas per annum (about £1,300) in consideration of his eminent services. General Lawrence was succeeded by Brigadier-General Caillaud, who retired in January 1767, upon which Colonel Joseph Smith was appointed to the command of the army.

Colonel Joseph Smith commands, 1767.

Transactions with the Nizám, 1765–67.

In October 1765 the Madras Government were advised by Lord Clive that the King of Delhi had made a free gift of the Northern Circars to the East India Company. These districts being then held by the Nizam, a force[1] under Brigadier-General Caillaud was sent to take possession of them early in 1766, and met with no serious opposition, except at the fort at Condapilly, which was taken by storm on the 7th March.

Upon this, the Nizam, who was not disposed to surrender his claims without resistance, threatened to invade the Carnatic, and the Government of Madras becoming alarmed, deputed General Caillaud to Hyderabad with full powers.

Cession of the Northern Circars, 1766.

The result was a treaty concluded on the 12th November, by which the Nizam consented to the cession of Rajahmundry, Ellore, Chicacole, and Guntoor subject to an annual tribute of nine lacks of rupees; but with the proviso that Guntoor, then in possession of Basalut Jung,

[1] Detachments of European Infantry and Artillery.
The 2nd (reduced), 3rd (2nd Regiment Native Infantry), and 13th (reduced) Battalions of Sepoys.

Digitized by Google

CHAP. VI.

a brother of the Nizam, was to be continued to him for life, during which continuance the annual payments were to be limited to seven lacks.

Detachment joins the Nizam, 1767.

The Madras Government further engaged to furnish a detachment of troops to "settle in everything right and proper, the affairs of His Highness' Government." The intention of this being that the Nizam should be assisted in a projected attack on Hyder, Colonel Joseph Smith was sent to Hyderabad early in 1767 to arrange the details, and on the 20th January he was granted an audience at which it was determined that the English detachment should assemble on the Kistna, and proceed with the Nizam's Army against Bangalore.

Detachment leaves the Nizam.

The detachment[1] marched accordingly, but shortly after the junction had been effected, Colonel Smith retired towards the British frontier on discovering that the Nizam was secretly negotiating with Hyder. The Madras Government however did not share in the Colonel's suspicions, and permitted three battalions of sepoys to remain in the Nizam's camp as a proof of their confidence. This force was reduced soon afterwards to five companies under Captain George Brown, for whose safety considerable apprehensions were entertained, but they were ultimately permitted to depart without molestation a few days before the commencement of hostilities.

The Nizam and Hyder prepare to invade the Carnatic.

About the end of May the Nizam and Hyder prepared to enter the Carnatic, while the English, on their part, endeavoured to strengthen their frontier by taking pos-

---

[1] European Artillery—7 Officers, 90 Non-commissioned Officers and men.

Do.	Infantry, 27	do.	637	do.	do.	
1st Battn.	of Sepoys	(1st Regt. N.I.)	from Ongole,	Capt.	J. Fitzgerald.	
2nd	,,	(reduced)	from the Circars,	,,	Chaignean.	
3rd	,,	(2nd Regt. N.I.)		,,	G. Brown.	
5th	,,	(4th ,, ,,)	from Vellore,	,,	W. Baillie.	
6th	,,	(5th ,, ,,)	from the South,	,,	H. A. M. Cosby.	

Digitized by Google

CHAP. VI.

session[1] of certain places in the Baramahal belonging to Hyder, viz., Vaniembaddy, Tripatoor, and Caveripatam.

British troops enter the Baramahal.

An attempt to take the rock fort at Kistnagherry which was made on the 3rd June was repulsed with loss although the storming party behaved with much gallantry. It is mentioned by Wilks that nearly the whole of the European Grenadiers were killed by fragments of rock thrown from the summit. Colonel Smith, in his report to Government, stated that "In the unsuccessful attack of the rock of Kistnagherry, the Grenadiers of the 2nd Regiment behaved with remarkable spirit and firmness. The officer that led them, Captain Robert Villiers Fitzgerald,[2] distinguished himself greatly, as well as Messrs. Godfrey, Bandinel and Fitzgerald. It is but justice in me to recommend them to your favor."

Mutiny of the Officers in Bengal, 1766.

When Meer Jaffier became Nawaub of Bengal after the victory at Plassey, he bestowed upon the British Officers an additional allowance equal to the amount of their field batta. This allowance, known as double batta, was continued for several years, but when the East India Company made permanent arrangements for maintaining a field force for the protection of the Nawaub's territories, the Court of Directors determined to withdraw the extra batta, and they sent out repeated instructions to that effect, but these were not carried out until Lord Clive's return to Bengal in 1765, when orders were issued direct-

[1] The troops employed consisted of European Infantry and Artillery, and of the 1st, 4th and 14th Battalions of Sepoys (1st, 3rd and 10th Regiments N.I.).

[2] The command of the 1st Battalion of Sepoys having become vacant shortly afterwards, it was conferred upon Captain Fitzgerald as a reward for his conduct.

Digitized by Google

CHAP. VI.

ing that the allowance of double batta should be discontinued from the 1st January 1766 with certain temporary exceptions. The measure was effected without any apparent opposition, but very shortly afterwards the officers entered into a combination, to endeavour, by the simultaneous resignation of their commissions, to compel Government to cancel the obnoxious order. The field officers, with one notable exception, viz., Lieutenant-Colonel Sir Robert Fletcher,[1] commanding the 1st Brigade at Monghyr, who was tried and cashiered for fomenting and encouraging the mutiny, were not concerned.

Application to Madras for assistance.

On the 1st May, the Bengal Government, having ascertained that 130 officers had subscribed to the combination, and bound themselves to maintain and support

[1] This officer, when a Lieutenant in the Madras Army in January 1760, was summarily dismissed for having written an insolent letter to Government, but having apologised, and begged to be allowed to serve as a volunteer, he was reinstated at the intercession of Colonel Coote. He did good service during the war of 1760-61, and was afterwards sent to reconnoitre the French settlements at Bourbon and the Mauritius, for which he received the thanks of Government. In August 1762 he accompanied the expedition to Manilla as Captain and Brigade-Major.

In December 1763 he was transferred to the Bengal Establishment with the rank of Major. Early in 1766 he had risen to the rank of Lieutenant-Colonel, and to the command of one of the three Brigades of which the Bengal Army was then composed.

In October of the same year he was cashiered for his share in the Mutiny, but being a man of wealth and influence, he was restored to the service and sent out to Madras in 1771 as a full Colonel. He succeeded General Joseph Smith as Commander-in-Chief in August 1772, but made himself so obstructive to the Government that in January 1773 he was ordered to take command of the garrison at Trichinopoly so as to get rid of him in Council, but instead of obeying, he pleaded his privilege as Member of Parliament, and stated that he desired to return to his duty in the House. Government acceded to this request, freed him of his obligations to serve the Company, and permitted him to go to England. He again returned to Madras about the end of 1775 as Commander-in-Chief, and immediately began to intrigue against Lord Pigot, in whose arrest and deposition he was implicated. He died in December 1776 when on his way to the Mauritius on Medical Certificate.

Digitized by Google

such of their number as had not acquired an independence, requested the Madras Government to send them as many Captains and Subalterns as could possibly be spared, and this was followed immediately afterwards by an application for two companies of Europeans, on the ground that the mutiny might perhaps extend to the soldiery.

Officers and men sent from Madras.

In compliance with this requisition forty-two officers, two companies of the 1st European Regiment, and 240 recruits were dispatched during the month of June, but the mutiny had been suppressed before their arrival, by the resolution of Clive, and the firmness of Government, who had directed the acceptance of every commission that might be tendered. Clive arrived at Monghyr on the 15th May, restored order amongst the men of the 1st[1] Brigade, and sent all the disaffected officers to Calcutta.

Clive suppresses the Mutiny.

On the 20th of the same month he arrived at the Head Quarters of the 3rd Brigade near Patna, whose conduct had been less violent, and who submitted at once upon his appearance. The 2nd Brigade which had manifested a very insubordinate spirit throughout, did not return to their duty until they heard of the submission of the officers at Monghyr and at Patna.

Thanks of the Bengal Government.

In July the Bengal Government thanked that of Madras for their assistance which had "greatly contributed to overset this mutinous combination, and bring the officers to a proper way of thinking, and we cannot but congratulate you, gentlemen, on the happy issue of this affair in which you have had so great a part."

---

[1] The three Brigades of which the Bengal Army was then composed were commanded by officers who had been transferred from the Madras Establishment, viz., the 1st Brigade by Sir Robert Fletcher, the 2nd by Colonel Richard Smith, and the 3rd by Colonel Sir Robert Barker.

Digitized by Google

CHAP. VI.

Ultimate disposal of the Madras Contingent.

On the 1st September, the disturbances being quite at an end, nineteen [1] officers were sent back to Madras; the remaining twenty-three, together with the two companies of European Infantry, were transferred to the Bengal Establishment. The following is an extract from the letter received from the Bengal Government on the occasion:—

Donation to the Officers from Madras.

"In consideration of the expense these gentlemen have been at in coming to our assistance at so short a warning, we have allowed to each Captain 1,000 rupees, to the Subalterns 500 each, and volunteers 250, which they have accordingly received, and also their batta to the end of the month.

"Such of the officers who have lately resigned, and are thought deserving, will be restored to their commissions, and the rest sent to Europe by the first opportunities.

"We beg to repeat our hearty thanks for the assistance you so readily gave us in the late critical situation of our affairs, and we hope the success which has attended our endeavours to crush so unexampled and dangerous a combination, will effectually provide against any attempt of the same nature.

FORT WILLIAM, (Signed) CLIVE,
1*st September* 1766. and Council."

---

[1] Captains Fletcher, Marchand, and Orton.
Lieutenants Gravely, Duncanson, Shaw, Knox, Godfrey, Neild, and Bilcliffe.
Ensigns Watts, Moore, Nairne, and Hammond.
Quartermaster Patterson.
Volunteers Dunn and Barton.
Lieutenant Fireworkers Roberts and Carr.

Digitized by Google

Cavalry, 1763–1767.

Cavalry employed at Madura, 1763-64.

Both troops of Cavalry, and also the Hussars, served with the army during the operations before Madura in 1763-64. They acted on foot with the Infantry at the capture of the Redoubts in April 1764, and at the unsuccessful attempt to storm the town in June.

Reduction, 1767.

During 1766 it was resolved to reduce the two troops to a party of 30 men to be commanded by a Lieutenant, and to send all the Hussars to Bengal with their arms and accoutrements, but this measure was not finally carried out until June 1767, when the surplus men were drafted into the artillery, and infantry, and the horses made over to the Nawaub.

Government refuse to raise a body of Native Cavalry, 1767.

In July 1767, Colonel Joseph Smith, then with the Army at Vaniembaddy for the purpose of opposing the entrance into the Carnatic of Hyder and the Nizam, strongly urged the necessity of raising a strong body of Native Cavalry, but Government declined to take any steps towards that end, partly on account of the expense, and partly because their views were strictly limited to the defence of the Carnatic, a line of policy to which they did not long adhere.

Digitized by Google

CHAP. VI.

ARTILLERY, 1763–1767.

Royal Artillery ordered to England, 1763.

About the end of 1763 the detachment of Royal Artillery serving in Madras was recalled to England, but by the authority of the Board of Ordnance, all the guns, muskets, and stores belonging to the detachment were made over to the Company, and such Subalterns and Non-Commissioned Officers and men as desired to remain in India, were permitted to enter the Company's service.

Volunteers for the Company's service, 1764.

The number who took advantage of this permission consisted of 1 Corporal, 1 Drummer, and 60 men.

Augmentation, 1765.

In February 1765 the establishment was increased to three companies, and the pay of Lieutenant Fireworkers was raised to the same as that of Ensign, viz., 4 shillings a day.

Guns in use.

It appears from a letter from the Court of Directors, dated 26th April 1765, that the field guns then in use at Madras were six and twelve pounders, and that medium eighteen-pounders were being sent out from England for siege purposes.

Reorganisation.

In November 1765 the army was reorganised in consequence of instructions from the Court, and the strength of each company of Artillery was fixed at—

1	Captain.	6	Corporals.
1	Captain-Lieutenant.	3	Drummers.
2	Lieutenants.	8	Bombardiers.
3	Lieutenant Fireworkers.	24	Gunners.
6	Serjeants.	53	Matrosses.

1 Adjutant, and 1 Quartermaster were allowed for the whole corps, to be chosen from amongst the Subalterns.

Digitized by Google

One Field Officer allowed.

The Board of Officers then sitting to advise Government as to the details of the reorganization, made the following recommendation regarding the command of the Artillery :—

"That to the Commanding Officer of the Corps of Artillery, rank of Major should be given by Commission with pay, as it is but just that the officers in that serviceable body should have at least the prospect of obtaining the rank of a Field Officer, since the nature of service in that corps excludes them from any pretensions of being removed for preferment into the battalion. Besides, their numbers are such as require an officer at their head with rank suitable to his command."

This recommendation was approved of by Government, and the promotion which was made in consequence was confirmed by the Court early in 1767.

Stations of the Companies, 1766.

The first company, under Major John Eley, was ordered to be stationed in Fort St. George. The second was divided between Vellore, Trichinopoly, Madura, and Palamcottah, and the third between Vellore, Ongole, Masulipatam and Rajahmundry.

Pay, 1766.

The Army Regulations published in January 1766 give the pay of the Artillery as shown below :—

Digitized by Google

Quality.	Neat Pay of each Officer per Annum.	Stoppages of each per Month of 30 Days.	Full Pay of each per Month of 30 Days as issued from the Company.	Batta of each per diem.	Extra Allowances per Month in Madras for a Peon and Oil.	
	£ s. d.					
1 Captain ...	200 0 0			1 25 16	2 1	For oil & peon.
1 Captain-Lieutenant.	109 10 0			1 25 16	2 1	For oil.
2 Lieutenants.	100 0 0			1 2 64	0 15	Do.
	Neat Pay of each per diem.					
3 Lieutenant Fireworkers.	0 4 0			0 33 48	0 15	Do.
	Ditto per Mensem.					
	P. F. C.	P. F. C.	P. F. C.			
6 Serjeants ...	6 0 0	1 21 0	7 21 0	Victualled in the field by contract.		
6 Corporals ...	5 0 0	1 10 40	6 10 40			
3 Drummers.	3 0 0	0 31 40	3 31 40			
8 Bombardiers.	4 21 0	1 5 20	5 26 20			
24 Gunners ...	4 0 0	1 0 0	5 0 0			
53 Matrosses ...	3 0 0	0 31 40	3 31 40			
107						

Additional Pay to Staff.

Adjutant ... 5 shillings a day. Serjeant-Major... 4 pagodas a month.
Qr.-Mr. ... 4 do. do. Qr.-Mr. Serjeant 4 do. do.
Drum-Major ... 2 pagodas a month.

An augmentation recommended, 1766.

In December 1766 the difficulty in procuring officers for this branch of the service, owing to its inferiority in point of promotion and emolument, was brought prominently before Government by General Caillaud, and it was then agreed to apply to the Court of Directors for an augmentation which was granted in 1768.

Digitized by Google

The following is a copy of General Caillaud's minute, and of the resolution of Government thereon:—

"Extract from Government Consultations, Fort St. George, 29th December 1766."

Read the following representation from General Caillaud regarding the corps of Artillery:—

The present establishment of the corps of Artillery appears to me to labor under so many inconveniences and disadvantages that I must, in justice to the service in general, and to the particular share of merit of that corps, beg leave to lay before you my sentiments on that subject, in hopes that this representation, if seconded, may induce our Honorable Masters to pursue measures in favor of that body, which may make it as respectable as it is useful.

It consisteth at present of three companies, a number inadequate to the services required from it, when the number of forts are considered which we have to garrison for the protection and security of the whole Carnatic from the river Kistna to the Travancore country, besides the Company's Settlements and the Circars, in all which places Artillerymen are necessary, more or less, according to their consequence. There is not left for the present service in the field, or future emergencies, a sufficient number for those purposes.

As to the officers, their hopes and prospects, either as to preferment or advantage, are far short of what all the other officers in your service have reason to expect, and from thence none can be found to enter that corps out of choice, and those who are in it have but too much reason to be uneasy at their situation.

The duty and service of an Artillery Officer is in its nature so distinct and different from those employed in all the other branches of the Military profession that the officers cannot be removed for the sake of rank without evident prejudice to the corps itself. It should, therefore, be put upon such a footing as that the prospect of preferment (though confined to

Digitized by Google

CHAP. VI.

that corps alone), yet should give the Commanding Officer a chance, according to his pretensions, of keeping pace with the other officers who rise in the other corps in the service. This at least would make some amends for the loss of those advantages which arise from commands in forts, and garrisons, and in the field, from which an Artillery Officer is entirely precluded.

If an augmentation as to numbers takes place, I should also think that more than one Field Officer would be necessary. This, as well for the good of the service, as to give still, to the officers of that corps, more chances for preferment, which alone can compensate for their being excluded from the other advantages before mentioned.

I will not pretend to point out the particular establishment which may be formed for this corps. The Company of this are, and must be, the judges; but this I may add that no corps in their service better deserves their attention and indulgence, whether past services or those that they may render in future are considered. One thing more I will venture to recommend, that if the Company agree to an increase of the establishment, that they would send out six or eight Subalterns for that corps particularly, and these, if possible, men who have been trained to the service in His Majesty's Artillery, amongst which, no doubt, such a number of Non-Commissioned Officers may be found of merit and worth that would entitle them to preferment.

Resolution of Government.

We agree with General Caillaud that the establishment should be augmented, for which reason it is resolved that all the reformed troopers be for the present incorporated with the three companies of Artillery, and that an increase of establishment be recommended to our Honorable Masters, as well as the making a better provision for the officers with regard to their rank, as set forth in the above representation.

Digitized by Google

CHAP. VI.

Engineers, 1763-67.

From the year 1748, when Captain Delavaux came out as Chief Engineer, up to 1766, the officers of this branch appear to have been taken from the Civil Service as well as from the Army. Progress.

Early in 1757 when Captain Brohier of the Madras Artillery, then acting as Chief Engineer, was sent for by Clive for the purpose of superintending the construction of Fort William, he was succeeded by Mr. John Call who obtained the rank of Captain. In December 1761 he was promoted to be Major at the recommendation of General Lawrence, in order to prevent the occurrence of disputes when in the execution of his duty, but it was not until 1766 that officers of Engineers were ordered to be struck off the list of Civilians. In February of that year the Court of Directors sent out instructions to the effect, that in future, Officers of Engineers were to be kept distinct from the Civil Service, and that such as then stood on the list both as Engineers, and as Civilians, were to make their election between the Civil and Military Services whenever it should come to their turn to enter Council. Major Call, already a Member of Council, was specially exempted from the operation of this order. Officers of Engineers not to be borne on the List of Civilians.

At the end of 1764 the Establishment of Officers was—

1 Chief Engineer.
2 Sub-Directors.
2 Captain-Lieutenants.
2 Practitioners.

No mention of Engineers has been found in the several orders issued during this period regarding the reorganisation of the Army, but in the Regulations of January Establishment, 1766.

Digitized by Google

CHAP. VI.

1766 the establishment, rank, and pay of the Engineers is given as follows :—

Engineers.	Rank.	Pay per day.			Batta.		
1 Chief Engineer ...	According to his standing with the Army.	According to his rank with the Army.					
1 Director ...	Ditto ...	Ditto.					
		£	s.	d.	P.	F.	C.
1 Sub-Director ...	Captain	0	10	0	1	25	16
1 Engineer in ordinary.	Captain-Lieutenant.	0	6	0	1	25	16
2 Sub-Engineers ...	Lieutenants ...	0	5	0	1	2	64
2 Practitioners ...	Ensigns	0	4	0	0	33	48

Digitized by Google

CHAP. VI.

European Infantry, 1763-67.

Progress.

During 1764 the King's Troops serving in Madras sailed for England, but before their departure a number of the Non-Commissioned Officers and men joined the Company's Service. Several officers volunteered at the same time, and such as succeeded in inducing 50 men to accompany them were granted the rank of Captain. Lieutenants William Baillie,[1] and Mathias Calvert,[2] H.M. 89th Highland Regiment, Lieutenants Hooker and Madge, and Ensign Painter of the 96th were amongst the officers who so volunteered.

Volunteers from H.M. Regiments, 1764.

The Non-Commissioned Officers and men amounted to 584, viz.—

79th Regt.	(Draper's),	2 Serjeants ...	...	...	94	R. & F.
84th do.	(Coote's),	2 do.	...	...	5	do.
89th do.	(Highland),	7 do.	2 Drummers,		60	do.
96th do.		14 do.	12 do.		386	do.

When the intelligence of the promotion of the King's Officers reached the troops then in camp before Madura it caused great dissatisfaction amongst the Subalterns in the Company's service, and five officers resigned in consequence.

Reorganisation of the Army, 1765.

In October 1765 a Board of Officers consisting of Major-General Lawrence, Brigadier-General Caillaud, Colonel Charles Campbell, and Major John Call was convened for the purpose of advising Government with respect to

[1] This officer long commanded the 4th Regiment N.I. or "Baillie's" Battalion. He commanded the Detachment which was destroyed by Hyder and Tippoo at Perambakum in September 1780, and died in prison at Seringapatam.

[2] The first Commandant of the 14th Battalion, now the 10th Regiment N.I. He made the successful defence of the rock Fort at Amboor against Hyder, 14th November to 6th December 1767.

Digitized by Google

CHAP. VI.

the best manner of carrying out certain instructions recently received from the Court of Directors for the reorganisation of the Army. The Board duly submitted their recommendations, and on the 4th November Government directed that the European Infantry should be formed into three battalions of 9 companies. Each battalion company was to be composed of 4 Serjeants, 4 Corporals, and 60[1] Privates, and the Grenadier company of 6 Serjeants, 6 Corporals, and 94 Privates.

Establishment of European Infantry.

Two Drummers and one Fifer were allowed for the Grenadiers, and for the companies of the Field Officers. The other companies were each allowed two Drummers.

The Establishment of Officers was fixed as follows :—

Companies.	Field Officers and Captains.	Captain-Lieutenants.	Lieutenants.	Ensigns.	Remarks.
1st	Colonel and Captain.	1	1	1	One Adjutant and one Quarter-master to be taken out of the Subalterns. The fittest for these employments.
2nd	Lieutenant-Colonel and Captain ...	...	2	1	
3rd	Major and Captain...	...	2	1	
4th. Grenadiers.	One Captain ...	...	3	...	
5th	Do.	...	1	1	
6th	Do.	...	1	1	
7th	Do.	...	1	1	
8th	Do.	...	1	1	
9th	Do.	...	1	1	
Total three Field Officers, six Captains.		1	13	8	

Disposal of the Topasses and Coffrees.

The Topasses and Coffrees were disposed of by discharging all the former, and by forming the latter into one company to be officered by a Captain, two Lieute-

[1] According to the orders of the Court the Grenadier Company ought to have consisted of 100 privates, and each Battalion Company of 70 privates, but the limited number of European soldiers then in the Presidency led to the arrangement specified above.

Digitized by Google

nants, and an Ensign, and to be stationed according to circumstances.

Invalids and Pensioners.

It was ordered at the same time that the Invalids and Pensioners should be formed into a corps consisting of three companies, and that regulations for their payment and clothing should be submitted to Government by General Lawrence and the other Members of the Board.

Promotion of Officers.

Up to this period there does not appear to have been any fixed rule as to the status of the Subalterns doing duty with the Sepoy Battalions. Some who were borne on the strength of the European Infantry were entitled to their promotion in due course, while others seem to have had no position except in the Native Corps, and no assured prospect of promotion. The following order, drafted by the Board of Officers, and approved of by Government on the 4th November 1765, formed the rule for promotion until 1800, when the system of regimental rise up to a certain rank was introduced :—

"All promotions in the three battalions of Infantry, and amongst the European Officers in the Corps of Sepoys, are to go in all ranks, and throughout the whole, by seniority."

Stations of the Battalions.

The three battalions at the time of the new formation were stationed as follows, viz :—

1st Battalion.

Six Companies Fort St. George.
Three Companies Northern Circars.

2nd Battalion.

Vellore.

3rd Battalion.

Three Companies Vellore.
Three Companies Trichinopoly, and
three divided between Madura and Palamcottah.

Digitized by Google

CHAP. VI.

Pay and Allowances.

The pay and allowances of officers and men were as shown below :—

Field Officers.	Neat Pay per day.	Batta of each per day.	Extra Allowances in Madras.
	£ s. d.	P. F. C.	P. F. C.
Colonel	1 5 0	6 0 0	2 1 0
Lieutenant-Colonel ...	1 0 0	5 0 0	2 1 0
Major	0 15 0	4 0 0	2 1 0

Pay of Captains, Subalterns, Non-Commissioned Officers, and Men.

Quality.	Neat Pay of each Officer per day.	Stoppages of each Man per Month of 30 days.	Full Pay of each per Month of 30 days as issued from the Company.	Batta of each per day.	Extra Allowances per Month in Madras for a Peon and Oil.	
	£ s. d.	P. F. C.	P. F. C.	P. F. C.	P. F.	
1 Captain ...	0 10 0	...	...	1 25 16	2 1	For oil & Peon.
1 Lieutenant ...	0 5 0	...	...	1 2 64	0 15	For oil.
1 Ensign... ...	0 4 0	...	...	0 33 48	0 15	Do.
	Neat Pay of each per Month.					
	P. F. C.					
4 Serjeants ...	5 0 0	1 10 60	6 10 60	Victualled in the field by contract.	...	...
4 Corporals ...	3 14 0	1 1 60	4 15 60			
2 Drummers ...	3 14 0	1 1 60	4 15 60			
70 Privates ...	2 21 0	0 26 20	3 5 20	...	...	...
80						

Pay of the Staff.

—	Per day.	Batta per day.	—	Extra Allowances in Madras.	
	£ s. d.	P. F. C.		P. F. C.	
1 Adjutant ...	0 5 0	1 2 64	If they receive it in no other capacity.	0 15 0	If they receive them in no other capacity.
1 Quartermaster ...	0 4 0	1 2 64		0 15 0	
	Per Month.				
	P. F. C.				
1 Serjeant-Major ...	4 0 0	Victualled in the field by contract.			
1 Quartermaster Serjeant.	4 0 0				
1 Drum Major ...	1 28 0				

Digitized by Google

One Camp Colorman allowed for each company, or for each detachment of 100 men at four fanams a day each when doing duty in the field, but not otherwise.

Government remonstrate against the appointment of Officers in England.

At this time it was customary to send out a number of officers from England every year, a practice which stopped promotion, and caused discontent, in consequence of which, Government in their general letter to the Court of Directors, dated 14th October 1765, made the following remonstrance :—

"We cannot however avoid representing to you that the large number of officers sent out yearly, disappoint the gentlemen here of the promotion they think themselves entitled to. We would therefore beg leave to recommend to you to send out only cadets, who by being trained up in your service, will in time, no doubt, make good officers."

The Court of Directors consent to appoint Cadets only, 1767.

In March 1767 the Court of Directors signified their consent to this suggestion in these words: "Being desirous of introducing into our military service young gentlemen of good education and connections, we will send out Cadets only as requested in your letter of 14th October 1765."

Although this became the general rule, yet exceptions continued to be made for several years afterwards, and at all the Presidencies.

Goverment issue Warrants for holding Courts-Martial.

In October 1765 Government revoked the warrants which had been granted by General Lawrence for holding Courts-Martial during the continuance of the Royal troops in the Presidency, and they issued fresh warrants for the same purpose under their own hands in accordance with the provisions of the Mutiny Act of that period.

Reduction, 1766.

In July 1766 the establishment of each battalion was reduced to seven companies on account of the paucity of European Officers occasioned by the number sent to Bengal in consequence of the mutiny of the officers in

Digitized by Google

CHAP. VI.

that Presidency. The number of officers in each regiment was reduced at the same time to—

1 Colonel,	4 Captains,
1 Lieutenant-Colonel,	1 Captain-Lieutenant,
1 Major,	9 Lieutenants,

6 Ensigns.

Regiments completed to the full establishment, 1767.

In September of the same year the Government of Madras were advised that as the combination amongst the officers of the Bengal Army was at an end, many of the Madras Officers would be sent back at once, upon which it was resolved to complete the European Infantry to the full establishment, but this resolution was not carried out until April 1767, when the following order was published:—

"It being judged expedient to put the troops on the establishment fixed before we were under the necessity of sending men and officers to Bengal, and which has been found most conducive to the good of the service, it is agreed that it do take place accordingly.

"The following will then be the establishment of a Regiment:—

—	Colonel.	Lieut.-Colonel.	Majors.	Captains.	Captain-Lieutenants.	Lieutenants.	Ensigns.	Serjeants.	Corporals.	Drummers.	Privates.
1st Company, Colonel's ...	1	...	...	...	1	1	1	4	4	1	70
2nd do. Lieut.-Colonel's.	...	1	...	...	...	2	1	4	4	1	70
3rd do. Major's ...	...	...	1	...	...	2	1	4	4	1	70
4th do. Grenadiers ...	...	...	...	1	...	3	...	6	6	2	100
5th do.	...	...	...	1	...	1	1	4	4	1	70
6th do.	...	...	...	1	...	1	1	4	4	1	70
7th do.	...	...	...	1	...	1	1	4	4	1	70
8th do.	...	...	...	1	...	1	1	4	4	1	70
9th do.	...	...	...	1	...	1	1	4	4	1	70
Total of 1st Regiment ...	1	1	1	6	1	13	8	38	38	10	660

Digitized by Google

CHAP. VI.

Establishment of a Dooly Corps.

Early in 1767 Mr. Lucas, the Senior Surgeon, having brought to notice the great inconvenience occasioned by the want of a sufficient number of coolies to carry the sick in the field, the following arrangement was ordered :—

"Agreed that Mr. Lucas be empowered to engage dooly coolies in monthly pay for the Army, and that the Commissary be instructed to muster them, and the Paymaster to issue their pay at the rate of two pagodas per month each, agreeable to a list signed by the Surgeon, and certified as a true muster by the Commissary."

Swarz appointed Chaplain of Trichinopoly, 1767.

In the month of February Government issued the following order regarding the appointment of a Chaplain to the garrison at Trichinopoly :—

"It having often been represented to us that the Company's troops at the out-garrisons suffer greatly in their morals for want of a Chaplain, or some minister of the Gospel to perform Divine Service, and there being at present at Trichinopoly a large body of Europeans for whom we have no Chaplain; it is agreed to request of Mr. Swarz, one of the Danish Missionaries who has long resided in that part of the country, speaks English perfectly well, and bears a most unexceptionable character, to officiate at that garrison (where a church has been built by a public subscription of the officers and others) and to allow him £100 per annum, to be paid monthly by the Commissary-General, and ordered, that the Secretary do advise him thereof."

Mr. Swarz accepted the offer in a letter, dated 8th March 1767, from which the following is an extract :—

"One favor only I ask of you, that since I cannot lay down my first engagement as Missionary, I may have liberty of visiting some congregations in the Tanjour country once a year. The large allowance you have generously been pleased to make me, I shall always look upon as a kind present, and consequently as a continued incitement to gratitude. May Divine blessing attend your honored persons, and weighty

Digitized by Google

CHAP. VI.

business, as to make your administration instrumental in promoting the glory of God, and the prosperity of this country. So wishes, and remains, with respect, Honorable Sir and Sirs,

Your obedient humble servant,

TRICHINOPOLY, (Signed) CHRISTIAN FRED. SWARZ."
8th March 1767.

Foreigners not to rise above the rank of Lieutenant-Colonel.

In the month of August orders were received from the Court of Directors desiring that in future no Foreign Officers in their service should be allowed to rise above the rank of Major, but a few months later, the Court permitted their promotion to the grade of Lieutenant-Colonel.

Lord Clive's Fund.

In April the Madras Government received advice of the establishment of Lord Clive's Fund which had been formed by a donation from His Lordship of five[1] lacks of rupees, augmented by a present of three lacks from the Nawaub of Bengal.

The following are the original rules :—

Extracts from the Government Consultations, Fort St. George, 20th April 1767.

Rules.

" A sketch of the plan proposed by Lord Clive for the distribution of the legacy left to His Lordship by the Nabob Meer Jaffier, and of the present from the Nabob Syf-ool-Dowlah in aid of His Lordship's intended Fund.

" The whole sum, amounting to eight lacks of Sicca Rupees, to remain in the Company's treasury at Fort William bearing the usual interest at 8 per cent. per annum.

" The annual amount of interest to be distributed in the manner undermentioned to such a number of officers,

[1] Lord Clive in a letter to Madras, dated 7th May 1766, mentioned that he had paid £70,000 into the Treasury at Calcutta on account of this fund.

Digitized by Google

soldiers, and widows as the money will admit of, the priority of whose claims is to be settled agreeably to the dates of their certificate.

"No officer or soldier is to be entitled to the bounty unless he be disabled by wounds or other accidents, or rendered incapable by age, or length of service.

"No officer or soldier is to be entitled to this bounty who does not produce a certificate from his Commanding Officer of his being an invalid, and rendered incapable of further services in India, together with an approbation of that certificate by the Governor and Council.

"This bounty is only to extend to such officers as are obliged, through any of the misfortunes above mentioned, to return to England in indigent circumstances. Every officer, therefore, applying for the bounty must make oath in the most solemn manner before the Governor and Council to the following purport, viz. :—

	£
"A Colonel, that he is not in real and personal estate possessed of	4,000
A Lieutenant-Colonel	3,000
A Major	2,500
A Captain	2,000
A Lieutenant	1,000
An Ensign	750

Distribution.

To a Colonel	300
,, Lieutenant-Colonel	250
,, Major	200
,, Captain	150
,, Lieutenant	100
,, Ensign	70
,, Serjeant	20
,, Corporal	15
,, Private man	10

Digitized by Google

CHAP. VI.

"The widows of all those officers and soldiers who had pensions are to enjoy one-half of the same so long as they remain unmarried.

Certificate.

"This is to certify that the bearer, Serjeant Robert Maxwell, aged sixty-seven years, born in Ireland, of a fair complexion, and five feet nine inches high, has served the Honorable Company as a soldier for the space of nine years, and is now, by reason of age and infirmities, rendered incapable of further service; he is therefore recommended as a very fit object to receive the pension established by the Right Honorable Robert, Lord Clive, for the support of disabled, or worn-out officers and soldiers.

"Given under my hand at Fort William, the thirteenth day of February, One thousand, seven hundred, and sixty-seven."

The following amendment was proposed by the Madras Government to that of Bengal, and was adopted:—

Amendment proposed by the Madras Government.

"We are much obliged to the gentlemen at Bengal for the information they have given us concerning the plan for the distribution of the fund established by Lord Clive for the relief of officers and soldiers worn out or disabled in the service, and they are to be advised that we shall carefully transmit to them regular lists of all such as may be admitted by us to a share of this charity.

"We observe by the above plan that only the widows of such officers and soldiers who enjoyed pensions are entitled to benefit by this fund. We could wish it had been also extended to the widows of those officers and soldiers who may die, or be killed in the service who never received any pension, and whose widows may be real objects of compassion. It is therefore agreed that this matter be mentioned to the President and Council at Bengal, that they may, if it appears to them reasonable, alter the plan accordingly."

The following is the reply of the Bengal Government:—

Digitized by Google

"Fort William, 8th June 1767."

And agreed to by the Government of Bengal.

"We entirely coincide with you in opinion that the widows of such officers and soldiers as may die, or be killed in the service, who received no advantage from it, and whose widows may be real objects of compassion, ought to be entitled to a share of the bounty, and although it is not particularly expressed so in the plan left us by Lord Clive, yet we are of opinion that such is his intention, and therefore, should any objects of a similar nature offer before the arrival of advices on this head from Europe, we shall insert them in our register, and imagine you will chuse to do the same.

(Signed) JOHN CARTIER,
(„) CLAUD RUSSELL,
(„) WILLIAM ALDERSEY,
(„) CHARLES FLOYER,
(„) ALEXANDER CAMPBELL."

Digitized by Google

CHAP. VI.

NATIVE INFANTRY, 1763–1767.

Progress.

When the Army was reorganised in November 1765 it was determined that the establishment of sepoys should consist of 10 battalions, to be stationed as follows, viz. :—

Establishment to consist of 10 Battalions, 1765.

At Madras and its dependencies, two battalions.

At Vellore and its dependencies, viz., Arcot, Sautghur, and Cuddapahnuttum,[1] one battalion.

At Chingleput, Permacoil, Ginjee, and Wandiwash half a battalion, the other half at Cuddalore, Wodiarpolliam,[2] and Arrialoor.

At Trichinopoly and the outposts, two battalions.

For Madura and Palamcottah, two battalions.

For Masulipatam and the North, two battalions.

Each battalion to be officered by one Captain, one Lieutenant, and one Ensign.

Three additional Battalions, and eight Independent Companies, 1765.

This establishment having been found insufficient, orders were issued in December that an 11th[3] battalion should be raised for the Carnatic, and a 12th and 13th battalion for service in the Northern Circars.

Eight independent companies were also raised at the same time for garrison duty at Thiaghur, Arcot, Wandiwash, Permacoil, Ginjee, Chingleput, and Cuddalore.

Establishment and Pay of a Battalion, 1766.

The following particulars showing the constitution of the Native Infantry at this time are taken from the

[1] In the Hills of North Arcot about 12 miles north-west of Sautghur.

[2] Polygar districts on the north of the river Coleroon.

[3] The 11th Battalion was disbanded in 1769, and in the same year the 12th and 13th were respectively numbered the 2nd and 3rd Circar Battalions. The order for the formation of the 10th Battalion (9th Regiment) has not been found. It must have been raised between 1762 and 1765.

Digitized by Google

Military Regulations which came into operation on the 1st January 1766 :— CHAP. VI.

" The whole body of sepoys is to be formed into battalions, each battalion to consist of ten companies, two of which are to be called Grenadier Companies, and to be distinguished by their colours, and each company is to consist of, and to be paid as follows :—

Rank.	Neat Pay of each per Month.	Stoppages for Clothing monthly for each.	Full Pay of each per Month, as issued by the Company.	Batta when in the Field per day.
	P. F. C.	P. F. C.	P. F. C.	P. F. C.
1 Subadar ...	16 0 0	1 0 0	17 0 0	0 6 0
2 Jemadars ...	4 21 0	0 21 0	5 0 0	0 3 0
6 Havildars ...	2 31 40	0 10 40	3 0 0	0 1 30
6 Naigues ...	2 7 0	0 7 0	2 14 0	0 1 30
2 Colourmen ...	1 24 0	0 5 40	1 29 40	0 1 30
2 Tom-toms ...	1 24 0	0 5 40	1 29 40	0 1 30
1 Trumpeter ...	1 24 0	0 5 40	1 29 40	0 1 30
1 Vakeel	1 24 0	0 5 40	1 29 40	0 1 30
1 Puckall ...	1 24 0	0 5 40	1 29 40	0 1 30
78 Sepoys	1 24 0	0 5 40	1 29 40	0 1 30
100				

" So that a battalion of sepoys including officers, should, when complete, consist of 1,000 effective men, and each of these battalions is to have a Commandant who is also to be a Subadar of one of the companies.

II. One Captain, two Subaltern Officers, five Serjeants-Major, and one black Commandant who is to be under the orders of the Commissioned Officers, are appointed to the care of each battalion, and this establishment is not to be exceeded; but in case exigence of service requires, more occasional Serjeants may be appointed, provided it is with the approbation of the Commander-in-Chief.

III. One of the Havildars in each company of sepoys shall act as Adjutant without doing any other duty, and shall be first promoted to be a Jemadar

Digitized by Google

CHAP. VI.

if he discharges the duty [1] of Adjutant to the satisfaction of the Officer Commanding the battalion, and one of the Jemadars shall act as Adjutant to the battalion with the same hopes of promotion, and it will be a great recommendation if they understand English.

IV. The Subalterns of each battalion are to qualify themselves to do the duty of Adjutant to the sepoys, as it is expected that one or both shall act in that capacity when ordered by their Commanding Officer, without pay or gratuity.

V. The officers of sepoys being now put on a certain advantageous establishment by the Captains receiving each 500 pagodas in lieu of off-reckonings, and the Subalterns having 10 pagodas a month added to their subsistence, it is required that they provide themselves with good Linguists, at their own expense.

* * * *

VII. When the sepoys are in the field, each company will be supplied with two Bell tents at the public expense, but the sepoys must provide themselves with one large Markee to each company; in the field also each company is to have six mamootys, and two hand hatchets, or bill hooks, which the Subadar is carefully to preserve, or he will be made to pay for those that are lost. To carry the tents and tools, each company will be allowed two bullocks, and for carrying water, one Puckall or two Bhesties.

VIII. To each battalion there will be allowed in the field, three armourers and one carpenter.

---

[1] This would seem to mean the duties afterwards performed by the Orderly Havildars.

Digitized by Google

RECRUITING OF SEPOYS.

Recruits.

I. Sepoys are to be chosen, if possible, out of the following castes, viz., Rajpoot, Musselmen, Comawar, Rachwar, Yelmawar, and Buckserry.[1]

* * * *

IV. The company in which he is to serve is to be under arms, the officers at the head of it, and the colours advanced six paces in the center of the front, the recruit standing about two paces in front of the colours, and with him the person of his religion or caste who is to administer the oath which the recruit with an audible voice is to repeat after him.

V. I, A.B. sepoy, do swear to serve the Honorable Company faithfully and truly against all their enemies, while I continue to receive their pay, and eat their salt. I do swear to obey all the orders I may receive from my Commanders and Officers, never to forsake my post, abandon my Colours, or turn my back to my enemies, and that I will in all things behave myself like a good and faithful sepoy, in perfect obedience at all times to the rules and customs of war. I do also faithfully promise and swear that whenever I have an inclination to quit the service, I will give a month's notice of it before to my Commanding Officer, and when I have received my discharge, I will return my arms, accoutrements, and ammunition in the same good condition I may have received them from the Honorable Company.

[1] The term Buxarries was originally applied to men enlisted at, or near Buxar; it does not appear that any caste was known by this name.

Digitized by Google

CHAP. VI.

SEPOY CLOATHING.

Clothing.

II. * * "If the sepoy stoppages during the year exceed the expense of the cloathing made up, and the allowance made to the Captains (as it is probable they will) the surplus shall be carried to the credit of the Nabob by the Commissary General,[1] who originally debts the Nabob for all the sepoys' pay and batta, and that of their officers."

PAYMENTS TO SEPOYS.

Payments.

III. It is well known that great room for abuse to the prejudice of the sepoys and inferior officers, has arisen from their pay being nominally in rupees and reduced by exchange to pagodas, but more particularly have the sepoys and inferior officers suffered by a practice which has been introduced of lending them in advance small sums of money to be deducted from their pay with large interest. In order to prevent the first of these abuses it has been resolved that hereafter the pay of all denominations, and in all places on this coast, shall be reckoned and drawn in gold pagodas and fanams, reckoning at 42 per pagoda, and that the payments shall be made twice in a month. For instance to a sepoy 24 fanams after the 15th, and one pagoda at the end of the month, and so proportionably to the rest; or in garrisons where it can be done conveniently, and may tend to the advantage of the sepoys, in three payments, viz., after the 10th half a pagoda, after the 20th half a pagoda, and at the end of the month 24 fanams to each sepoy, and so proportionably to the higher

[1] The officer in charge of Military accounts was thus designated at that time.

Digitized by Google

and inferior officers. This method will render it unnecessary for any person to borrow, and all Officers, Paymasters, Subadars, Jemadars, Vakeels and others, are hereby strictly ordered, not only to forbear from such practices themselves, but to prevent and discover them, under pain of dismission from the service for the first offence. CHAP. VI.

IV. That the Paymaster may have no trouble in exchanging[1] the pay of the sepoys into fanams, he shall, in presence of the Subadar and Vakeel, calculate so as to pay a number together in even money in pagodas which he shall deliver to the Vakeel, or to such person as the sepoys themselves shall point out, and if the Vakeel is ever found defrauding any sepoy of one cash, he shall be most severely punished.

Allowances.

I. A Commandant of a battalion of sepoys is to be allowed, exclusive of his pay as a Subadar, 15 pagodas a month, in lieu of the pay of a contingent man to each company.

II. The officers' (European) pay and allowances are to be drawn for on the sepoy rolls on the same footing as the officers of Infantry of the same rank, and the Serjeants-Major are to receive nett pay, 9 pagodas each per month.

Sepoy Courts-Martial and Punishments.

I. The appointment and confirmation of Regimental Courts-Martial for such crimes as are not capital according to the Articles of War, is to be by the Captain, or eldest Subaltern Officer of the Courts-Martial.

[1] This resulted in placing the men at the mercy of the shroffs or money-changers following the troops.

Digitized by Google

CHAP. VI.

battalion to which the offender, or offenders belong: and if the offenders are of different battalions, then the Court-Martial is to be ordered and confirmed by the eldest sepoy Captain or Subaltern Officer, with the consent of the Commanding Officers on the spot. These Courts-Martial are to be composed of one Subadar, two Jemadars, two Havildars, one Naigue, and one Colourman who are as much as possible to be nominated out of other companies than that to which the prisoner or prisoners belong.

II. All general Courts-Martial for the sepoy corps are to be appointed, and confirmed by the Commanding Officer on the spot, and for the trial of all under the degree of a Jemadar, to consist of three Subadars, three Jemadars, two Havildars, two Naigues, and two Colourmen. For the trial of all above Havildars, one Commandant, four Subadars, three Jemadars, two Havildars, two Naigues and one Colourman, or such a proportion of superior officers as can conveniently be assembled. The proceedings of all general Courts-Martial to be transmitted to the Secretary of the Military Department at Fort St. George, that he may lay them before the Council and deposit them among the Records.

III. But no capital punishment shall take place without the consent and approbation of the Governor and Council first obtained.

SEPOY APPOINTMENTS AND PROMOTIONS.

Promotions.

I. The Captains and Officers for the sepoys are always to be appointed by the Governor and Council on the recommendation of the Commander-in-Chief, and are to be chosen, as they may be esteemed the fittest men for that important purpose.

Digitized by Google

Summary dismissal of Native Officers prohibited.

II. Frequent abuses having arisen in the promotion of Subadars, Jemadars, Havildars, &c., and repeated complaints having been made by the sufferers, of unjust dismission from the sepoy service; the President and Council, being desirous of establishing regularity in the sepoy corps, as well as proper order and discipline, and to prevent the like abuses, do resolve (as the only remedy) to grant Warrants, or Commissions, to all Commandants, Subadars, and Jemadars, and that no Officer having such a Commission should be deprived thereof without express orders from us, or the sentence of a Court-Martial.

Promotion to Naigue.

III. * * It is to be observed therefore that when any vacancy for a Naigue happens in a company of sepoys, the most deserving sepoy in that company, or if none be found there, the most deserving and best recommended in the battalion shall be presented to the Commanding Officer on the spot, with a short note in writing of his merit, on which the Commanding Officer shall write "approved" with the day of the month, and the year, and the same be sent to the Paymaster as a voucher for him to enter such a Naigue on his rolls.

Promotion to Havildar.

IV. When a vacancy happens in any company of sepoys for an Havildar, the Naigue of most merit in that company, or in case none are remarkable for their good behaviour, the best recommended Naigue in the battalion is to be presented to the Commanding Officer on the spot, and promoted to an Havildar after the same form as above directed.

Promotion to Jemadar.

V. When a vacancy happens in any company for a Jemadar, the Havildar who acted as Adjutant in that company, if he has superior merit; other-

Digitized by Google

CHAP. VI.

wise any other of that company, or of the battalion, is to be recommended by the European Officer Commanding the battalion to the Commanding Officer on the spot, by a certificate in writing, setting forth the reasons for recommending him in preference to the others, which certificate the Commanding Officer will examine into, and if he finds it well founded, send the same to the Commander-in-Chief to be laid before the President and Council, who will order a warrant to be made out accordingly if they approve the nomination.

Promotion to Subadar and to Commandant.

VI & VII. These paragraphs contain instructions, founded on the same principles, for the selection of Subadars and Commandants, and conclude with the following sentence: "In all these promotions some regard should be had to length of service, and consequently seniority, and in particular to the candidate speaking English."

Appointment of Serjeants to Native Corps.

IX. When a Serjeant is wanting to any of the battalions, the Officer commanding that battalion shall acquaint the Commanding Officer on the spot therewith, and point out a man, if he knows any, with proper qualifications to fill up the vacancy; if not, the Commanding Officer will name a Serjeant, and acquaint the Commander-in-Chief of the merits of the man he has named, who will confirm the nomination or appoint another of more merit, for it is highly necessary that Serjeants of sepoys should be men of exemplary diligence, knowledge and sobriety, and it would be of great use if they endeavoured to attain a knowledge of the country languages, such as Moors,[1] Malabars, or Gentoe.

[1] Hindostanee, Tamil, Telugu.

Digitized by Google

GENERAL ORDERS.

III. The good order and discipline of all troops is owing entirely to the care the officers take to enforce it. The black Sepoy Officers are but too often very remiss, it is therefore recommended to the European Officers who may have the care of this body, to infuse as much as possible the spirit of command and obedience amongst them, and endeavour by encouragement, and good treatment, to the active, and by punishing the remiss, to make them keep up a good order and discipline amongst their sepoys, and to support them well in it. The European Officers are to consider their preferment as derived from the care and attention they pay to the well disciplining and well ordering the sepoys, *and this service is regarded as equally honorable, and essential, with the command of Europeans.*

The necessity for maintaining discipline impressed upon the European Officers.

The following order regarding the invalids, and wounded of the Native Army was added to the Military Regulations in April 1766 :—

Allowances to invalids and wounded men.

"Jemadars, Havildars, Naigues, and Private Sepoys, when wounded or invalided, if they have behaved well are to receive as follows:—

	P.	F.	C.	
Jemadars	$2\frac{1}{2}$	0	0	per mensem.
Havildars and Naigues.	1	29	40	
Private Sepoys ...	1	0	0	

"They are to be inserted monthly in a list of sepoy invalids, and no stoppages are to be made from them for clothing, neither are they to be clothed. But none are to be put on this list without orders from the Board."

Formation of the 14th Battalion (10th Regiment N.I.).

In the month of June the 14th battalion (10th Regiment N.I.) was ordered to be raised at Vellore, and Captain Mathias Calvert was appointed to command it shortly afterwards.

Digitized by Google

CHAP. VI.

Formation of the 15th Battalion (11th Regiment N.I.).

In December orders were issued directing the formation, from the best of the Nawaub's sepoys, of a 15th battalion (11th Regiment N.I.). This battalion was specially intended for service at Ongole, and in the Palnaad, and it was stationed in that part of the country for many years after its formation. The first Commandant was Captain Henry Davis.

Staff of Colonel Smith's Brigade, 1767.

In January 1767 Government sanctioned the appointment of a European Adjutant to the Native battalions ordered to the Hyderabad country under Colonel Smith.

About the same time, on the recommendation of General Caillaud, a Field Officer was appointed to command the whole corps of sepoys, and directed to join Colonel Smith.

The following were the reasons assigned for the creation of this appointment :—

"Government Consultations, Fort St. George,
5th February 1767."

"Having judged it necessary to appoint a Field Officer at the head of the sepoys, we have pitched upon you for this service, not doubting but your care and attention will be exerted to the utmost to promote good order, and discipline among them; without which our best endeavours to render this corps of that use which is expected from them, will be ineffectual. And here we cannot help observing to you that notwithstanding the regulations established we have too much reason to suspect that money is lent to the sepoys by officers and others, and that considerations are given for the recommendation of Sepoy Officers for promotion. We do therefore direct that you use every possible means to put a stop to such pernicious practices by acquainting the officers, and others, that whoever is found guilty thereof, will most certainly meet with our severest resentment.

(Signed) CHARLES BOUCHIER,
and Council."

To Lieutenant-Colonel Tod.

Digitized by Google

About this time it was ordered that tom-toms and trumpets should be discontinued in the Native Infantry so soon as a sufficient number of men could be taught the different beats on the drum as practised in the European battalions.

Drums introduced.

In the month of March the 16th battalion (12th Regiment N.I.) was formed at Cuddalore, and placed under the command of Captain Richard Mathews. This battalion was raised for the purpose of maintaining order in the wooded districts of Toriore, Arrialoor, and Wodiarpolliem as set forth in the following proceedings of Government, dated, Fort St. George, 12th March 1767:—

Formation of the 16th Battalion (12th Regiment N.I.).

"The President acquaints the Board that having lately had a long conversation with the Nabob concerning the state of the country, and particularly of the constant disturbances fermented by the Poligars,[1] and the losses and expenses arising therefrom; the Nabob freely confessed he was tired out with the continued complaints he received of the incursions of the plunderers into the Ongole, Pulnaud, Wodiarpolliem, Arrialoor, and Toriore countries, especially as he was convinced that the troops in his service were unequal to the task of suppressing them; he therefore desired another battalion of his sepoys might be taken into the Company's service, put under their officers, and regulated and disciplined like the rest of their troops, and that he would make good the expense. He also desired that the entire defence and protection of the Wodiarpolliem, Arrialoor, and Toriore countries might be left to the Company's troops, and that the utmost endeavours might be used to disperse the Poligars, clear the woods, and establish peace and security to the inhabitants. That if the President and Council would agree to this, and give the strictest orders that the Company's

[1] There is too much reason to believe that the exorbitant demands, and the tyrannical behaviour of the Nawaub's people were the principal causes of the frequent outbreaks in the Poligar districts.

Digitized by Google

CHAP. VI.

officers should assist and support his Managers with troops without interfering with the revenues or matters relating thereto, he would dismiss all the troops he kept in the said countries, and thereby save a great part of the expense he at present sustains, and he hoped in a few years the country people being convinced of the Company's resolution to maintain peace and punish all disturbers, they would forbear their usual practice of plundering, and disturbing the Circar Government.

* * * *

"The late formation of a battalion[1] of sepoys for the protection of the Ongole, and Palnaud countries, out of the Nabob's troops, and the different effects they have had since they have been in the Company's pay, convinces us so much of the expediency of pursuing the same method whenever we can bring the Nabob to acquiesce thereto, that we readily agree to the Nabob's proposal with respect to Wodiarpolliem, Arrialoor, and Toriore more especially as we hope by the surety and protection which we shall be able to give the country, the weavers and other inhabitants which have lately left it, may be prevailed on to return.

* * * *

"The Board being sensible how much will depend on having a steady, good officer placed at Wodiarpolliem, not only to form and discipline the battalion of sepoys to be raised out of the Nabob's, and called the 16th, but also to assist and protect the Nabob's Managers, without exacting duties, or interfering with the government and revenues do therefore pitch upon Captain Mathews[2] as the fittest person for this service, being

---

[1] The 15th battalion, now the 11th Regiment Native Infantry.

[2] This officer distinguished himself at the capture of the rock fort at Mulwaggul, and at the subsequent battle near the same place.

He was transferred to the Bombay Establishment in 1781 with the rank of Major, attained the rank of Brigadier-General, was taken prisoner at Bednore in 1783, and died in prison at Seringapatam.

Digitized by Google

persuaded of the mildness of his disposition for conciliating the minds of the inhabitants to the late change of Government."

As it was contemplated that the new battalion would be broken up into several detachments, it was allowed an additional subaltern, and five corporals.

Native Doctors.

About the same time Government sanctioned the appointment of a Native Doctor to each sepoy battalion on the pay of a Havildar.

Field pieces attached to Sepoy Battalions.

In July of the same year Government resolved to attach light field pieces to the Native Infantry, and they issued the following order on the subject:—

"A number of short brass three-pounder guns being sent out this year, and which we imagine may be very usefully employed by attaching two to each battalion of sepoys, it is agreed that those that are mounted be sent to camp, and Colonel Smith is to be directed to appoint them to such of the battalions as he shall judge proper, and two men are to be selected out of each company to work them, whose pay, on account of this extraordinary duty is to be increased to two pagodas per month including stoppages. An European gunner, and a lascar may also be appointed to each gun, if necessary."

Digitized by Google

CHAPTER VII.

FROM THE INVASION OF THE CARNATIC BY HYDER ALLY AND THE NIZAM IN AUGUST 1767, TO THE TREATY WITH HYDER IN APRIL 1769.

CHAP. VII.

Invasion of the Carnatic, 1767.

HYDER's cavalry[1] entered the Carnatic on the 25th August 1767, by one of the passes near Kistnagherry, drove off a number of the cattle belonging to Colonel Smith's camp at Kakungherry, and defeated the Nawaub's horse which had followed to recover them.

On the evening of the same day Hyder appeared before the fort at Caveripatam. The garrison, consisting of three companies of the 4th battalion (3rd Regiment L.I.) repulsed two assaults, but the place being untenable, Captain McKain, who commanded, capitulated on the 27th. On the 30th Colonel Smith marched for Trinomally, partly in order to meet the detachment under Lieut.-

[1] The following estimate by Colonel Smith, of the strength of the three armies before the junction of Lieut.-Colonel Wood's detachment on the 8th September is taken from Wilks, Vol. 2, page 25 :—

	Cavalry.	Infantry.	Guns.
Nizam	30,000	10,000	60
Hyder	12,860	18,000	49
Total ...	42,860	28,000	109

ENGLISH.

	Cavalry.	Infantry.	Guns.
European	30	800	16
Native	...	5,000	
Nawaub Mahomed Ally	1,000	...	...
Total ...	1,030	5,800	16

Colonel Wood, then on the march from Trichinopoly, and partly because he expected to find provisions, of which he was in great want. The enemy followed immediately, hoping to bring Smith to action before the junction could be effected, and came up with him near Chengamah on the 2nd September. A battle ensued, in which the allies were defeated with considerable loss, but Colonel Smith, being without provisions, was obliged to resume his march to Trinomally, where he found nothing, and was consequently forced to move further on in search of supplies. On the 8th he was joined by Colonel Wood,[1] and on the 14th he returned to Trinomally, in the neighbourhood of which a second action was fought on the 26th which resulted in the complete defeat of the enemy with the loss of 64 guns. As these battles were the first general actions in which the Madras sepoys took part after having been taught to manœuvre in battalions, the following extracts from Colonel Smith's reports are subjoined:—

Battle at Chengamah.

Battle at Trinomally.

"Camp Calasawauk, 13th September 1767.

* * "the army marched to Singarapettah the 30th and from thence to Palliput on the 31st. During this march we began to perceive great numbers of the enemy's horse on our flanks and rear; but they kept at some distance, and did not attempt to impede our march; but at night they continually alarmed our out-guards, and flung many rocketts into the camp. The next morning the army proceeded to Changama, accompanied still by the enemy's horse who increased in numbers. This night they were more troublesome, keeping us alert till morning, and they burnt the pettah of Changama. At this

Colonel Smith's account of the battle at Chengamah, 2nd September 1767.

[1] Wood's force consisted of—

European Infantry	... ...	500.
Artillery	... ...	40 and 8 Field pieces.

9 Companies 7th Battalion (6th Regiment N.I.), Captain Cowper.
7 „ 11th „ (reduced in 1769).
5 „ 10th „ (9th Regiment N.I.), Captain Dormond.

Digitized by Google

CHAP. VII.

time we had advice that the enemy during the night had been joined by a great number of sepoys and a considerable artillery. Great precaution therefore was taken in decamping the next day which we did at noon. All the tents were left standing, while the baggage filed off, to deceive the enemy as long as possible in respect to our design of marching that day, notwithstanding which they got notice of our design, and the army was no sooner in motion than we discovered great numbers of them moving on our right.

"Our baggage marched on the left flank. We pursued our march till 3 P.M. when we passed a small river, on the other side of which, and our right flank, the enemy had posted themselves. The locale was as follows: near the river was a considerable space overgrown with bushes; beyond this were three pretty steep hills. These hills Hyder Ally had covered with his horse. His sepoys were posted behind them. The bushes were occupied by Ruckun-ool-Dowlah's.[1] troops, cannon, and rocket men. He, with his brother Tower Jung, commanded here. The whole of this disposition was supported by a very numerous cavalry. The army immediately faced to the right, and as I considered the infinite consequence of dispossessing the enemy of the hills, I inclined the army out of the road, and ordered the battalions of Cook,[2] and Cosby,[3] supported with that of Cowley,[4] to attack them. This was instantly done with the greatest spirit, and the enemy's horse drove over the hills. Our troops took possession. The posts were important to both parties: to us to secure our march, to the enemy to impede it. Hyder Ally soon perceived his mistake in not occupying these hills with his infantry. He would not give up the point so easily. On foot, at the head of his choicest sepoys he attacked the hills with the utmost vigour, but every effort was rendered fruitless by the

[1] The Nizam's Prime Minister.
[2] 8th Battalion (7th Regiment N.I.), Captain William Cook.
[3] 6th „ (5th „ „), „ H. A. M. Cosby.
[4] 1st „ (1st „ „), „ William Cowley.

Digitized by Google

firmness of our sepoys. He was repulsed; his brother-in-law [1] killed, and he himself received either a wound or contusion in his leg.

"While the action bore this face here, a constant fire of cannon and musquettry was reciprocally kept up on the side of the bushes, and although the enemy had the advantage to be under cover, yet we maintained an evident superiority.

"Two elephants appeared, supposed those of Ruckun-ool-Dowlah and Tower Jung. On two or three shotts from a 12-pounder they disappeared, and were seen no more. It was now determined to dislodge the enemy from the bushes from whence they made a constant fire. Our Grenadiers advanced, and admirably seconded by the 12 companies of Grenadier sepoys [2] under Captain Baillie, entered the cover, driving the enemy before them. They were supported by two 6-pounders firing grape. Many of the enemy were killed here, many that were not discovered from the nature of the place of action. They were drove quite across the river where they left two guns spiked up. It was now between 6 and 7, and night prevented our pursuing further this victory. We continued our march to a tope above 3 coss further, where we arrived at past 4 in the morning. Halting only one hour and a half we continued our march. The enemy's horse hovered about us, but such was our disposition that they kept their distance. The enemy made an attempt on our baggage, and by the ill-behaviour of our coolies and bullock drivers, a good deal was flung down and plundered, chiefly by our own people, and among other articles, all our rice, the bullock drivers with the bullocks going off. The army proceeding on its march before 6 A.M. on the 3rd, came through the pass and arrived at Trinomally between 3 and 4 P.M., a march of 27 hours, without the least refreshment for man or beast who

[1] It is stated by Wilks that this is a mistake.

[2] *i.e.*, two companies from each of the battalions engaged, viz., 1st, 3rd, 5th, 6th, 8th and 13th under Captain Baillie, 5th Battalion (4th Regiment N.I.).

Digitized by Google

CHAP. VII. were never unloaded. In the midst of this fatigue, the troops were chearfull though extenuated, and I can, with the utmost pleasure assure the Honorable Board that during the action every corps of sepoys behaved with a regularity scarce to be expected, and with as much firmness as could be wished.

"The Grenadiers, Cowley's, Cosby's, and Cook's distinguished themselves greatly. But the other battalions[1] performed their duty to the utmost in the posts they were stationed in. Considering the length and obstinacy of this action, our loss is not considerable, yet we have a number of wounded men, and many more sick with violent fatigue. I wish on these occasions of service the hospital was amply provided with Surgeons. We could then afford some succour to the poor and brave sepoy who is wounded and loses a limb[2] in the service. It would be a great encouragement to them to do their duty with spirit. The enemy's horse got into the Carnatic by various passes before me. I found large bodies of them near Trinomally. I put the sepoys into the pettah, the Europeans and baggage into the pagoda, but finding the enemy, encouraged by this position, infested us in the night with parties and rockets, I encamped next day. The enemy's whole army came through the passes the 4th and 5th, and encamped about two miles off. Colonel Wood joined me the 8th without loss.

"There being no rice, and not paddy sufficient at Trinomally for the subsistence of the army, I was obliged to move hither as well to obtain grain as to favor the junction of Povery.[3] He joined me last night. Rice I find none—paddy a good deal.

---

[1] The 3rd Battalion (2nd Regiment N.I.), Captain Brown, the 5th Battalion (4th Regiment N.I.), Captain Baillie. The 6th Battalion present, is believed to have been the 13th, which became the 3rd Circar Battalion, and was reduced in 1785.

[2] It would seem from this that the Native Troops at that time were destitute of medical aid.

[3] Lieutenant P. J. Povery commanding five companies of the 4th Battalion (3rd Regiment L.I.) in the Fort at Poloor about 24 miles north of Trinomally and six miles north of Smith's Camp.

Digitized by Google

"This morning Major Fitzgerald marched towards Trinomally with all the Grenadiers, Povery's detachment, and some cannon. Tomorrow the army follows.

(Signed) JOSEPH SMITH."

"*P.S.*—It is with great concern I inform the Honorable Board that Lieutenant Hitchcock deserted to the enemy on the 6th instant, an example, considering all circumstances, unexampled, and he is beheld with detestation and horror by all the officers of the army. Hyder Ally I hear has committed this traitor to prison."

From the following extract from a letter from Mr. Charles Raitt, Paymaster to the Army, to the Secretary to Government, written in camp on the 21st September, it appears that the European Officers were badly off :—

Condition of the Officers in camp.

"Every gentleman in camp is greatly distressed for both cloaths and victuals. As for myself, I have hardly shirt, or waistcoat to put on, and I believe there has not been such a thing as a bit of biscuit, or drop of wine at any person's table in camp for this some days past, not even Colonel Smith's."

The following extracts are taken from Colonel Smith's account of the battle at Trinomally, dated 3rd October 1767 :—

Battle at Trinomally, 26th September 1767.

"In my last letter I had the honor to address the Board with from Kalatchapacum, I advised them of my halting there to receive a convoy of provisions from Arnee, which Captain Calvert arrived with at night on the 22nd. Although this supply hardly afforded three days' rice for the sepoys only, yet it enabled me to put the army in motion once more and to try to draw the enemy from the strong position they had taken. In consequence we marched on the 24th early towards our late encampment which we left on our left to draw near the enemy's camp and the mountains. As the army came near the enemy a large body of cavalry appeared

Digitized by Google

CHAP. VII.

on our right. The Grenadiers moved towards them, and a few shott from the six-pounders obliged them to gallop off to their camp. We took possession of the enemy's advanced posts, and halted on that ground all night. This station, as well as I can judge, was about four miles distant from Hyder Ally's left flank. It was impossible to attack them without evident disadvantage. Lieutenant-Colonel Tod was ordered to move with the 2nd line and take post at a low ridge of hills that fronted the enemy near to the road leading to Changama; this gave them the alarm, imagining we intended to get round to their rear. Nizam Ally moved his camp and marched to one they had occupied before, whose situation was between hills, fortified with redoubts, and directly on the road leading to Trinomaley and Changama. Hyder Naigue moved in the night, and the front of their encampment then lay opposite our left flank. We marched on the morning of the 25th and extended our line to the left of Lieutenant-Colonel Tod's post, and Major Fitzgerald was ordered to possess some hills which were about a mile and a half on our left flank, and from whence we could discern great part of their camp. On the morning of the 26th the enemy struck most of their tents, and very soon they pitched them again. Large bodies of their troops appeared moving to and fro; some thousand of sepoys moved out of their camp and marched to the left with great celerity for a mile or two, then faced about, and returned. Their whole army seemed to be in agitation, but their movements were so confused that it was impossible to penetrate their intentions.

"" The rear and left flank of our army was secured by swamps and a large tank which Hyder Ally had drained to impede our march to Kalatchapacum. Neither of us could bring up cannon by that way, nor could troops advance by that avenue with any degree of regularity, of which the enemy was well apprized. Hyder Ally, pressed by the earnest solicitations of the Nizam to cut all the English to pieces, pursuant to his promise at Bangalore, now determined to try his fate.

Digitized by Google

Accordingly he brought fourteen pieces of heavy cannon behind some rocks and cannonaded our left flank very smartly, though to little effect. Captain Calvert[1] was here slightly wounded. The whole baggage of the army was lodged under a hill which Captain Dormond[2] occupied with 8 companies of sepoys and three pieces of cannon. This measure preserved it from the attempts of several parties of the enemy's horse that presented themselves on our rear.

"The first line commanded by Colonel Wood filed off by the right and marched down to gain the left flank of the enemy. The Colonel was followed by the 2nd line commanded by Lieutenant-Colonel Tod, and of course the advanced corps commanded by Major Fitzgerald brought the rear on. The 1st line marched on untill its left was covered by the hill on which Captain Cook's battalion was posted. The ground proved favorable, and the Colonel formed his line in front of the enemy, whose sepoys appeared in great numbers. They seized two or three rocks that stood in the plain, and it being absolutely necessary to drive them from thence, Captains Cook's, Baillie's and Cosby's battalions[3] were ordered to advance which they did with such rapidity and gave so brisk a fire that the enemy's sepoys could not stand it, but were obliged to quit their posts and run. Colonel Wood had the advantage of a rising ground, and our cannon galled the enemy greatly from thence. Captain Cowley with his guns and some sepoys guarded the right flank from any insults of the enemy's horse, who moved in large bodies several times near us, but the Artillery soon dispersed them.

"The 1st and 2nd line marched on in good order, and soon discovered the enemy's main body drawn up close on a fine rising ground, and showing a good countenance. Here we

---

[1] Commanding 14th Battalion (10th Regiment N.I.).

[2] Commanding wing of 10th Battalion (9th Regiment N.I.).

[3] 8th, 5th, and 6th Battalions, now the 7th, 4th, and 5th Regiments N.I.

Digitized by Google

CHAP. VII. had a distinct view of the whole. Their right was secured by a hill and a swamp in front of it. Four large bodies of horse composed the first line, with their sepoys in the intervals, and in the rear were many rocket men, gingalls, matchlock men, &c., and some pieces of cannon which played on our right with success and killed several Europeans who could not advance with that briskness that was necessary, on account of the difficulty in bringing forward our guns, in particular our twelve-pounders, which were so unwieldy that many of them were left behind. This did not prevent our men from marching on with a firmness that will ever do them honor, for, notwithstanding all efforts from cannon, musketry, rockets and horse, they could not discompose our lines. Their cavalry made some attempts on our right and left, but were so well received by the Artillery that they returned to the eminence where they had displayed the standard of the empire, and that immense body stood absolutely motionless for a considerable time under the fire of twenty or more pieces of cannon, without advancing a step. Dispirited at length by the briskness of our fire, the Nizam, with his friend Hyder Ally finding the courage of his men entirely broke, and our troops moving up very near, they galloped off at full speed to their encampment and left the field to us with all the cannon they had in the action. The enemy being far advanced prevented a long pursuit. We lay on our arms that night and marched to their camp next morning the 27th. The Soubah it seems left Hyder at 12 the same night, and prosecuted his march so diligently as to reach Singarpettah ere he halted. Their baggage moved towards Changama the moment they heard the firing, and Hyder Ally, with a large body of cavalry and his European troop, remained between the hills (after withdrawing the cannon from three redoubts they had erected) until our first line advanced, and past their late encampment. He kept his men in close order and moved very slowly, retiring as our cannon and troops advanced. Major Fitzgerald moved round the hill and

Digitized by Google

pushed to the right, where great numbers of the enemy's cavalry were retreating, but a swamp and paddyfields being in front, he could not follow them. The enemy lost a number of cannon in these swamps. Thirty-seven pieces have already been found. Numbers of their tumbrils were burnt. Horses and bullocks left dead on the road at every pace you took, made the country too offensive to be borne.

"What the enemy's loss is I cannot get a precise account of, but it must be great. The Nabob of Canoul[1] was wounded in the arm, and some others of their headmen are killed or wounded. The Soubah's great elephant was killed and the howdah found, but stripped of its ornaments by our own people. The prisoners inform me that our cannon made great havock, but the moment a man is killed or wounded his companion carries him off; thus it is impossible to ascertain their loss; ours is so inconsiderable that I can scarce credit it myself. It amounts only to 48 Europeans and about 67 sepoys killed and wounded.

"The enemy marched with the greatest haste out of the Carnatic, but as our troops were entirely worn by fatigue, and as nothing but their horse remained, following them would have been to little purpose. Our cattle, too, are so weak for want of straw and gram, that it is with the utmost difficulty we can make them move at all.

"It is now my duty and my happiness to pay a just tribute to merit: seconded as I was by Field Officers, who conducted themselves so as to deserve everlasting honor, I have been enabled to obey your commands and drive the most formidable enemy that ever attacked us out of the Carnatic. I cannot omit giving great applause to the inferior officers, who executed with the greatest spirit and gallantry every order they received. Their zeal and bravery will, I am confident, ensure them your protection and favor on every occasion. The soldiers' steadiness in this critical conjuncture was so

[1] Kurnool.

Digitized by Google

CHAP. VII.

remarkable (and many of them recruits too) that I am firmly of opinion every man would have sacrificed his life or have conquered. Your Officers of sepoys and their battalions deserve more praise than I can express, for I never saw men behave with more resolution and intrepidity than those I have had the honor to command. Those who[1] distinguished themselves most conspicuously were the 1st, the 5th commanded by Lieutenant Bowman (as Captain Baillie commanded the sepoy corps of Grenadiers), the 6th and 8th battalions. The 3rd battalion under Captain Brown behaved with great steadiness, facing the enemy's horse at 60 paces with shouldered arms; notwithstanding such large bodies of horse surrounding us on all sides, no consideration could restrain our sepoys from rushing on the enemy with an impetuosity that waited not for guns, but only thought of joining and charging Hyder Ally's sepoys.

* * * *

"The monsoon approaches fast. We have no provision, and it will be highly necessary for me to move to a place of cover. Colonel Wood, I suppose, may march his detachment back to Trichinopoly. A battalion of sepoys may be left in this place, and the rest of the army disposed of about Vellour, Arcot, and Wandiwash, &c. We absolutely want rest, for the poor fellows are jaded to death."

Hyder's Horse plunder St. Thomé.

While the armies were confronting each other near Trinomally, Hyder detached bodies of horse to plunder the country.

Some of these appeared at Madras on the 28th September, and retired on the evening of the 29th, after having plundered St. Thomé, and burnt several villages in the neighbourhood.

Hyder retakes Vaniembaddy, and besieges Amboor.

Hyder and the Nizam having both retired into the Baramahal after their defeat, Colonel Smith sent his troops into cantonments at Vellore, Conjeveram, Wandi-

[1] The present 1st, 4th, 5th, 7th, and 2nd Regiments N.I.

Digitized by Google

wash, and Trichinopoly in October, there to remain during the rains. CHAP. VII.

Hyder took advantage of this to resume the offensive, and retook Tripatoor and Vaniembaddy [1] on the 5th and 7th November respectively. He then advanced towards the rock fort near Amboor where he arrived on the 10th of the same month.

Defence of Amboor.

The place was resolutely defended by Captain Calvert with 500 men of the 14th battalion (10th Regiment N.I.), a party of the 4th battalion (3rd Regiment L.I.), and 15 Europeans, until the 6th December, when Hyder retired on the approach of Colonel Smith from Vellore.

Captain Calvert defended the lower fort until the 15th November, when finding it no longer tenable he retired into the upper one, taking with him all the ammunition and provisions he was able to carry, and destroying the remainder. Six batteries, two of which were mounted with eighteen and twenty-four pounders, and the others with twelves and sixes, soon opened fire. Two of these were on a hill which commanded the fort, and another enfiladed part of the works. Three large breaches were made in a few days, but the enemy never attempted to storm, having been apparently deterred by frequent sallies from the fort by which they lost a large number of men. Captain Calvert in his report to Government, thus describes the last sally :—

Sally from the fort.

"I observed just as the day peeped, a body of about 5,000 or 6,000 sepoys clothed in red come into the lower Fort and no body near to support them; he has three battalions of sepoys cloathed in red, and he has more dependance on them than he has on all his Foot beside; my knowing from

[1] Garrisoned by one company of the 4th Battalion (3rd Regiment L.I.) under Lieutenant Robinson.

Digitized by Google

CHAP. VII.

experience if I did but drive them out of the Fort and Pettah it would frighten the rest so much that they would not attempt to storm. So without delay I pushed down the hill a company of Grenadiers with a very brave Serjeant at their head (the only one I had with me all the siege) with orders not to fire a shot, but rush upon them with their bayonets; this was executed beyond my expectations, for those of the enemy next the hill gave way as soon as my sepoys came near them, and they followed so close that they drove them one upon another against the gateway which was set on fire in order to cover themselves with smoke. At this place by their own accounts they had seventy killed, and a hundred of them ran through the fire to escape the fury of the sepoys who were pushing at them as fast as they could draw their arms backwards and forwards. I observed swarms of them coming from camp, so I ordered a trumpet to blow, which was a sign for my sepoys to return, which they did in the greatest order; not a soul of the enemy durst return into the lower Fort till my sepoys were more than half way up the hill. They all returned safe, not a man of them hurt, and brought with them two colours, three prisoners and several firelocks; this good fortune had the desired effect; they said I had got a reinforcement which had forced their way through the lower Fort to come to me; this report, with their fears, added to the number they had killed and wounded, dispirited his people so much that he gave over all thoughts of storming. However, they continued a kind of blockade till the 6th instant, when they marched off in the greatest hurry and confusion."

The sepoys appear to have done good service throughout the siege in every way. Captain Calvert gives the following account of their working capabilities :—

"One breach in particular was levelled with the ground as far as from St. George's inner gate to the Fort square of Madras; in this breach I watched and wrought for fifteen nights running, and I will here venture to say that no sepoys in the world ever went through so much fatigue with so much

Digitized by Google

CHAP. VII.

cheerfulness as my sepoys did. They relieved one another from firing to working hour and hour about, from dark till daylight for the number of nights I have before mentioned. Others went over the walls to cut bushes on the side of the hill, which we used to drag up with ropes, and in the day those who had been at easier posts in the night made them into fascines, and the working coolies I carried up the hill with me always fetched earth from such places as they could find [1] it in, and carried it near the breach to be ready against night."

Honorary distinction for the defence of Amboor.

The first honorary distinction granted to the Madras Army was conferred on this occasion by Government in accordance with the following resolution:—

"The brave and gallant defence of the Fort of Amboor affords us the highest satisfaction, and it is agreed that our thanks be given to Captain Calvert, and that he be desired to acquaint Ensign Barton, the Commandant Moideen Saib, and the sepoys, as well as the Serjeant whom he mentions to have behaved well, with the sense we have of their services, and as we think the giving this battalion which has behaved so remarkably well, some distinguishing [2] mark, will cause emulation in the others, it is agreed that it hereafter be called the 'Amboor Battalion,' and that it do carry colours suitable to the occasion."

Action at Vaniembaddy.

Colonel Smith advanced immediately after the relief of Amboor, and on the 8th December he drove Hyder from his position in front of the fort at Vaniembaddy, on which occasion the troop of French horse serving in his Army under Captain Aumont, deserted to the English in a body.

---

[1] The Fort is on a huge mass of rock.

[2] A badge representing a Rock Fort with the word "Amboor" was borne for many years, but the Regiment having been granted the device of "The Elephant" for the battle at Assaye, it now carries the Rock Fort on "The Elephant."

Digitized by Google

CHAP. VII.

Advance to Caveripatam.

The Armies of Hyder and the Nizam then retired to the fort at Caveripatam, and were followed by Colonel Smith who had been strengthened by the return of Lieutenant-Colonel Wood's detachment from Trichinopoly, but the place had been rendered so strong that he did not venture to risk an assault.

Action at Singarapettah.

At this time Hyder, having received intelligence of an insurrection in Malabar supported by an English force from Bombay, sent his heavy guns and baggage into Mysore on the 14th, and made preparations to follow [1] with the rest of his Army, but in the meantime he resolved to cut off a convoy composed of the 1st battalion of sepoys under Captain Robert Villiers Fitzgerald then on the march to Smith's camp in charge of provisions. Colonel Smith, having received information of this design, despatched Major Thomas Fitzgerald with two companies of Europeans, two field pieces, and the 5th battalion (4th Regiment N.I.) to meet the convoy, which he succeeded in doing before Hyder could make his attack. The following is an extract from Major Fitzgerald's account of the action:—

"Camp at Singarapettah, 30th December 1767."

"Honorable Sir,

"I presume Colonel Smith will inform you that he detached me on the morning of the 25th, from the camp at Caveripatam with 500 horse, the Grenadiers of the 1st and 2nd Regiments, two six-pounders, and Captain Baillie's battalion with his guns in order to facilitate the junction of a convoy of provi-

[1] Mangalore was taken by the Bombay Troops in February 1768, but the place was evacuated, after a very short and feeble defence, on the appearance of Hyder in May. A Court of Enquiry composed of Madras Officers was assembled at the request of the Bombay Government to report upon the conduct of the Officers responsible for the evacuation.

Digitized by Google

sions which Captain Villiers Fitzgerald with the 1st battalion was escorting from Trinomally. Hyder Naigue, judging that disappointing the army of this supply would benefit him in proportion to the distress it would be attended with to us, moved in person with the flower[1] of his troops to intercept it. About 5 yesterday evening he attacked us with more resolution than I ever saw his men show on any other occasion. The safety of the convoy being the principal object of my attention, I acted on the defensive until I got it all lodged in a miserable mud Fort here, wherein Colonel Wood had left a Serjeant with a company of the Nabob's sepoys. His horse made a most resolute charge[2] on the 5th battalion which stood firm on its ground. They were immediately flanked with three or four rounds of 6 lb. grape, with some heavy platoons from the European Grenadiers, and they made off with the utmost precipitation; after which their attempts were rather trifling."

Hyder and the Nizam retire above the ghauts.

Immediately after this failure Hyder retired above the ghauts, leaving a body of horse to watch the movements of the English. The Nizam had already reascended the ghauts on the 18th December in consequence of the advance of a detachment from the Northern Circars into the district of Cummumet, and becoming alarmed, he endeavoured to treat with Colonel Smith who declined his overtures.

Operations in the Nizam's Dominions, 1767-68.

Arrival in the Northern Circars of a detachment from Bengal.

When the Madras Government became aware of the negotiations between Hyder and the Nizam, they applied to Bengal for assistance, and in September 1767 three battalions of Native Infantry sailed from Calcutta for the Northern Circars, followed by a party of Artillery, and a

[1] Wilks says 4,000 select horse, 2,000 Infantry, and 5 Guns.

[2] Wilks mentions that this charge was led by Hyder, whose horse was shot under him.

Digitized by Google

CHAP. VII.

detachment of European Infantry. One Native battalion, under the command of Captain A. F. Achmuty, went on to Madras, and served during the campaign in the Baramahal, and in Mysore in 1768-69. The rest of the detachment[1] proceeded to Masulipatam and Condapilly, and part of it marched with the Madras detachment under Lieutenant-Colonel Hart to Cummumet, in the Nizam's dominions, which surrendered in December. Lieutenant-Colonel Joseph Peach of the Bengal Army arrived at Masulipatam on the 8th January 1768, and having assumed command of the united detachment about the 20th idem he marched to Warungul which was abandoned on his approach. This diversion having laid open the road to Hyderabad, the Nizam deputed his minister Ruckun-ool-Dowlah to Madras where he arrived on the 9th February 1768, and a treaty was concluded on the 23rd of that month, by which the Circars were ceded to the Company in consideration of an annual payment of five lacks of rupees, subject to a deduction of 32 lacks by yearly instalments of three lacks, as an indemnification for the expenses of the war. It was also stipulated that Guntoor should be left in the possession of Basalut Jung, the Nizam's brother, until his death, that the Chicacole Circar should be held by

Treaty with the Nizam, 1768.

[1] The Bengal detachment was composed as follows:—

European Infantry under Captain Robinson arrived about October 1767	246
European Infantry under Colonel Peach arrived in January 1768	100
Artillery under Colonel Peach arrived in January 1768	50
One 12-pounder, two 6-pounders, one Howitzer, one Royal.	
Sepoys landed in detachments during September 1767, exclusive of Captain Achmuty's Battalion sent to Madras, about	1,700

Digitized by Google

CHAP. VII.

the Company free of any tribute, and that the fort and Jaghire of Condapilly should be made over to them.

Separation of the Bengal and Madras Troops.

The rations[1] of the Bengal European Infantry having been more liberal than those of the Madras Regiment, so much dissatisfaction was caused thereby that it was found necessary to separate the troops of the two Presidencies. In consequence of this Colonel Peach was directed to return to the fort at Cummumet, and to remain there with his detachment until further orders. The Madras troops were at the same time sent back to Ellore.

Service near Kimedy.

In April the Bengal detachment in the Circars set out on its return towards Calcutta, but while on the march it was ordered against an insurgent zemindar named Narrain Deo, then creating disturbances in the district of Chicacole. Colonel Peach having been joined by detachments from the Madras battalions serving in the Circars, attacked and defeated Narrain Deo near the fort at Jelmoor on the 24th May, taking his guns. He took the fort on the 30th idem, after which he followed Narrain Deo into Kimedy, defeated him again, took his remaining guns (3 twelves and 3 nines) and drove him into the hills. After this success Colonel Peach was directed to proceed to Itchapoor for the purpose of assisting to reduce that part of the Ganjam District to order.

Achmuty's Battalion employed in Ganjam, 1769.

Shortly after the conclusion of the treaty with Hyder in April 1769, Captain Achmuty returned with his battalion towards Bengal by land, and was actively employed for some time in the hill country near Ganjam. The

[1] A soldier of the Bengal Infantry received 2 lbs. of rice and 2 lbs. of meat daily, whereas the Madras allowance was only 1½ lb. of each.

Digitized by Google

CHAP. VII.

Bengal troops leave Madras, 1770.

Bengal troops did not finally leave the Madras Presidency until January 1770 when they marched back through Cuttack.

Operations of Colonel Smith's Division, 1768.

Soon after Hyder's return above the ghauts, Colonel Smith[1] made preparations to enter Mysore, while Colonel Wood was detached against the forts in the southern part of the Baramahal, and those in Salem, Coimbatore, and Dindigul.

The fort at Caveripatam was abandoned on the 23rd February 1768 on the approach of Colonel Smith, whose further operations in this direction were delayed by orders directing him to proceed towards the Nizam's camp at Punganoor. On his return he blockaded the hill fort at Kistnagherry which surrendered on the 2nd May.

Early in June, a detachment sent in advance under Colonel Donald Campbell,[2] took the forts of Vencatagherry, Mulwagul[3] and Colar on the 16th, 23rd, and 28th June respectively.

The detachment then rejoined Colonel Smith who had ascended the ghaut, and the whole moved against the fort at Oossoor which fell on the 11th July. The forts at Anicul and Dencanicottah surrendered a few days afterwards to a detachment under Captain Cosby.

---

[1] Smith's Division was composed of the 1st and 2nd European Regiments, a detachment of Artillery, the Foreign Legion, Captain Achmuty's Bengal Battalion, and the 1st, 3rd, 5th, 6th, 13th, 14th and 16th Madras Battalions.

[2] Colonel Campbell's force consisted of detachments of the 1st and 2nd European Regiments, and of the 3rd, 5th, 14th and 16th Battalions, now the 2nd, 4th, 10th and 12th Regiments.

[3] The rock Fort at Mulwagul was taken by stratagem by Captain Richard Mathews of the 16th Battalion (12th Regiment N.I.).

Digitized by Google

OPERATIONS OF COLONEL WOOD'S DIVISION, 1768.

CHAP. VII.

Colonel Wood[1] commenced with the siege of Tingerycottah, which surrendered on the 12th February. He then took Darampoory, Salem, Ahtoor, Chandamungulum, Namcul, Erode, Suttiamungulum, Denaikencottah, Coimbatore, the passes at Guzzulhutty, and Caveripooram, the fort at Palghautchery, and those at Dharapooram and Avaracoorchy. The pettah at Dindigul was taken by escalade on the 3rd August by the 8th battalion, and the fort surrendered the next day. Shortly afterwards Colonel Wood set out to rejoin Colonel Smith in Mysore, having previously left detachments to occupy the places he had taken. He arrived at Kistnagherry on the 1st September, and moved up the pass towards Bodicottah.

Colonel Wood rejoins the Army.

Hyder, who had returned from the Western Coast to Bangalore early in August, marched to cut him off, but this attempt was frustrated by Colonel Smith who effected a junction[2] at the head of the pass on the 6th September, but not before Colonel Wood had sustained some loss owing to his imprudent conduct and disregard of orders. Nothing further of importance occurred before October when the forts at Mulwagul were retaken by the enemy.

Loss of the Forts at Mulwagul.

The garrison, composed of a detachment of the 14th battalion, had been withdrawn during the absence of Colonel Smith in pursuit of Hyder in September, by

[1] Wood's detachment consisted of the 3rd European Regiment, a party of Artillery, the 4th, 7th, 8th, and 11th battalions, and 5 companies of the 10th (3rd, 6th, 7th, and 9th Regiments).

[2] Smith mentions as having been with him, the 1st and 2nd European Regiments, the 1st, 3rd and 5th battalions (1st, 2nd and 4th Regiments N.I.) and Achmuty's Bengal battalion. The 3rd Regiment of Europeans, the 8th and 11th battalions, and four companies of the 7th were with Wood, (*i.e.*, the 7th and 6th Regiments—the 11th battalion having been reduced is not represented).

Digitized by Google

CHAP. VII.

order of one of the Field Deputies, who caused it to be replaced by a company of the Nawaub's sepoys. The result was that both forts were taken shortly afterwards without resistance.

Battle at Mulwagul.

Colonel Wood retook the lower fort and the pettah on the 3rd October, but was repulsed in an attempt to recover the rock fort by escalade. The following day he was unexpectedly attacked by Hyder with a large force. A very obstinate and severely contested action ensued, which terminated in the English being left in possession of the field, although they narrowly escaped defeat. Colonel Wood made a report to Colonel Smith to the effect that he had fought a severe action with Hyder, and had remained in possession of the field, but he gave no particulars.

The following account is taken from a letter from Colonel Smith to Government, dated, camp near Muliavakul, 9th October 1768 :—

Colonel Smith's account of the battle.

"In consequence of the information received from Colonel Wood on the 6th in the morning, of his distressed situation for want of ammunition after his engagement with the enemy on the 4th, this division of the Army moved from Colar for his relief the same day, and reached this place on the morning of the 7th.

"Since my being here, I have been on the ground of the action, and have got the best accounts of it I am able, from Colonel Wood, which I have now the honor to impart to you.

"Between 10 and 11 o'clock in the morning, intelligence was brought of the enemy's foot appearing at about four miles distance from Colonel Wood's camp on the north-east quarter of the rock of this place, with intent, it was supposed, to throw provisions upon the hill, Colonel Wood, having no account of the whole of the enemy having moved—on which he immediately ordered two companies of sepoys, and one of

Digitized by Google

their small guns out, to be more particularly informed of their design, and soon after followed himself. They were advanced about two miles in front, among a number of small rocks and hollows, and to a most rugged uneven ground too difficult to describe with any accuracy or justness, and where no spot of it would admit of a battalion of sepoys being properly drawn up, and that surrounded by a number of small rocks. At this time a body of about 3,000 horse were assembled, which could not be seen before from the unevenness of the ground, and its low situation; and advanced upon the two companies of sepoys, who immediately plied their gun as warmly as possible upon them. Soon after, it appeared the enemy's horse were supported by a body of foot which pressed them so hard that Colonel Wood went for the piquet of the line composed of two companies more of sepoys, and a six pounder, and ordered the camp to be struck, the line to form and follow him, and to send the baggage of the Army into the pettah with four companies of sepoys and Captain Brooke.[1]

"During Colonel Wood's absence the two companies became surrounded by the enemy's horse, but he with the piquet, critically coming, penetrated the enemy, and joined them.

"After his joining, the whole of the enemy's army appeared drawn up upon a high ground in his front at about half a mile's distance, and who now were supporting the attack of their party with fresh horse, foot, and rockets, so that the whole soon became surrounded. Colonel Wood thus situated, thought it proper to abandon his guns and endeavour to make his retreat to the line. In doing which, before he had got the distance of 400 yards, the 1st battalion (being detached from the line, but in such a hurry as to be obliged to leave their guns which were sent into the pettah) very

[1] Of Captain A. F. Achmuty's Bengal battalion—doing duty with one of the Madras battalions—afterwards Governor of St. Helena. Neill claims him for the Madras Europeans, which is a mistake.

Digitized by Google

CHAP. VII.

seasonably appeared for their support when the horse were close upon the points of their bayonets, which occasioned the enemy to slacken a little the attack of this party, and gave them an opportunity of taking post on one of the rocks at hand. The 1st battalion did the same until the whole of the enemy's army bore down upon them, and obliged them to retire from rock to rock until they came near the line at about half a mile in their rear.

"The whole now joined, and formed as well as their situation would admit of, with 8 pieces of cannon playing on the enemy, and a close musquetry, and maintained this position until about 2 o'clock, when finding the enemy from their numbers had surrounded them, and possessed too much advantage of ground, the army was ordered to retire, and evacuate the posts, and to march to a position that appeared in the rear at about half a mile's distance, resolutely contending with the enemy till they reached it, when all the sepoys, and two guns were posted upon two flat rocks. The battalion companies of the regiment[1] behind a tank at the foot, and the grenadiers detached in the rear with one gun to a mud fort which they possessed, successfully covered the rear of the whole from bodies of horse that appeared intending to come round a large hill upon them.

"Thus strongly posted (but our having to this time retreated) the enemy became more and more resolute, possessing themselves of every rock adjacent, and parties of their horse galloping to the points of the bayonets of the regiment, and some so resolute as to attempt penetrating the line. The enemy's artillery now became very hot, and much superior to ours, having in this situation from 10 to 12 guns playing, their foot constantly supported by detachments pressing upon us, till in some parts they became engaged with bayonets, and their horse in the rear of them with drawn swords threatening to cut down those of them that should give way, and

[1] *i.e.*, the Madras European Regiment (Royal Madras Fusiliers).

Digitized by Google

some actually putting their threats into execution. Thus were both obstinately engaged till near sunset without any appearance of either giving way, till Captain Brooke, who was left in the pettah on account of a bruise he had received the morning before in attempting the rock, finding the action seemed rather to increase than relax, moved from the pettah with the two guns of the 1st battalion, and appeared upon the plain on a spot that happily flanked the enemy's horse who were collecting in order to prosecute any advantage that might be acquired over us; and commenced so hot a cannonade as obliged them soon to give way.

"This happening unexpected, gave our army fresh spirits, and inspired them with a real belief that part of my army was about joining them from Colar, which was reported with joy throughout our people, and communicated to the enemy, who upon that gave way, and retreated instantly, which determined to us (tho' contested till 6 o'clock in the evening) the fate of the day, and left us masters of the field, Colonel Wood continuing to cannonade them as long as they were within reach of him, and a part of the sepoys following them till dark, and who, upon their return, collected our killed and wounded.

"I am not able to form any idea of the loss of the enemy, but on a moderate computation they cannot have less than 1,000 killed and wounded, and with the former several of their best Officers, particularly those of their sepoys, and two or three horse Jemadars, and a considerable number of their horse.

"The loss sustained by us, I have the honor to send you a return of.[1]

"I have only to remark that the enemy have behaved with

---

[1] This return has not been found. In the Proceedings of Government dated 10th October, the casualties are given as follows:—

Europeans,	20 killed,	56 wounded.
Natives,	28 „	125 „

Digitized by Google

CHAP. VII.

a courage far beyond anything I could have expected from them, at times withstanding the charge of bayonets, and their horse in general more resolute than they have yet appeared, and in some instances desperately enterprising. Upon the whole it has been the most serious and warmest contest that Hyder has as yet supported, and nothing but the most steady and determined behaviour could have resisted them.

* * * *

"I must not omit on this occasion the mention made of their artillery, which is allowed by all to have been managed with equal skill, and fired with equal quickness, and superior on this occasion to our own.

"As merit became conspicuously distinguished it would be wanting in me to omit mentioning the share due to the 1st and 16th[1] battalions of sepoys, as well as to their officers, and to the men of the regiment and artillery; and in short to the officers and men in general."

Colonel Smith goes to Madras.

In October Colonel Smith was sent for to Madras for the ostensible purpose of assisting Government with his advice concerning the further conduct of the war, and he accordingly departed on the 14th November accompanied by the Nawaub and the Field Deputies, leaving Colonel Wood in command of the army.

Colonel Wood in Command.

It was the general opinion at the time, that Government, attaching an undue importance to Colonel Wood's success in Salem and in Coimbatore, had recalled Colonel Smith for the express purpose of giving Wood an opportunity of distinguishing himself; but if this were so, they very soon had cause to regret it.

[1] 1st and 12th Regiments N.I. The other troops with Wood's division were the 3rd European Regiment, the 8th (7th N.I.) and 11th (reduced) battalions, and three or four companies of the 7th (6th N.I.).

Digitized by Google

CHAP. VII.

Wood marches to relieve Oossoor.

On the 16th November Colonel Wood[1] marched to relieve Oossoor then besieged by Hyder. He reached Baugloor on the 17th, and left his baggage and two 18-pounders at that place while he continued his march for Oossoor distant about 10 miles, but Hyder on receiving notice of his approach, came upon Baugloor by an unexpected route, and succeeded in carrying off the 18-pounders, and a great quantity of stores, baggage, and camp equipage, together with a number of draught cattle which had not been taken inside the fort. Hyder, after having secured the plunder, returned on the 22nd, surprised Wood near Arlier when on his march towards Colar, and opening a fire from 12 heavy guns which Wood passively sustained without making any attempt to charge, he inflicted a loss in killed and wounded of 1 Captain, 6 Subalterns, 20 Europeans and 200 sepoys. He renewed the attack during the night, and again on the next day until noon, when he drew off on the approach of Major Fitzgerald from Vencatagherry :—

Out-manœuvred by Hyder.

Colonel Wood's report of these actions was very meagre, and unsatisfactory.

Extract from a letter to Government from Colonel Wood, dated, camp at Colar, 23rd November 1768.

Wood's report of the action.

" Hyder Ally, yesterday in the afternoon, engaged us; the action began about 2 o'clock in the afternoon, but it was by no means decisive, not having it in our power to take the advantage on account of so numerous a body of active horse. I was obliged to march last night to this place to prevent the enemy from attacking Major Fitzgerald's escort from Vencatagherry, and our rear was attacked the whole march

[1] 2nd and 3rd European Regiments about 700. Five Native battalions about 4,000. The 6th, 11th and 16th battalions are known to have been with Wood. I have not been able to ascertain the numbers of the other two.

Digitized by Google

CHAP. VII.

by Hyder's whole force from 12 o'clock last night till daylight this morning, when a general action ensued, but the same as before. I can only say we have beat the enemy, and it never can be in our power to make any advantage without the utmost risque of the whole army.

"Hyder is now about 4 miles to the westward of us, but I am in no situation to visit him yet until supplied with rice, ammunition, and all other stores."

Major Fitzgerald's account of the same.

Major Fitzgerald after joining Colonel Wood, sent the following account of the battle to Colonel Smith :—

Extract from a letter to Colonel Smith from Major Thomas Fitzgerald, dated, camp six miles south-west of Colar, 24th November 1768.

"To
Colonel Smith,
Commander-in-Chief.

"Sir,

"While I lay encamped at Vencatagherry I received intelligence by different hircarrahs that Hyder had attacked Colonel Wood at Baugloor and worsted him, having killed a number of his men, taken two 18-pounders with almost all his stores and baggage, and that the Colonel was retreating towards Colar.

"Having considered the consequence of these acts, I thought it highly necessary for me to march to his assistance, and take with me what rice I could collect, not being more than 450 bullock loads, as I supposed some part of his provisions, if not all, must have fallen into the enemy's hands with the baggage. I accordingly marched from Vencatagherry the 22nd in the morning, and yesterday evening after having made a forced march I joined him at this place, and by what I have since learned, I am well pleased to find that my march has tended to a good purpose.

"I have not words to express how much I was surprised on my arrival to find the situation the Colonel was encamped

Digitized by Google

in, being obliged to take post,[1] and what a face of despondence every body seemed to wear. I think it highly incumbent on me to give you such accounts as I have been able to collect concerning the late affair, and I am really of opinion that it may be of the worst consequences, for by it the black troops are entirely disheartened. What with the fatigues they have suffered, and the advantages the enemy have lately gained over them, I fear they look upon themselves in too poor a light, which we may hereafter experience the bad effects of.

"Colonel Wood formed a scheme of surprising Hyder in his camp at Oossoor; with this intention he marched at 10 o'clock at night from Baugloor leaving his stores and baggage, and two 18-pounders behind, with orders for their being thrown into the fort and pettah, but Hyder had timely intelligence of this movement, and ordered a body of horse to amuse the Colonel, while he, with his infantry moved round to Baugloor, where he took the 18-pounders, and all the stores and baggage which could not be got into the fort.

"The day after he attacked him. A very hot cannonade ensued, and continued for five hours, during which time the Colonel never attempted to advance upon him, but stood his cannonade which took considerable effect, and threw almost all his own ammunition away to no manner of purpose, as the enemy advanced their guns with only the necessary number of people to work them, and kept their line of Infantry drawn up in the rear, entirely out of the reach of our guns;[2] there remain now only about five rounds to all his sepoy guns.

"The Colonel marched again in the night, and was pursued by the enemy who rocketed him the whole way, and harassed his troops very much; in the morning they cannon-

[1] In a very strong position near Colar.

[2] Ten small field pieces attached to the Native Infantry in the proportion of two to each battalion. This action took place at Arlier between Baugloor and Colar.

Digitized by Google

CHAP. VII.

aded him again for some time, but (as I am informed by my hircarrahs) upon their hearing of my approach, they immediately moved off. Judge Sir, how much to our disadvantage the whole affair has turned out, and what a disgrace it is that such an army has been obliged to retreat before an enemy, whom but a few days since, they sought with such vigilance.

"It is expected that Hyder has marched back to Baugloor where Captain Alexander was left with his battalion of sepoys,[1] for what purpose I cannot divine. I have had a consultation with the Colonel on the subject, and he says if Hyder goes against the place, it must certainly fall.

"I represented to him how considerable the loss would be to us, and at the same time endeavoured to convince him that it was very practicable to prevent its reduction, but all to no effect. I told him I would undertake to do it with the detachment that I brought him, and a reinforcement of the two European Grenadier companies, and Captain Mathews' battalion[2] in exchange for Captain Buck's,[3] if he thought proper to let me have them, and that he might return with the rest of the troops to Colar in order to refresh for a few days; this he declined, saying that he thought it too inconsiderable a force to risk, and indeed declared to me he did not think our whole army was by any means of sufficient strength to cope with Hyder's. As this is his opinion, for God's sake, Sir, consider what we have to expect—in my opinion, nothing but the entire ruin of the Company, and let me intreat you, as you are now on the spot, to concert the proper means for the recovery (I must say) of our lost honor, and the interest of those we serve, for certainly no time is to be lost in the present emergency."

[1] Nawaub's troops.
[2] The 16th battalion, now the 12th Regiment Native Infantry.
[3] Nawaub's troops.

Digitized by Google

CHAP. VII.

Colonel Wood deprived of the Command.

Government on becoming acquainted with this communication immediately directed Colonel Wood [1] to make over the command of the army to the next senior officer, and to proceed to Madras.

Hyder recovers his Possessions, 1768.

Early in November, a strong force was organised at Seringapatam under Fazil Oollah Khan for the recovery of the places in Coimbatore and the adjacent districts which had been taken by Colonel Wood, while Hyder himself, relieved from any apprehensions for the safety of Bangalore, prepared to descend through the Baramahal into the Carnatic.

Faulty disposition of the detachments left by Colonel Wood.

The very faulty and unmilitary disposition of the troops left behind by Colonel Wood, when he marched in August to rejoin Colonel Smith, will be apparent from the following return signed by himself:—

"A Return of the troops stationed at the different forts and passes in the Coimbatore country, &c.:—

---

[1] He was tried by Court-Martial in the end of 1769 on nine charges, some for appropriating to his own use, stores, grain, and plunder taken in the Baramahal, and in Coimbatore, instead of using them to provision the forts in which he had left detachments—Others for misconduct in the field at Oossoor, Arlier, and elsewhere.

He was acquitted of the charges regarding the stores and grain, on the ground that they belonged to the Nawaub, and not to Government. He was found guilty of misconduct at Arlier, but the Court refrained from passing any sentence in consideration of his former services. It is not apparent why he was acquitted of having neglected to provision the forts. Government disapproved of the finding, for certain reasons, and directed the Court to revise their Proceedings, but they refused either to allow the reasons to be read or to be noticed in any way. Government upon this ordered that Colonel Wood should be dismissed, and that proceedings should be taken against him in Court for the recovery of the stores, grain, &c., misappropriated by him.

Digitized by Google

CHAP. VII.

	Companies.
Guzlehutty Pass, and others (18) depending on the forts Danaicencottah, Guzlehutty, and Tallamullay. 9 companies 4th battalion (3rd Regiment L.I.) under Lieutenants Andrews and Rouse.	9
Caveripooram Pass, and six depending. Captain Faizan, six companies of the 7th battalion (6th Regiment Native Infantry)—Forts of Caveripooram, and Allambady.	6
The fort of Suttiamungalum. 3 companies of the 10th battalion (9th Regiment N.I.). Some Nawaub's Topasses and gunners, Captain Orton, and Lieutenant Knightly.	3
Dindigul, Pyne (Pulny) and garrisons depending. Abral Cawn and his people.	
Sunkerrypoorum fort (Paulghautcherry). Lieutenant Bryne,[1] and Nabob's sepoy companies.	2
Coimbatore fort. Lieutenant McCutcheon ... 48 Europeans sick in Hospital ... ... Nabob's sepoy companies	3
Darapooram. Nabob's sepoys, Lieutenant Johnson	2
Erode. Nabob's sepoys and 37 Europeans in Hospital, Serjeant-Major Johnston	1
Chandamungalum, Nabob's sepoys	1
Namcul do.	1
Salem. Topasses and Nabob's sepoys, Captain Heyne	3
Wombinelloor. Nabob's sepoys, Serjeant Hoare.	3

The detachments left without money or provisions.

It was believed that these troops were left under pressure from the Nawaub who required their assistance

[1] It appears from a memorial presented to Government by this Officer that he took the Fort at Paulgautchery with 3 companies of the 8th battalion.

Digitized by Google

in the collection of the revenues of the districts taken possession of; but nothing could justify the isolation of so many weak detachments at such a distance from the army that it was impossible they could be supported in case of need. Moreover, it appears from the correspondence of the time that the Officers Commanding at the several posts were left without provisions, without money, and without instructions.

The natural result of such mismanagement was the speedy recovery by the enemy of all the places which had been taken from them, with the exception of Colar, Vencatagherry, and the hill fort at Kistnagherry.

Surrender of Salem.

Hyder summoned the fort at Salem on the 9th December, but Captain Heyne refused to surrender. On the 10th fire was opened on the place, but without further effect than knocking away the parapets. The same evening a European officer came from Hyder's camp with a message to the effect that, provided the fort and stores were given up, the garrison would be permitted to go to Trichinopoly with their arms and private property. These terms having been refused the fire was resumed. The next day Captain Heyne, finding it doubtful whether the garrison would stand by him, sent to say he would accept the terms offered, and asked for an agreement in writing. This Hyder refused to give, on the ground that his word was sufficient, and he threatened to put the garrison to the sword unless the place was immediately surrendered on the terms offered. Upon this Captain Heyne marched out of the fort, but instead of being allowed to proceed to Trichinopoly, he and his men were made prisoners.[1]

[1] This account is taken from the deposition of Lawrence Olvis, a Serjeant-Major of Topasses serving under Captain Heyne. No details are given by Wilks.

Digitized by Google

CHAP. VII.

Capture of Guzzlehutty.

On the 18th November the force under Fazil Oollah Khan came before the fort at Guzzlehutty and was repulsed by the detachment under Lieutenant Andrews. The assault was renewed the next day, and carried after a gallant defence, during which Lieutenant Andrews was killed. This officer had written in September to the effect that his men had received no pay for three months, and were almost starving. It also appears that Guzzlehutty and the adjacent posts were so unhealthy that out of nine companies of the 4th battalion of sepoys under Lieutenant Andrews, only 400 men were fit for duty in the first week of November.

Loss of Coimbatore.

On the 29th of November Lieutenant McCutcheon commanding at Coimbatore was betrayed by the Killadar, and murdered together with Mr. Hamilton the Paymaster. The fort was then given up to the enemy.

Captain Orton retreats to Erode.

Captain Orton, who commanded the troops at Suttiamungalum, left that place by order of Lieutenant-Colonel Frischman, and retreated to Erode on the 6th December. Shortly afterwards he was reinforced by six companies of the 10th battalion (9th Regiment N.I.) from Trichinopoly under Captain Nixon, [1] and about 130 Europeans under Captain Fortune.

Hyder takes Caroor.

Hyder after having taken Salem, proceeded to Namcul, and thence to Caroor which surrendered on the 19th December.

Disaster at Colanelly.

Captain Orton, being ignorant of this event, detached Captain Nixon on the 22nd with 70 [2] Europeans, 200

---

[1] Afterwards Major-General Sir Eccles Nixon.

[2] Wilks gives the number of Europeans as 50, but a return signed by Captain Fortune who commanded them, shews 1 Captain, 1 Lieutenant, 4 Serjeants, 2 Corporals, and 64 Privates. Of these 48 were killed or wounded. The detachment of sepoys was composed of men belonging to the 4th and 10th (3rd and 9th Regiments) battalions.

No return of their casualties has been found.

Digitized by Google

sepoys, and two guns for the purpose of escorting provisions from Caroor distant about 40 miles. The detachment had reached Colanelly about half way from Erode when it was suddenly confronted by Hyder with his whole army, and almost entirely destroyed after a gallant resistance.

Surrender of Erode.

Hyder proceeded to Erode immediately after the action and arrived there the same night. On the 23rd he summoned the place to surrender, upon which Captain Orton directed his second in command, Captain Robinson,[1] to go to Hyder's camp in order to arrange terms of capitulation, but that officer being unwilling to venture into Hyder's presence, Captain Orton went himself on a safe conduct which provided for his return to the fort. Captain Orton demanded that the garrison should be permitted to march to Trichinopoly with their arms and effects. Hyder not consenting to this, Captain Orton left him, and went to visit the wounded officers of Captain Nixon's detachment, after doing which he was about to return to the fort when he was forcibly detained and kept in camp all night. The next morning Hyder told him that he could not be permitted to leave the camp, but that if he would sign an order for the surrender of the fort, stores, and ammunition, the troops would be allowed to retain their private property, and to proceed to Madras[2] twenty days after the capitulation.

Captain Orton signed the order as required, and the fort was given up accordingly, immediately after which the whole garrison, officers and men, were sent to Serin-

---

[1] This officer commanded the company of the 4th battalion which surrendered at Vaniembaddy in November 1767; he was released on his parole not to serve again during the war.

[2] This account is taken from the proceedings on Orton's Court-Martial held at Fort St. George in November 1769.

Digitized by Google

CHAP. VII.

gapatam as prisoners. The violation of his parole by Captain Robinson was assigned in justification of this action. Orton was tried [1] in 1769, found guilty, and cashiered. He justified his attempt [2] to treat by pleading that his provisions could not have lasted for longer than two days, but it appeared in evidence that there was food sufficient for ten or twelve days, and also that he was not sober when he went to Hyder's camp.

Wilks suggests that the order for surrender was obtained, either by the threat, or the actual application of torture, but Orton made no allusion to anything of the kind in his defence.

Caveripuram capitulates.

On the fall of Erode Hyder marched to Caveripuram, which had been resolutely defended for several days against Fazil Oollah Khan by Captain Faizan, but the place being no longer tenable, he capitulated on Hyder's appearance, and on the same terms as had been promised at Erode, but which were equally disregarded, and on the same plea.

Lieutenants Johnson and Bryne bring off their men.

The only officers left by Colonel Wood who succeeded in bringing off their men were Lieutenants Johnson [3] and Bryne. The former fought his way from Darapooram to Trichinopoly, although closely followed, and harassed by

---

[1] The charge is given in the appendix for the purpose of showing the form then in use. *Vide* Appendix F.

[2] The garrison, had it been well commanded, was sufficiently strong to have held out for some time, probably long enough to have enabled Major Fitzgerald to relieve it. It was composed as follows:—

European Infantry	184
4th battalion (3rd Regiment L.I.) ...	620
10th „ (9th „ N.I.) ...	613
Nawaub's sepoys	143
Topasses	57

8 or 10 artillerymen, and 25 men belonging to the 8th and 11th battalions.

[3] This officer was afterwards appointed to command the 3rd battalion (2nd Regiment Native Infantry) as a reward for his conduct.

Digitized by Google

superior numbers. The latter made his way to Trichinopoly through the Travancore country without loss.

CHAP. VII.

Major Fitzgerald follows Hyder.

As soon as Hyder's incursion into the Baramahal became known, Colonel Ross Lang, who had succeeded to the command of the troops in Mysore on the recall of Colonel Wood, detached a select corps of about 5,000 [1] men, under Major Fitzgerald, to follow him. This force marched on the 10th December, but being unable to overtake Hyder before the recapture of the forts in Salem, and Major Fitzgerald having received instructions to make the safety of Trichinopoly his first care, he inclined his course in that direction. Hyder, after the surrender of Caveripuram, entered the Carnatic, burning, and plundering, as he went, and eluding Fitzgerald's efforts to come up with him.

Colonel Smith resumes command, 1769.

Colonel Smith resumed command of the army at Chittapet, about 70 miles south-west of Madras, on the 1st February 1769, and having been furnished with good and sufficient carriage, he began to press Hyder hard. Several overtures of peace were made by Government about this time, and a cessation of arms for twelve days took place on the 22nd February, but as no terms could be agreed upon, hostilities recommenced.

---

[1] Wilks gives the following details :—

European and Native Cavalry	...	500
3rd Regiment European Infantry	...	350
Grenadier Companies, 1st and 2nd Regiments	... ...	150
* Five select Battalions of Sepoys	...	4,000
8 Six-pounders, 6 three-pounders, and a detail of Artillerymen.		

* These were the 3rd, 5th, 6th, 13th, and 16th Battalions. This force was increased by the 1st and 8th detached by Colonel Lang, and which joined the army at Chittapet on the 31st January 1769.

Digitized by Google

CHAP. VII.

Hyder sends his main body back to Mysore, and appears at Madras with his Cavalry.

By this time Hyder had become desirous of peace, and finding himself opposed by a really capable officer, and being apprehensive of some disaster, he resolved to endeavour to put an end to the war by a bold stroke without running the risk of a general engagement. Acting on this determination he sent off his main body, together with all his guns and baggage, to Mysore, retaining with himself a select corps of 6,000 horse and 200 foot. With this force he marched 130 miles in three days and a half, and appeared before Madras with his cavalry on the 29th March. He immediately desired that Mr. Dupré, one of the Members of Council, should be sent to him at St. Thomas' Mount to discuss the terms of peace. This was done, and a treaty was signed by the English on the 3rd April, and by Hyder the next day. Colonel Smith had come up on the 31st March to Vandaloor, about twelve miles from the Mount, while the negotiation was pending, but Hyder was so much disquieted by this proximity that he insisted on Smith's being required to keep at a distance of 25 miles until matters should be finally settled.

Treaty with Hyder, 1769.

Reasons assigned by Government for having made peace.

The conditions[1] of the treaty were perfectly reasonable, and in no way dishonorable, but the conduct of Government in accepting terms offered in such a manner was condemned at the time, and has been unfavorably viewed by several writers. It may not therefore be out of place

[1] The following is an abstract of the principal articles :—

2. That in case either of the contracting parties shall be attacked, they shall, from their respective countries, mutually assist each other to drive the enemy out. * * * *
4. The release of all prisoners taken by either party during the war.
5. The restoration of all forts and places taken by either party during the war, except the fort of Caroor and the districts appertaining thereto.

Digitized by Google

here to record what Government had to say for themselves on the occasion, when addressing the Court of Directors regarding the war :—

"Much invective hath been circulated in this colony, and nearly in the terms in which you express your sentiments of the peace 'dictated at the gates of Madras,' and we find it hath been used as industriously at home to establish the same ideas. If an indifferent person were to read of an enemy dictating peace at the gates of a fortified town, the idea that would immediately occur would be that the enemy came with a superior force; that the garrison, seeing no hope of dislodging the enemy, and fearing for their town, their lives, and property, accepted the terms prescribed. This is the idea that men have endeavoured at home, and abroad to propagate; how justly will appear. Our army had been in pursuit of the enemy in the southern part of the Carnatic for near four months without being once able to come up with him ; at the last march before the peace he gave our army the slip, and arrived at the Mount about 48 hours before our army halted at Vandaloor twelve miles short of the Mount. One of the first points he insisted on was, that an order should be sent to Colonel Smith to halt at 10 Coss [about 25 to 30 miles] from him, and declared that although he came to negotiate a peace he would not remain there, unless an order was sent, but would march immediately to the northward of Madras, or to Tripasoor, where he could be more conveniently supplied with provisions and provender. As a peace was necessary to us, and every day increased our distress, it appeared better to us to negotiate with him near at hand than at a distance, and it was very material to save as much of the jaghire as possible from plunder. It missed Colonel Smith, but the messenger returning, overtook him at Vandaloor twelve miles from the Mount. What then, it might be asked, could induce us to make the peace, if the enemy was so much afraid of our army. The motives are clearly and fully assigned in our

Digitized by Google

CHAP. VII. reasons [1] entered in consultation the 10th April 1769. This being the case we cannot see why it was more disgraceful to negotiate at the Mount than at 100 miles distant.

* * * *

Causes of the want of success during the Campaign.

Field Deputies.

Shortly before Colonel Smith entered Mysore, Government sent two Members of Council, viz., Messrs. Call and Mackay, to his camp, under the designation of Field Deputies, to be associated with him in the conduct of operations. One of these gentlemen held the contract for victualling the European troops, and also that for the supply of carriage to the army, but the profits were shared by the other Members of Government, with the exception of the Governor.

---

[1] The following is an abstract of these reasons which are set forth at considerable length in the Proceedings of Government quoted above:—

1. The repeated anxiety for peace which had been expressed in several letters from the Court of Directors, and their positive orders on the subject, dated 13th May 1768.
2. The insufficiency of the means of maintaining a body of cavalry, the want of which arm enabled the enemy to protract the war, and to deprive Government of their ordinary sources of revenue by laying waste the Carnatic, Hyder being able to detach a large body of horse to cut off communications, and to prevent Colonel Smith from obtaining any intelligence regarding his movements, while he on the other hand was kept fully informed as to those of the Colonel.
3. The losses sustained by the army from death, sickness and desertion, as evinced by the state of Colonel Smith's force at the Mount on the 4th April 1769, at which time the effective Cavalry, European and Native, had been reduced to 68 men, the two regiments of European Infantry to 379 of all ranks, and the battalions of sepoys to less than half of their established strength of 1,000 men.
4. The state of the Carnatic which had been reduced to a desert by Hyder's policy of avoiding an engagement, and ravaging the country.
5. The safety of the districts of Madura and Tinnevelly which had been entered by detachments of the enemy.

Digitized by Google

The Nawaub joins the Camp.

The Nawaub also joined the camp at the same time, for the purpose of assuming the management of any territory that might be conquered, and of aiding generally with his advice.

The Deputies and the Nawaub established their head-quarters at Colar where they detained from 150 to 200 European Infantry, and several battalions of sepoys for their own protection, thus seriously diminishing the means at the disposal of Colonel Smith.

The unsatisfactory character of the campaign was owing in a great measure to this mischievous arrangement which led to constant interference with the Commander-in-Chief; one notable instance of which was the withdrawal of the regular garrison from the rock fort at Mulwaggul, the result having been the loss of that important post. In addition to this source of embarrassment, the want of carriage, the scarcity and dearness of provisions, and the inadequate supply of ammunition and military stores, all combined to retard the movements, and impair the efficiency of the army.

Government, in a report to the Court of Directors written in March 1769, ascribed the failure of the campaign, principally to the want of hearty co-operation on the part of the Nawaub, to the want of cavalry, and to the want of money; but the feeling of indignation occasioned by the mismanagement in the field was so general throughout the service that it was found expedient to assemble a Committee for the purpose of ascertaining the causes of the failure in respect of carriage and provisions.

The Committee exonerate the Contractors.

In November 1769 this Committee submitted their report. They admitted the great impropriety of the Members of Council having been principals in the contract, but ascribed the bad condition of the cattle generally to causes over which the contractors had no

Digitized by Google

CHAP. VII.

control, viz., rainy weather, bad roads, want of forage, &c., &c., and they exonerated them from any default in the matter of victualling the Europeans. It was allowed that the rice furnished to the Native troops had been bad in quality and deficient in quantity, but it was held that for this the Nawab and his agents were to blame, as they had engaged to make the supply.

Government in their letters to England, defended themselves both in regard to the contract, as well as the general management of the war, but their conduct was condemned by the Court of Directors in almost every particular.

Appointment of the Field Deputies condemned by the Court of Directors.

The following extract from their general letter, dated 15th September 1769, contains their opinion regarding the appointment of the Field Deputies :—

"Upon the return of the army from the Mysore country into the Carnatic, we find that the Field Deputies are come back to the Presidency of Madras. We cannot but disapprove of their original appointment which could have no other tendency but to impede the operations of the campaign, and give rise to very mischievous disputes betwixt the Commander-in-Chief, and the Deputies, by which we fear the public service has suffered essentially. * * * *

"Our opinion is that when the Company has made choice of a proper person to be a Commander-in-Chief, all trust and confidence should be reposed in him to direct the plans and operations of the campaign."

The Court condemn the conduct of Government in respect of the Contract.

In March 1770, the Court, when reviewing the conduct of the war, observed they were satisfied that the army had not been properly supplied either with provisions, stores, or carriage ; and in reply to the explanation given by Government regarding the contract, they made the following remarks with reference to the acceptance of Mr. Call's tender in 1761, and the arrangement then

Digitized by Google

made by the Members of Council to take shares in the contract :—

"The advantages of the Council (you say) were small therefore Mr. Call proposed that the members thereof should become joint subscribers for carrying on the business of that contract, which it was their duty to put on the best and most beneficial footing for the Company.

* * * *

"We were yet much more astonished and concerned to find that of all the Members of our Council, not one had honor or virtue enough to reject a proposal which was as wholly incompatible with their duty, as it was unworthy their character and station to accept."

The Court then proceeded to dwell on the fact that after this arrangement had been made, no public tenders were again invited. With respect to the manner in which the contract had been fulfilled, the Court were of opinion that "the contractors had an eye to the profits, rather than any regard to promote the public interests"—they also pronounced the defence to be contradictory, loose, and unsatisfactory, and the omission to advertise for fresh tenders to have been "highly criminal."

The result of all this was the organisation of a department for the supply of provisions and carriage.

Digitized by Google

CHAP. VII.

Cavalry, 1767–69.

The Nawaub lends Horse to Government, 1767.

Colonel Smith having frequently represented the necessity of maintaining a body of cavalry for the purpose of keeping open his communications, and of furnishing escorts, as well as to enable him to follow up any success he might obtain, the Government took the subject into consideration, but although perfectly satisfied of the soundness of the recommendation, they were unwilling to go to any great expense, and therefore requested the Nawaub to place 2,000 of his horse under their officers in order that they might be put into a proper state of discipline. This measure was carried out to a certain extent in December 1767, but soon proved to be a failure, for the whole of the Native cavalry quitted the camps of Colonels Smith and Wood without permission early in 1768, and returned to Arcot, being in distress for want of pay.

They quit the field, 1768.

Ibrahim Beg's Horse also quit the Field.

About the same time a body of horse and foot, under a soldier of fortune named Ibrahim Beg, which had been taken into the Company's service on the acquisition of the Northern Circars in 1766, and which was serving with Colonel Wood's division, also left the camp, and entered the Nizam's service soon afterwards. These events demanding the serious attention of Government, they adopted the following proposals submitted to them by Major Fitzgerald, viz. :—

Organisation of British Cavalry, 1768.

That the British troop, consisting of 38 men should be increased to 100.

That the troop of foreign hussars under Captain Aumont, composed of about 60 men who had deserted

Digitized by Google

from Hyder during the action at Vaniembaddy in December, should also be increased to 100.

That 500 good horses should be obtained from the Nawaub, and be mounted by selected sepoys, and the best recruits that could be got.

That the whole body of cavalry, European and native, should be placed under the command of Major Thomas Fitzgerald.

European Cavalry.

The establishment and pay of each troop of European cavalry was fixed as follows :—

		Pagodas.
1	Captain, per mensem	$55\frac{1}{4}$
2	Lieutenants, do.	$67\frac{1}{2}$
1	Cornet, do.	30
1	Quartermaster Serjeant, per mensem ...	4
1	Serjeant-Major, do.	4
1	Rough Rider, do.	$6\frac{1}{2}$
1	Armourer and bellows boy, do.	4
5	Serjeants	At $14\frac{1}{2}$ pagodas per month for each man and horse with accoutrements, as per contract. — $1,493\frac{1}{2}$
5	Corporals	
3	Drummers	
90	Privates	

Tent Allowance.

Captains 3 pagodas, and Subalterns 2 pagodas, per mensem.

Native Cavalry.

The establishment and pay of the native horse was fixed as shewn below :—

2 Lieutenants, at 40 pagodas each per mensem with batta.
2 Cornets, at 35 do. do. do.
1 Quartermaster, at 5 shillings and 9 pence a day.
Adjutant's allowance, 5 shillings a day.
Tent allowance to the Subalterns, 2 pagodas each per mensem.

Digitized by Google

CHAP. VII.

Native Ranks.

		Pagodas.
1	Head Jemadar	50
4	Jemadars, each commanding 100 men ...	31
5	Subaltern Jemadars, each	$10\frac{3}{4}$
5	do. do. of inferior rank, each ...	$8\frac{1}{2}$
30	Horsemen as Serjeants, each	$6\frac{1}{2}$
30	Horsemen as Corporals „	$5\frac{1}{2}$
1	Linguist	5
5	Colormen, each	$5\frac{1}{2}$
3	Drummers „	$5\frac{1}{2}$
440	Private horsemen, each	$3\frac{1}{2}$

The Commandant of cavalry was to receive 270 pagodas, or 945 rupees a month, and an extra allowance of 4 pagodas a day when in the field. Out of this he was bound to find and feed 8 horses for himself and subalterns.

These arrangements were carried out in March and April 1768, and the cavalry did good service throughout the war.

Digitized by Google

ARTILLERY, 1767–69.

On the 9th November 1767 an additional company of Artillery was raised for service in the Northern Circars, and was composed of— A Company raised for the Circars, 1767.

1 Captain.	4 Corporals.
2 Lieutenants.	2 Drummers.
3 Lieutenant Fireworkers.	6 Bombardiers.
4 Serjeants.	20 Gunners.

40 Matrosses.

This company was placed under the command of Captain Little.

In March 1768 orders were sent from England directing that the Artillery should be augmented, and formed into a battalion of five companies to be commanded by a Lieutenant-Colonel. Augmentation and Reorganisation, 1768.

Major Eley, then in command at Madras, was ordered to be pensioned, and the following instructions were given regarding the officering of the battalion.

James Butler Esquire, of His Majesty's service to be Lieutenant-Colonel on ten shillings a day, with £200 per annum as Captain of a company, and the emoluments arising from the clothing of the same.

Captain Edward James of the Company's Artillery to be Major, and second in command. Pay five shillings a day, and the emoluments of a company.

Captain Matthew Horne of the Company's Artillery to rank next.

Captain James Capper, formerly of H.M. Artillery, and now a free merchant in Bengal to be Captain next below Horne.

The undermentioned gentlemen educated at Woolwich to be Lieutenant Fireworkers, and to go in after the junior of that grade, viz., James Hislop, James Cockburn, John Drummond, Malcolm Drummond, and William Sydenham.

Digitized by Google

CHAP. VII.

Officers not to rise above the rank of Lieutenant-Colonel.

It was intimated at the same time that officers of Artillery were not entitled to rise above the rank of Lieutenant-Colonel.

On the 14th November 1768, the following order regarding the reorganisation was published at Madras:—

Establishment of Artillery, 1768.

"The Board now proceed to form the whole establishment of Artillery agreeable to the orders of the Honorable the Court of Directors in their letter of the 25th March 1768, and which is to be as follows":—

Companies.	Lieutenant-Colonel.	Major.	Captains.	Captain-Lieutenants.	1st Lieutenants.	2nd Lieutenants.	3rd Lieutenants.	Lieutenant Fire-workers.	Serjeants.	Corporals.	Drummers.	Fifers.	Bombardiers.	Gunners.	Matrosses.
1st	1	...	...	1	1	1	1	3	6	6	2	2	10	20	58
2nd	...	1	...	1	1	1	1	3	6	6	2	2	10	20	58
3rd	...	...	1	1	1	1	...	3	6	6	2	2	10	20	58
4th	...	...	1	1	1	1	...	3	6	6	2	2	10	20	58
5th	...	...	1	1	1	1	...	3	6	6	2	2	10	20	58
Total ...	1	1	3	5	5	5	2	15	30	30	10	10	50	100	290

Gratuity to Captains and Subalterns, 1768.

In December 1768 an addition was made to the pay of Captains, Lieutenants, Ensigns, and Lieutenant Fire-workers at the following rates, viz.:—

Captains	3 shillings a day.
Lieutenants	2 " "
Ensigns and Lieutenant Fireworkers.	1 " "

Artillerymen with Sepoy Battalions to be relieved periodically, 1768.

About this time Lieutenant-Colonel Butler commanding the Artillery in camp having represented to Government that the Artillerymen doing duty with the guns attached to the sepoy battalions were apt to lose their habits of discipline, it was ordered that they should be relieved either weekly, or at such intervals as the Officer Commanding the Artillery on the spot might think proper.

Digitized by Google

CHAP. VII.

ENGINEERS, 1767-69.

Establishment, 1768.

During 1768 the establishment of Engineers consisted of—

1 Chief Engineer and Colonel by Brevet.
1 Sub-Director and Captain.
3 Sub-Engineers and Lieutenants.
2 Probationary Engineers.

Officers make their election between the Corps of Engineers and the Civil Service, 1769.

Early in 1769, Mr. Call, the Chief Engineer, intimated his intention to return to England, and he at the same time submitted the names of those officers who had elected to remain on the list of the Civil establishment, and of those who were desirous of joining the corps of Engineers. Captain Cotsford, Mr. Paul Benfield, and Mr. Thomas Barnard determined to choose the Civil service, to which Government consented, but as Mr. Benfield was employed on the works at Fort St. George, and Mr. Barnard in surveying the jagheer, they were ordered to continue on these duties until their places could be supplied.

Messrs. W. Stevens,[1] H. Montresor, and T. Marsden having preferred to remain in the Engineers, reference regarding the rank to be conferred upon them was made to the Court of Directors.

---

[1] Killed at the siege of Pondicherry in 1778 when Major and Chief Engineer.

Digitized by Google

CHAP. VII.

European Infantry, 1767–69.

In January 1768 Government determined to raise a body of foreign troops, and they issued the following order on the subject to Major Bonjour :—

Foreign Legion, 1768.

" Having determined to entertain a body of foreigners in our service, it has been resolved to put them under your command; you will therefore repair to Vellore, and endeavour to form the companies, and discipline them as soon as possible.

" Captain Aumont is to command a troop of hussars, and has Chevalier, and Dumard for his Subalterns. Captain Allie is to command a company of Infantry composed two-thirds of European foreigners, and the rest of Topasses. He has as yet no Lieutenant or Ensign. Pedro Manuel is also nominated for Captain, and is to command a Portuguese Topass company, to whom Antonio Lewis is Lieutenant. These are all the officers as yet named, and you will inform us from time to time of the progress made in augmenting the companies, and whether the officers merit their promotion.

* * * *

Uniform of the Legion.

" The Infantry shall each have a light jacket of green, faced with red, and a cap given them this year, and next year full clothing; they should have breeches and stockings, all in one, with black gaiters which they must provide themselves.

" The intention of forming these people is to use them as light troops, and to serve as escorts or detached parties to alarm, or attack the enemy. Their arms and exercise must therefore be adapted for such purposes.

" Emissaries have already been sent to sundry places to collect more men, and there is expectation of getting many from the Soubah's Army. You will do all you can to get recruits and promise any enterprising man who will bring twenty others that he should be a Lieutenant, and if he brings fifteen, an Ensign.

* * * *

Digitized by Google

"The officers and private men having engaged to serve the Company for one year certain you will please to make each of them sign the enclosed agreement for that purpose."

Commissions of Bengal Officers antedated on their going on service to Madras, 1767.

On the arrival of the detachment from Bengal about the end of 1767, great irritation was caused by the discovery that several of the Bengal Captains had received Brevets at the time of their departure, or soon afterwards, which enabled them to supersede Madras officers of the same grade who were their seniors. The Government of Bengal when addressed on the subject offered the following explanation:—

Explanation of the Bengal Government, 1768.

"It is with much concern gentlemen we perceive you could entertain a thought of our antedating their commissions with a view to give them rank on your establishment. Such a partiality would indeed have been highly injurious to you, and to them, as well as to the service in general, and could by no means have been justifiable; that the injury they complain of is without foundation, we must acquaint you that in consequence of a Resolution of the Board during the association[1] of our officers in 1766, to admit those who might come from another Presidency with the rank they there held, so far as it was not prejudicial to such of the same rank who stood steady to their duty here. Many young officers took rank first, those from other Presidencies next, and such as we found it necessary on their submissions to readmit into the service, were received again, with their former commissions. To fix therefore, the ranks in our army we were obliged to antedate the commissions of those who did not resign, as well as of those who came to our assistance.

"This was a small honorary reward to them which no ways affected the rest of the army.

"This adjustment of their ranks was determined on, and stands upon our records long before we received any application for assistance from you. Thus has arisen the supposed

[1] Euphemism for Mutiny.

Digitized by Google

CHAP. VII.

injury of which your officers have complained, for so far from our granting Brevets to ours for the Coast expedition, we can confidently assure you that they stand enrolled upon our Military List agreeably to the dates of their present commissions."

This letter having been referred to Colonel Joseph Smith, and two Members of Council then in the field, these gentlemen made the following remarks:—

Remarks of Colonel Smith and the Field Deputies.

"We cannot pretend to contradict what the Honorable the President and Committee of Bengal have been pleased to give under their hands as reasons for antedating their officers' commissions, but we must confess their manner of stating them is not altogether clear to us, nor is their explanation free from contradictions. For instance, they say, 'Such as we found it necessary to readmit into the service again with their former commissions.' *If this had been the real fact, how comes it that Captain Achmuty,*[1] *whose first commission was dated in August* 1765, *should now have a commission, since his arrival here, dated in October* 1763, *which is prior to that of any of our Captains?*"

Supersession counteracted.

The Madras Government removed this grievance by granting brevets to twenty of their Captains who had been superseded owing to the antedating of the commissions in Bengal.

[1] Captain Achmuty was an Ensign in H.M. 84th Regiment in 1762. He was transferred to the Bengal Army in 1763, and became a Captain in August 1765. He was concerned in the Mutiny of 1766, for which he was adjudged to lose one year's rank as a punishment. Nevertheless, when the Bengal Detachment went to Madras in 1767, Captain Achmuty possessed a commission of October 1763, being 21 months earlier than the date of his original commission as Captain! No wonder that the explanation of the Bengal Government was considered "not altogether clear." It further appears that whatever may have been the real reason for antedating the commissions, the rank so conferred was merely temporary; for in a List of the Officers of the Bengal Army published by Dodwell and Miles in 1838 Captain Achmuty's rank as Captain is given as 6th August 1765, that having been the date of his first commission as such.

Digitized by Google

CHAP. VII.

Native Infantry, 1767–1769.

Formation of the 17th, 18th, and 19th Battalions.

During 1767 two battalions were added to the establishment, viz., the 17th and 18th. The former was raised for garrison duty in Fort St. George and the Black Town, and was called the "Madras Battalion." The latter was sent to the Northern Circars.

In October 1768, a 19th battalion was raised, also for service in the Circars.

Sepoys entitled to pay from the date of enlistment.

No change appears to have been made in the interior economy of the native army during this period, except that recruits were allowed pay from the date of enlistment. Up to that time, men enlisted between the 1st and 15th of the month commenced to draw pay from the 15th, but if enlisted between the 15th, and the end of the month they were not entitled to pay until the 1st of the succeeding month.

Native troops on Foreign Service.

Madras native troops embarked for Bengal with Clive in 1756 without hesitation, and they have done so cheerfully on the numerous occasions of foreign service which have occurred from the time of the expeditions to Manilla, and to the Moluccas during the last century, up to the recent despatch of the Sappers and Miners, and the 25th regiment to Malta. This readiness on the part of the Madras sepoys has been attributed to the fact that the ranks of the Madras Army contained a much smaller number of high caste men than that of Bengal, and that consequently there were fewer prejudices to contend against.

Madras Sepoys.

This may be true to a certain extent, but the majority of natives, of whatever caste they may be, are averse to foreign service, not merely because of the sea voyage, but on account of the long separation from their families which it entails. This aversion has long been practically

Digitized by Google

CHAP. VII.

overcome in the Madras Army; and the comfort and convenience of the sepoys of that establishment when on boardship, have for many years past, been ensured by regulations of a very perfect character.

Bengal Sepoys embark without hesitation, 1758–1767.

Although the native troops of the Bengal Army as constituted before the mutiny of 1857, had, with the exception of a few volunteer regiments, evinced a great aversion to go on boardship, such had not always been the case.

In October 1758 two battalions sailed for the Northern Circars under Colonel Forde, and took part in the battle at Condore, and in the assault and capture of Masulipatam, at which last place they distinguished themselves greatly. Three battalions were equally ready in 1767 when their services were required by the Government of Madras. Part of this last force amounting to 428 men touched at Vizagapatam on the 28th September, and sailed from thence to Madras without any objections. A few days later, the ship *Northington* with 630 sepoys, and the *Earl of Elgin* with 500 sepoys, arrived at the same port on their way to Madras, but the men being in great distress owing to want of water and provisions, and excessive overcrowding, refused to proceed any further by sea, and threatened to run the ships on shore unless they were allowed to land, which they were ultimately permitted to do.

Transports badly found, 1767.

Unfortunate results.

The natural disinclination to a sea voyage which is common to most natives of India, and which probably might have been overcome in the case of the Bengal sepoys by special and adequate arrangements for their comfort, was, by their omission, increased to such a degree as to end in their refusing to embark at all, much to the detriment of the public service.

Digitized by Google

Colonel Pearse's Force, 1781.

Had a division of Bengal sepoys accompanied General Coote to Madras when Hyder invaded the Carnatic in 1780, the effect would have been great; but the men would not go by sea, although ready to go anywhere by land. Five thousand sepoys marched accordingly from Midnapore in January 1781 under Colonel Pearse, but they did not join Coote until August, by which time their numbers had been reduced to less than one-half[1] by death and desertion.

Detachment from Bengal, 1790.

The regiments of Bengal sepoys under Colonel Cockerell, which took part in the campaigns of 1790–92 against Tippoo, endured an equally toilsome, although not so disastrous a march. They left Ghyretty on the 27th February 1790, and did not arrive at Conjeveram until the 1st August; having taken five months to accomplish what might have been done in a very short time had they gone by sea.

Withdrawal of the Madras Troops from Manilla, 1764.

The defective character of the arrangements on the occasion of the embarkation of the Bengal sepoys for Madras in 1767 has been mentioned. A more unfortunate instance of mismanagement occurred when the Madras troops were withdrawn from Manilla in 1764, but it does not appear to have diminished their readiness to go on foreign service. A detachment composed of 300 sepoys, with a few Europeans and Coffrees, all under the command of Captain Des Plans of the european regiment, embarked in the *Admiral Pococke*, but that vessel, not having been able to make Batavia, put back to Sooloo where she arrived in September 1764, and the detachment was landed, the ship having been considered unfit to attempt the voyage to Madras. Mr. Dalrymple, the East India Company's Agent at Sooloo, endeavoured

Detachment sails, 1764.

[1] Life of Sir Thomas Munro, Vol. I, page 43.

Digitized by Google

CHAP. VII.

to provide shipping, but it was not until late in 1765 that the *Patty*, a vessel badly found, and worse commanded, which had been chartered at Madras for the service, arrived. In the meantime the sepoys had suffered great distress for want of means.

The *Patty* sailed in January 1766, but put back twice, and did not finally get clear of Sooloo until the 12th March.

The Captain proceeded to Borneo, and thence to Batavia where he remained three months, after which he sailed for Prince of Wales Island. All this time he had been trading on his own account, instead of going to Madras direct in conformity with his agreement. The detachment had suffered greatly from bad, and insufficient food, and from excessive overcrowding. About 100 men had died during the voyage, and out of 220 sepoys remaining in September, a great proportion were in bad health. Captain Des Plans, having in vain urged the Commander to proceed to his destination, at last took possession of the ship, and forced him to take her to the nearest settlement of the East India Company, viz., Fort Marlborough in Sumatra, where she arrived on the 24th September, being two years after the landing of the detachment at Sooloo. The Council at Fort Marlborough, after having made a searching enquiry, cancelled the charter party, and shipped the troops in the *Royal Admiral* bound for Madras, but this did not take place until the end of August 1767, by which time it appears, from a nominal roll of the detachment, that the number of sepoys had been reduced to 200.[1]

Arrives in Sumatra, 1766.

Returns to Madras, 1767.

[1] Most of these men were sent to the 4th battalion (3rd Regiment L.I.) then at Vellore under Captain Fraser. It has not been ascertained to which battalion they originally belonged.

Digitized by Google

CHAPTER VIII.

FROM THE TREATY WITH HYDER IN APRIL 1769, TO THE RESTORATION OF THE PROVINCE OF TANJORE TO THE RAJAH IN APRIL 1776.

CHAP. VIII.

General Coote arrives, 1770.

MAJOR-GENERAL COOTE arrived at Madras on the 2nd July 1770 as Commander-in-Chief in India, and immediately commenced to carry out certain reforms in accordance with instructions from the Court of Directors, but a difference of opinion having arisen as to the manner in which the orders should be promulgated to the army, it was ruled by the whole Council, with the exception of Brigadier-General Smith, that the commission held by Mr. Du Pré as Governor and Commander-in-Chief of the fort and settlement at Madras was superior to that of General Coote. This arbitrary proceeding caused the resignation of that officer who sailed for England in October, and was succeeded by General Smith.

Returns to England.

The Governor and Council were severely censured by the Court of Directors who pronounced their conduct as having been wholly unjustifiable.

WAR WITH TANJORE, 1771.

Nothing of moment occurred in the Madras Presidency from the time of the treaty with Hyder in 1769 up to September 1771, when hostilities were commenced against Tanjore. The Rajah having contributed little or nothing towards the expenses of the war of 1767–69, the Court of Directors, in a dispatch upon the subject, observed that it was most unreasonable that the Rajah should

Digitized by Google

CHAP. VIII. hold possession of the finest part of the country, and yet pay nothing for the defence thereof, and they concluded by desiring that in event of his refusing to contribute a fair proportion, Government should adopt such measures as might be necessary for the enforcement of the demand.

Irrespective of any claim on this account, the Nawaub preferred another for the amount of the annual tribute, payment of which had been withheld during the continuance of the war.

Negotiations on the subject took place between the Nawaub and the Rajah, but as they could not come to an agreement, Government determined to assist the former, and in the month of August 1771 a considerable force[1] was assembled at Trichinopoly under the command of General Smith. Hostilities commenced by the capture of the fort at Vellum a few miles from Tanjore, and on the 22nd September the army came before that place. On the 27th October a practicable breach was effected, and preparations were made for an assault, when the Rajah agreed to surrender upon certain terms arranged between him and Oomdut-ool-Omrah, the Nawaub's son and representative in camp. The place was given up accordingly on the next day. The casualties in the

---

[1] Captain Tonyn's troop of European Cavalry.
Artillerymen about 300.
The 1st battalions of the 1st and 2nd European Regiments.
The Grenadier companies of the 2nd battalion, 2nd Regiment.
The 4th, 5th, 6th, 7th, 9th, and 10th Carnatic battalions (represented by the Regiments of Native Infantry bearing the same numbers).
Two Regiments of Nawaub's Cavalry under Captains Mathews and Rumley.
Two battalions of Nawaub's Infantry.

GENERAL STAFF.

Captain Baillie, Brigade-Major; Captain Kennedy, Quartermaster-General; Lieutenant Eagles, Adjutant to the sepoy battalions.

Digitized by Google

force were considerable, 439[1] of all ranks having been killed and wounded, of whom 158 were Europeans, and 281 Natives.

Expeditions against the Marawars and Polygars, 1772.

In April 1772 a field force[2] was assembled under General Smith for service against the Marawar chiefs of Ramnad and Caliacoil at the instance of the Nawaub. The fort at Ramnad was taken on the 2nd June with little loss; that at Caliacoil fell to a detachment[3] from Madura under Lieutenant-Colonel Bonjour on the 26th idem.

In September of the same year Major Brathwaite marched with a brigade[4] against the Polygars of Madura and Tinnivelly. He met with little opposition and returned to Trichinopoly at the end of the year, leaving detachments to occupy some of the principal posts.

Prize-money for Tanjore and Ramnad.

The troops before Tanjore in 1771 having been disappointed in their confident expectations of plunder or prize-money, in consequence of the agreement between the Rajah and Oomdut-ool-Omrah, in which their interests had not been considered, they became extremely discontented, so much so, that about the time of the expedition

---

[1] *Vide* Appendix G.

[2] Detachment of Artillery—
1st battalion, 1st European Regiment.
One Grenadier company, 1st battalion, 2nd European Regiment.
The 1st, 5th, and 10th Carnatic battalions (1st, 5th, and 10th, M.N.I.). Nawaub's Cavalry.

[3] 5 companies 7th, and 5 companies 12th Carnatic battalions (7th and 12th, N.I.).

[4] Artillerymen 53.
1st battalion, 1st European Regiment, 224.
2nd Carnatic battalion (2nd Regiment N.I.) 1,021.
8th do. do. (8th do. do.) 988.

Digitized by Google

CHAP. VIII.

against the Marawars, the Nawaub found it expedient to promise them a donation of five lacs and ten thousand rupees for their services at Tanjore; and on the capture of Ramnad a large sum was promised as prize-money in lieu of the plunder of the place.

Agreement with the Nawaub.

The following is a translation of the agreement executed on that occasion:—

"The troops of the English Company having taken the fort at Ramnadpooram by storm, declare that according to the rules of war, and the practice of the said Company, the money and effects found therein are the property of the troops. The Nawaub Oomdut-ool-Omrah Bahaudoor therefore gives this engagement to General Joseph Smith and all the other officers of the said troops, that in consideration of their giving to him the whole of the money, goods, and elephants which may be in the said fort; he, the said Nawaub, as an equivalent for the same, will give to every

Major	2,400	pagodas.
Captain	1,200	do.
Lieutenant and Ensign	600	do.
Paymaster, Commissary, Senior Surgeon, Chaplain, and Secretary.	1,200	do.

and to the inferior surgeons 600 pagodas each.

"To all the Company's troops moreover employed upon this expedition against Ramnadpore, he will give the same as His Highness did at the time of the reduction of Madura.

"In confirmation thereof, that agreeable to this engagement, the above sum shall be paid to every one in the space of three months, the said Nawaub has given this writing to serve as an agreement. Further he will give to General Joseph Smith Bahaudoor, the one-eighth part of what he is by agreement to pay to the whole of the Majors, Captains, &c., &c., officers, and to the whole of the troops.

"Dated the 30th of the moon Suffur of the Hegira 1186, equal to the 3rd June 1772 of the Christian era."

Digitized by Google

Field batta discontinued.

Shortly after the capture of Ramnad, Government ordered that the field batta should be discontinued, notwithstanding that the troops were still detained in that remote district where prices were excessive. This order was protested against, not only by the officers, but by the Paymaster also. The following are extracts from the correspondence of the latter:—

Prices at Ramnad.

"Rice is now 150 per cent. dearer in garrison than the medium price thereof was in the field when the troops had full batta. The price is an Arcot rupee for six small measures. Gram and everything else is in the same proportion.

Distress of the European Troops.

"The European soldiers cannot even afford to buy the two drams allowed them, nor the mutton which I agreed to serve them at the Company's price. They have not taken any of these articles from me since the 1st instant; consequently they have nothing to live upon except the measure of bad rice which I serve out to them, with sour milk and chilies; the only articles they can afford to purchase, which diet, will, in all probability, reduce the greatest part of the private men to a very low state, as well as occasion sickness in a short time.

Difficulties of the officers.

"With respect to the officers; putting them upon half batta will be equally hard upon them, because being under the necessity of holding themselves in constant readiness for taking the field, they cannot venture to discharge any of their coolies at a place where no new ones can be had, neither can they reduce the wages of any of their servants at so extravagantly dear a place.

* * * *

"Upon a consideration of these facts, which I presume the Commanding Officer has laid before the Board, I flatter myself they will be pleased to order the continuance of the batta to all the troops."

Letter from the Officer Commanding.

The letter from the Officer Commanding was much to the same effect. With respect to the sepoys he remarked that it was "morally impossible for them to buy with

Digitized by Google

CHAP. VIII.

their pay more than a measure and-a-half of rice per day, without curry stuff, fish, or anything else to eat with it."

Field batta restored.

It is to be inferred from subsequent correspondence that the order for the discontinuance of the field allowances was cancelled.

General Smith resigns.

In August 1772 Brigadier-General Smith resigned, and was succeeded by Colonel Sir Robert Fletcher. This officer soon began to set himself in opposition to Government, and became so obstructive that, in January 1773, he was ordered to assume command of the fort and garrison at Trichinopoly. Instead of complying with this order he pleaded his privilege as a member of Parliament, and intimated his desire to return to his duty in the House. Government immediately acceded to this request, freed General Fletcher of his obligations to serve the Company, and requested General Smith, who had not left the country, to resume the command.

Resumes the command, 1773.

SECOND SIEGE OF TANJORE, 1773.

In June, the Nawaub, who had long coveted possession of the fort and province of Tanjore, succeeded in prevailing upon Government to assist him in a second attack upon the Rajah, on the pretext of non-payment of arrears of tribute, and a force[1] was assembled for that purpose at Trichinopoly under General Smith about the end of July.

---

[1] Captain Tonyn's troop of European Cavalry	...	35
Artillery	...	298
European Infantry	...	1,069

The 1st, 3rd, 4th, 5th, 8th, 9th, and 10th Carnatic battalions (represented by the existing regiments bearing the same numbers).

The 1st and 2nd regiments of Nawaub's Cavalry, and a body of his sepoys, the strength of which does not appear in the return.

Quartermaster-General, Major Horne.

Adjutant-General, Captain Cosby.

Digitized by Google

Proposals regarding Prize-money.

Previous to the march of the army, the Nawaub made certain proposals to General Smith regarding prize-money, from the translation of which the following are extracts:—

"To General Joseph Smith Bahadur 'Assad Jung' (Lion of War).

"Under the protection of God, I have given my orders to take the fort at Tanjore.

"1st, If the army, after they have made a breach in the fort, shall take the place by storm, assault, surprise, or any other military operation, and deliver the fort to the Circar's people without taking any plunder from it, I will pay the whole ransom money, according to the proposals, that is to say to every

Lieutenant-Colonel	6,000	pagodas.
Major	4,000	"
Captain and Staff Officer	2,000	"
Subaltern	1,000	"
Cadet and Conductor	500	"
Serjeant	40	"
Corporal and Drummer	28	"
Private	20	"
Commandant of sepoys	200	"
Subadar	100	"
Jemadar	20	"
Havildar	10	"
Naigue	6	"
Sepoy, actually employed in the siege	4	"
Syrang	20	"
Tindal	10	"
Lascar, actually employed in the siege	4	"

and to the General a share equal to one-seventh of the whole amount of the money to be paid to the army. This money I promise to pay in six months after the place shall be delivered into my charge in time of peace and tranquility.

"2nd, After the army has entered into the enemy's country, if the Rajah, through fear, deliver the fort to me, I will in

Digitized by Google

CHAP. VIII.

such case pay, through regard, half of the ransom money as specified in the foregoing article. But if the place hold out till a practicable breach be made, as the army will then have it in their power to take the place by storm, if the Rajah shall then ask cowl, and if I consent thereto: on my getting possession of the place and every thing belonging to it, I will agree to pay the whole ransom money as mentioned in the first article.

* * * *

"Chepauk House,
21st Rabisany 1187 of the Hegira
12 July 1773."

The proposal accepted with certain reservations.

This proposal was referred by General Smith to a committee composed of Lieutenant-Colonel Bonjour, and one officer of each grade from every branch of the service, and was accepted on the 2nd August with the proviso that the time of payment should be fixed by General Smith, and that the agreement should be held as applicable to the Company's troops only, and not to those of the Nawaub.

Capture of Tanjore.

The army encamped about two miles and-a-half from the fort of Tanjore on the 6th August. Operations were commenced the next day, and the place was taken on the 17th September without loss, the assault having been made unexpectedly about noon. The fort was made over to the Nawaub, whose own troops then proceeded towards Nagore, a dependency of Tanjore which had been taken possession of by the Dutch.

Evacuation of Nagore by the Dutch.

The place was evacuated without resistance, and the district was taken possession of without opposition.

Thanks of the Court of Proprietors, 1774.

The conduct of the army met with the approbation of the Court of Proprietors who came to the following resolution on the 19th May 1774:—

"Resolved that the thanks of this Court be given to Brigadier-General Joseph Smith for his long, faithful, and

Digitized by Google

meritorious services to this Company in the government of their forces on the coast of Coromandel, and more especially for his late able conduct in the reduction of Tanjore, in which service the officers and troops under his command have manifested the most exemplary discipline and resolution."

NORTHERN CIRCARS, 1773-74.

In December 1773 Ensign Wootten and twelve men were suddenly attacked, and killed, at the instigation of the Zemindar of Kimedy when attending a meeting for the purpose of arranging terms. A few days afterwards the Zemindar was attacked by Lieutenant Gowdie, who dispersed his followers and drove them into the hills. During 1774 barracks, and quarters for officers were built at Aska on the frontier of the zemindary of Goomsoor.

Barracks at Aska, 1774.

SERVICE IN GUZERAT AND BOMBAY, 1775-76.

Early in 1775 two companies European Infantry under Captain Meyers, and the 9th Carnatic battalion under Captain Kelly, were ordered on service to Bombay. The former were actively employed in Guzerat under Colonel Keating, and were present in several actions, amongst others at that near Arras on the 18th May where Captains Meyers and Serle of the European battalion were both killed.

Services of the 9th Battalion in Bombay.

The 9th battalion did good service in Bombay, and returned to Madras in July 1776, soon after which, the following extract from a letter of the Bombay Government was published at Fort St. George :—

"We mention it with pleasure that Captain Kelly's conduct, whilst under our direction, and particularly in repelling the Mahratta invasion upon Salsette, has given us the most perfect satisfaction."

Digitized by Google

CHAP. VIII.

Want of arrangement respecting allowances when on foreign service.

The want of consideration and forethought exhibited in the dispatch of this battalion, and during its absence from the Madras Presidency was remarkable, and occasioned much distress and consequent discontent, which might easily have been avoided.

While in the field from the beginning of June until the 7th August the sepoys got on tolerably well, having been victualled by Government, but the officers suffered in consequence of the high prices of provisions, no arrangement having been made with the Bombay Government for the payment of any allowance beyond bare pay, either to them or to the men. When the battalion returned to Bombay numbers became ill owing to the swampy and unhealthy nature of the district in which they had been employed. During their stay in hospital, each man was charged at the rate of 4 rupees and 77 reas[1] for diet, which charge, together with the deductions on account of family payments, left the men with next to nothing. Application was therefore made to the Bombay Government for some allowance pending the receipt of instructions from Madras, but no reply having been made, the men, driven to desperation, refused to go on guard. They were at last persuaded to return to their duty on the promise that all their just demands would be complied with, and the Bombay Government gave orders that the arrears of single batta due should be paid up.

In October the battalion again took the field, but the alarm of an invasion turning out to be without foundation, it returned to garrison duty in Bombay, from which time, until that of its departure for Madras, much hardship was endured owing to the cost and scarcity of food,

[1] 100 reas = 4 annas.

Digitized by Google

and the unusual severity of the duty. Captain Kelly made a full report on the subject to the Madras Government, dated 6th May 1776, from which the following are extracts :—

Captain Kelly applies for double batta for his battalion, 1776.

"I am perfectly convinced that their wants are real, and require as much, or more, indulgence than any detachment from Bengal to our coast ever did, for a little fanam will purchase as much mutton there, than can be procured here for a rupee, and many other necessaries of life are proportionately dear, so that had we no precedent to plead of any kind, I would, notwithstanding, humbly recommend, and most earnestly entreat, that the allowance of double batta may be confirmed to this battalion during its absence from the coast, for, as the officers very justly observe, natives of the Carnatic, who left their families all of a sudden, embarked cheerfully on an element so dreadful to them, encountered so many difficulties on the passage here, and yet have behaved so uncommonly well on every occasion since, do, I humbly presume, merit something more than a bare existence, independent of the promises made them.

* * * *

Undue proportion of duty thrown upon the Madras Battalion.

"There are many things in the nature of the Military duties, and regulation here, that neither officers or men of our establishment can ever be reconciled to; they are so utterly repugnant to all our ideas of discipline. I have therefore within these eight months made several attempts to obtain permission of remaining separate, either in camp or cantonment, but without success. Notwithstanding there were two battalions of Bombay sepoys on the spot who by right should have done their own garrison duty, or at least their proportion of it, instead of which they were indulged with the out barracks, and excused all manner of duty, whilst my battalion was kept continually on without three reliefs, and sometimes scarcely two."

Digitized by Google

CHAP. VIII.

Honorary distinction to the 9th Regiment.

The services of the 9th battalion upon this and subsequent occasions were acknowledged by Government in 1839 in an order from which the following is an extract:—

"FORT ST. GEORGE, 6TH AUGUST 1839.

"In consideration of the readiness always evinced by the 9th Regiment Native Infantry to proceed on foreign service from the earliest[1] period at which the Native troops of this Presidency were required to embark on ship board, the Right Honorable the Governor in Council is pleased to permit that regiment to bear on its colors and appointments, in addition to the word 'AVA,' a galley, with the motto 'Khooshkee wa Turree[2] in the Persian character.'"

Northern Circars, 1775.

The troops in the Northern Circars were actively employed during the early part of 1775. The fort at Jeypoor was taken and demolished by Captain Mathews in March, and a cantonment was established near Parwattypoor, a post commanding one of the entrances into the Jeypoor country.

Sir R. Fletcher commands.

General Joseph Smith having finally resigned the service in October, he was succeeded by Brigadier-General Sir Robert Fletcher who assumed command on the 14th of that month.

The Court of Directors condemn the conduct of Government in the matter of Tanjore, and remove the Governor.

During 1775 the Court of Directors, having had before them all the papers regarding the two sieges of Tanjore, and the expeditions against the Marawars, and the southern Polygars, signified their highest displeasure at the conduct of Government, and appointed Lord Pigot to supersede Mr. Wynch the then Governor.

The Court strongly condemned the action of Government towards the Rajah during and after the siege of

---

[1] Madras sepoys went to Bengal in 1756, and to Manilla in 1762 before the 9th battalion was in existence.

[2] By land and by sea.

Digitized by Google

1771, and also in having authorized the second expedition in 1773. With reference to the proceedings against the Marawars and Polygars they observed that they were "shocked to find their troops employed on such services, on such frivolous pretences." With respect to Tanjore they directed that the Rajah should be removed from the control of the Nawaub, and be restored to his throne, but that a garrison of British troops should be stationed in the fort, for the purpose of ensuring the regular payment of the Nawaub's dues, and also to enable Government to counteract the views of any other power with respect to the territory of Tanjore.

Tanjore restored to the Rajah, 1776.

Lord Pigot arrived at Madras in December 1775, the fort at Tanjore was occupied by British troops in February 1776, and in April the Rajah was formally restored to his sovereignty by Lord Pigot in person.

General Smith succeeds to the annuity granted to General Lawrence by the Nawaub.

General Lawrence having died in England in 1775, the Nawaub signified to Government his desire that the allowance of 3,750 pagodas per annum which he had made to the deceased General in acknowledgment of his services, might be permitted to be continued to General Joseph Smith, which arrangement was sanctioned by the Court of Directors.

Digitized by Google

CHAP. VIII.

European Cavalry, 1769–1776.

Reduction of the foreign troop.

The men of the foreign troop had been dismounted early in 1769, and after the conclusion of peace they were allowed the option of joining the foreign companies of Infantry, or of taking their discharge.

Establishment of English Cavalry, 1769.

Government having about the same time consulted General Smith and Colonel Campbell regarding the expediency of keeping up the English troop, these officers, adverting to the expense and inconvenience which had arisen from frequent reductions and augmentations, strongly recommended that the troop should be maintained at the full strength of 100 men.

This recommendation was adopted, and the following order was issued in August 1769 :—

"Regulations to be observed, and statement of the expense of the European troop of cavalry.

—	Month of 30 days.			Month of 31 days.		
1 Captain at 14 shillings and 9 pence a day at 8 per pagoda.	55	13	10	57	6	45
2 Lieutenants at 9 shillings ...	67	21	0	69	31	40
1 Cornet at 8 shillings	30	0	0	31	0	0
1 Quartermaster at 5 shillings and 9 pence.	21	23	50	22	11	65
1 Quartermaster extra allowance.	4	0	0	4	0	0
1 Serjeant-Major's do. ...	4	0	0	4	0	0
1 Rough Rider's do. ...	6	10	40	6	10	40
1 Armourer and bellows boy ...	4	0	0	4	0	0
5 Serjeants, 5 Corporals, 5 Drummers, 90 Privates } at 13½ pagodas a month for each man and horse with accoutrements as per contract.	1,390	21	0	1,390	21	0
While the troop exceeds 75, 6 Serjeants and 6 Corporals to be allowed.						
Extra allowances to 5 Serjeants at 3½.	17	21	0	17	21	0
Extra allowances to 5 Corporals at 1½.	7	21	0	7	21	0

Digitized by Google

CHAP. VIII.

—	Month of 30 days.			Month of 31 days.		
Extra allowances to 3 Drummers at 1½.	4	21	0	4	21	0
Feed of 7 horses allowed to officers and staff.	56	0	0	56	0	0
3 Puckallies at 3 8 0 (P. F. C.) per mensem.	9	24	0	9	24	0
6 Lascars while in Cantonment, and Company's Lascars cannot be got.	12	0	0	12	0	0
4 Coolies to clean the Barracks.						

"The Captain is to find accoutrements, feed the horses, clothe the men by stoppages, agreeable to the general regulations, to be left in the Paymaster's hands, and supply every article for them except arms and ammunition."

The Captain was allowed tent money at the rate of 3 pagodas a month, and the other officers at 2 pagodas.

Inspection of the Cavalry, 1771.

In April 1771 inspections of the Company's troops were made by General Smith, apparently for the first time, and the cavalry was then reviewed. The following is an extract from the report made to Government:—

"A report of the present state and condition of the Honorable Company's troop of Dragoons reviewed the 4th April 1771.

—	Captain.	Lieutenant.	Cornet.	Quarter-master.	Serjeant-Major.	Qr.-master-Serjeant.	Serjeants.	Corporals.	Drummers.	Privates.	Total.	Horses fit for duty.	Horses sick or lame.	Total Horses.
Fit for duty ...	1	1	1	1	1	1	3	6	2	43	56	52	...	52
In Hospital ...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	7	7	...	5	5
Total ..	1	1	1	1	1	1	3	6	2	50	63	52	5	57

Digitized by Google

CHAP. VIII.

Remarks.

Officers properly armed, salute well, perform the evolutions properly, and with briskness.

Men.—A very good body, mostly young, well limbed, of good size, perform their exercise well, and went through the firings and evolutions with spirit and tolerable exactness.

Horses.—In very good order, and of a good size, a few of them rather too fiery, and some appear vicious.

Arms.—Clean and in good order.

Accoutrements.—Very good.

Clothing.—Clean and very good.

Complaints.—None.

A very good troop, well appointed, and fit for service.

(Signed) J. SMITH,
Brigadier-General."

Three officers of Cavalry sent from England.

Early in the same year three cavalry officers, viz., Captain J. C. Tonyn, Lieutenant Tempest Thornton, and Cornet G. Gunn arrived from England. It had been intended to post these officers to a second troop which it was proposed to raise, but this was not done, and Captain Tonyn was placed in command of the troop then in the service, with Lieutenant Thornton as Adjutant.

Commandant of Cavalry, 1773.

On the 12th August 1773 Captain Tonyn was appointed Commandant of all the cavalry in the Company's service, by virtue of a commission from the Court of Directors.

Services of the Cavalry, 1771–73.

The European cavalry were employed during the operations which terminated in the surrender of Tanjore in October 1771. They also served at the capture of Ramnad, against the Marawars in 1772, and during the second siege of Tanjore in August and September 1773.

Digitized by Google

CHAP. VIII.

NATIVE CAVALRY, 1769–1776.

The Nawaub's Cavalry officered from the Company's Army, 1769.

The Nawaub's cavalry having been returned to him on the conclusion of the war, he made an immediate application for the services of Captain Mathews to command that body, and also requested that the two Lieutenants, two Cornets, and five Serjeants who had served with them, might continue to do so. This was complied with on condition that the pay of all officers, and non-commissioned officers so employed should be charged against the Nawaub.

The Nawaub raises a second Regiment, 1770.

During 1770, the Nawaub raised a second regiment of horse 500 strong, and obtained the services of Captain Charles Rumley as Commandant. The arms and accoutrements of this regiment were obtained from Government.

Employed in Tanjore, 1771.

Both regiments served with the army under Brigadier-General Smith during the operations in the Tanjore country in 1771, and were present at the siege and surrender of the fort and town of Tanjore in October. Their conduct during this service was favorably noticed on more than one occasion.

Strength of Regiment under Mathews, 1771.

A return of the regiment under Mathews dated in August 1771 shows that it was composed of two squadrons, one consisting of 135 horses under Lieutenant Donald Macleod, the other of 136 horses under Lieutenant Campbell. No return of Captain Rumley's Regiment has been found.

Marawar Campaign, 1772.

In 1772 the cavalry were employed in the expedition against the Marawars in May and June, and were present at the capture of Ramnad and Calacoil.

Digitized by Google

CHAP. VIII.

Employed in Tanjore, 1773.

The 1st regiment under Lieutenant Dugald Campbell[1] and the 2nd under Captain Rumley[2] marched for Trichinopoly in August 1773 with the force under Brigadier-General Smith proceeding against Tanjore for the second time. Both regiments were engaged near the fort of Vellum on the 6th August with a large body of Tanjore horse. The enemy were defeated and driven back under the walls of the fort with the loss of about 100 killed and wounded. General Smith remarked that both regiments behaved with great spirit.

After the storm of Tanjore in September the Native cavalry accompanied the Nawaub's troops which marched against Nagore, and recovered possession of that town from the Dutch.

[1] Afterwards Major-General Campbell.
[2] Do. Lieutenant-General Rumley.

Digitized by Google

Artillery, 1769–1776.

On the termination of the war the Artillery was distributed in the following manner :—

Distribution, 1769.

One company at Vellore and Amboor.
Do. at Fort St. George.
Do. at Trichinopoly, Madura, and Palamcottah.
Do. at Ongole, Thiaghur and Permacoil.
Do. in the Northern Circars.

Appointment of Commissaries of Ordnance.

In the month of July 1769, the following order was issued for the better care of Military Stores :—

"We are sensible that the appointment of proper persons to assist in the charge of the stores would be a very considerable saving to the Company, and will greatly overbalance the expense that will attend such an appointment.

"It is therefore resolved that an Artillery Officer at Vellore and Trichinopoly be appointed under the denomination of Deputy Commissary of Stores, whose allowance is to be five shillings a day, and that Mr. Manoury be appointed at this place (Fort St. George) with the like allowance, and ordered, that the Committee of Stores do form such instructions for the persons acting in such employ, as they may judge proper."

Off-reckoning Funds of Artillery and Infantry thrown into one, 1770.

Up to the end of 1769, the off-reckonings received by Officers of Artillery were so much less than those of the Infantry, that in December of that year Government proposed to amalgamate the off-reckoning funds of these branches of the service, and came to the following resolution on the subject :—

"We are of opinion that the most equitable method will be for the off-reckonings of the Artillery and Infantry to be thrown into one fund, and to be divided amongst the

Digitized by Google

CHAP. VIII.

Captains at the rate of 600 pagodas per annum as far as it will go, and that the Captains of Artillery by reason of the slow rise in that corps be always entitled to share. Agreed therefore that it be recommended to General Smith to propose this mode to the Captains of both corps, and that if they agree to it, it be made a Standing Order."

The Captains of both arms having consented to the proposal it was ordered to be carried out early in 1770.

Slow promotion in the Artillery, 1770.

In July of the same year, Lieutenant-Colonel Butler commanding the Artillery, addressed the Commander-in-Chief on the subject of the great supersession of his officers by those of the Infantry owing to the abolition of the grade of Captain-Lieutenant in that arm, and other causes, and he concluded by requesting that brevets might be granted in order to prevent this in future.

In consequence of this representation a certain measure of relief was afforded by the promotion of five Captain-Lieutenants of Artillery to the rank of Captain.

Ordnance.

A number of 18 and 24 pounders came from England during the year, but were pronounced much too heavy, the former weighing from 40 to 41 cwt., and the latter from 49 to 51 cwt., whereas lighter guns were particularly wanted.

Grades of second and third Lieutenant abolished, 1771.

In January 1771 the grades of 2nd and 3rd Lieutenant in the Artillery were abolished, Government being of opinion that the distinction was of no use, seeing that these officers took rank according to the dates of their commissions.

Guns withdrawn from the Native Battalions.

The Court of Directors, having disapproved of the employment of sepoys to assist in working the guns attached to their battalions, on the ground that natives ought to be kept as ignorant as possible of the theory and practice of gunnery, sent out orders to the effect

Digitized by Google

CHAP. VIII.

that four European Artillerymen should be posted to each battalion, and that no native, except in case of necessity, should have anything to do with the guns.

Government, on taking the subject into consideration, found that more than double the number of Artillerymen specified by the Court would be required, and it was therefore ordered that the guns attached to sepoy battalions should be withdrawn, and that whenever a battalion or more should be ordered on service, a certain proportion of guns, with the proper complement of Artillerymen to work them, should be detached from the Artillery for that particular service.

Inspections.

During 1771 the Artillery was regularly inspected[1] and reviewed for the first time.

Officers of Artillery not to exchange, 1772.

In 1772 the Court of Directors caused it to be notified to the officers of Artillery and Engineers that they were not to expect to be allowed to exchange into any other branch of the service, or to receive any other, or greater allowances, than those assigned to the respective ranks of the arm in which they had engaged to serve, viz.:—

	£	s.	d.	
Lieutenant-Colonel about...	900	0	0	per annum.
Major	550	0	0	"
Captain	254	15	0	"
Captain-Lieutenant ...	146	0	0	"
Lieutenant	136	10	0	"
Lieutenant Fireworker ...	91	5	0	"

Eligible for the Command of Garrisons, 1775.

In April 1775 Lieutenant-Colonel James was appointed to command the fort and garrison at Trichinopoly at the recommendation of General Smith, who pointed out the hardship of excluding the officers of the corps from general commands. On this occasion an order was

[1] *Vide* Appendix H.

Digitized by Google

CHAP. VIII.

published by Government in which it was ruled that "the officers of Artillery be in future considered, with respect to the Commands of Garrisons, in the same manner with the other officers of the Army who arrive thereto according to the seniority of their commissions."

Number always to be present, 1776.

In March 1776 it was ordered that half the Captains, including the Captain-Lieutenants, and two-thirds of the Subalterns, should always be present with the corps.

Digitized by Google

ENGINEERS, 1769–1776.

Establishment, 1770.

In October 1770 the establishment of Engineers was fixed as follows, in conformity with orders from England:—

1 Chief Engineer	with the rank		of Lieutenant-Colonel.
1 Director	,,	,,	of Major.
3 Sub-Directors	,,	,,	of Captain.
2 Sub-Engineers	,,	,,	of Lieutenant.
2 Practitioner Engineers		,,	of Ensign.

The undermentioned officers were nominated at the same time, viz.:—

Patrick Ross to be Chief Engineer, and Lieutenant-Colonel.
Captain Archibald Mitchell (from St. Helena) to be Director and Major.
,, William Stevens [1] confirmed as Sub-Director.
,, William Pitman to be second Sub-Director.
,, William Campbell to be third Sub-Director.
Lieutenant Lewis Whitiver to be Sub-Engineer.
Ensign George Maule [2] to be Practitioner Engineer.

Distribution.

The Chief Engineer, 2 Sub-Directors, 1 Sub-Engineer, and 1 Practitioner were ordered to remain at the Presidency; the Director and the remaining officers were sent to the Northern Circars.

Officers of Engineers not to command Garrisons.

The following rulings on certain points were laid down by Government at this time:—

"As the department of the corps of Engineers is a distinct province, the execution of which will require the whole of their time and attention, the Board think it will be proper to appoint Commandants in the several Garrisons; otherwise

[1] Killed at the siege of Pondicherry in 1778.
[2] Killed at the siege of Pondicherry in 1793, when Lieut.-Colonel and Chief Engineer.

Digitized by Google

CHAP. VIII.

the Engineers would, no doubt, command by virtue of their commissions, according to their respective ranks.

Conveyance of orders to Officers.

"At the Presidency all orders are to be given from the Board, or from the Committee of works (in such instances as shall be hereinafter explained) to the Chief Engineer there resident, and the Chief Engineer is to report to the Board.

"In the northern department the principal Engineer there is to receive orders from the Chief and Council under whose authority he shall reside, and report to them, as also to the Engineer in Chief.

To whom answerable in the execution of their duty as Engineers.

"They are to be subject only to the control of the President, and Council at the Presidency, and to the Chief and Council at any subordinate Factory. But with the Army in the field, or in cantonments, or in a military garrison, to the superior Commanding Officer, under such particular instructions and exemptions as shall be issued by the President and Council in particular cases, but not to the Commandant of any factory as such.

"When it shall happen that such works are wanted at a military garrison as may require the presence of an Engineer superior in rank to the Officer Commanding in that garrison, such Engineer is to be limited by his instructions to confine himself to the works to be carried on, and not to interfere in the command of the garrison."

Officers of Engineers entitled to command according to dates of Commission, 1771.

Early in 1771, Government being of opinion, from the tenor of the commissions granted to officers of Engineers, that they were entitled to command in the field and in garrison, according to their several ranks, and dates of commissions, an order was issued to that effect. This order was appealed against by twelve officers of Artillery, and thirty-seven officers of Infantry, but Government resolved to adhere to their own ruling pending instructions from the Court of Directors.

The officers of Engineers about the same time applied for a share of the off-reckoning fund, but this was

Digitized by Google

refused on the ground that they had no men under their command.

General Command not to be exercised by Officers of Engineers, 1772.

The Court of Directors in their reply to this reference, dated 25th March 1772, disapproved of the action of Government, and issued the following order :—

"We therefore take this occasion to direct that as by the express terms of the Engineers' commissions they are to take rank according to the dates thereof, such rank is to be preserved to them in all Councils of war, and Courts-martial, to which they may be summoned, and in all cases of honorary precedence; but with respect to the command of our Military, either in the field or garrison, it is by no means our intention, nor can we permit that Engineer officers ever take command, except of such troops as are immediately put under them to be employed as working parties, or for any particular service which can best be conducted by an Engineer."

Officers of Engineers not to be removed to other branches of the service.

The Court at the same time notified that officers appointed to the corps of Engineers were not to expect to be removed to any other branch of the service, or to expect any other, or greater allowances than those assigned to the respective ranks in which they engaged to serve, viz. :—

Lieut.-Colonel	about	£900	per annum.
Major	do.	550	do.
Captain	do.	237-5	do.
Lieutenant	do.	127-15	do.
Ensign	do.	91-5	do.

Survey of the Northern Circars, 1773.

In March 1773, Government resolved to make a thorough survey of the Northern Circars, and appointed two separate parties for this purpose, one to be under Captain Stevens, and the other under Captain Pitman, both of the corps of Engineers. The following instructions were given regarding the scales :—

"The particular survey of the forts, posts, passes, &c., &c., should be shown on a scale of 100 feet to one inch that

Digitized by Google

CHAP. VIII.

everything may be expressed distinctly. The general survey scale of an inch and a third to a mile is the scale Captain Stevens has begun on.

* * * *

"The whole of which should afterwards be reduced to a scale of 20 miles to an inch to agree with the general survey of Bengal that is now taking by order of the Honorable Court of Directors."

Services at Tanjore.

On the occasion of the second capture of Tanjore in September 1773, Brigadier-General Smith reported the services of the Engineers, during the operations, to Government in the following words :—

"Lieutenant-Colonel Ross, our Chief Engineer, has great merit. Our works were carried on with spirit, security, and judgment, and the officers of highest rank in this Army say they were the best they had ever seen in this country."

Officers of Engineers eligible for Commands, 1775.

During 1774 the Court of Directors cancelled their order of 1772 by which officers of Engineers were excluded from commands, and directed that they should be considered "in point of command, and in every other respect, according to the seniority of their commissions, in like manner as the officers of Artillery, Cavalry, Infantry, or sepoys, &c., &c." This order was published at Madras in February 1775.

Digitized by Google

European Infantry, 1769–1776.

Foreign Legion, 1769.

The resolution regarding the augmentation of the Foreign Legion was cancelled soon after the peace, and the two companies were sent to Chicacole, there to be incorporated with the company of Coffrees, and to be employed on service in the hill tracts.

Distribution of the English Infantry.

The English Infantry was at the same time ordered to be stationed in the following manner :—

The 1st Regiment at Trichinopoly.
„ 2nd „ at Vellore.

Six companies of the 3rd Regiment at Ellore, and the rest at Fort St. George.

Allowance to Cadets, 1770.

In July 1770, as it was found that cadets could not exist on the miserable pittance of five pagodas a month, it was resolved to grant them an allowance of one rupee a day.

Reorganisation.

In August of the same year the establishment was reformed, and ordered to consist of four battalions, each battalion to be officered by one Lieutenant-Colonel, one Major, nine Captains, twelve Lieutenants, and sixteen Ensigns. Two full Colonels were allowed for the whole. The Infantry having at this time been formed into three Brigades of six battalions of sepoys, with a certain proportion of Europeans to each, the latter were distributed as follows :—

The 1st battalion of the 1st Brigade at Fort St. George and Trichinopoly.
„ 2nd „ „ „ „ at Ellore, Northern Circars.
„ 1st „ „ 2nd „ at Vellore.
„ 2nd „ „ „ „ at Poonamallee.

Digitized by Google

CHAP. VIII.

Transfer to Bengal, 1771.

Early in 1771 two hundred non-commissioned officers and men were drafted from the battalion at Poonamallee and sent to Bengal.

Periodical Inspections.

Towards the close of 1770, Brigadier-General Smith recommended that periodical reviews and inspections[1] should be made. This suggestion was approved of, the inspections were commenced in April 1771, and in July of the same year General Smith made a report to Government from which the following is an extract:—

"I have the greatest satisfaction in being able to give your honor, &c., &c., so good an account of the order and discipline of the troops in this quarter (Trichinopoly). The European Infantry of both first and second Regiments are without exception more perfect in their discipline than any troops I ever saw in this service."

Exchanges from one Corps to another, 1772.

In March 1772 Government issued an order to the effect that whenever an officer should, at his own request, be removed from one corps to another, he should enter as the junior of his grade, but be permitted to retain his army rank.

Prevalence of guinea-worm in Ongole and the Palnaad.

During this year the first notice of the prevalence of guinea-worm in the case of European troops in the Madras Presidency appears in a letter from Captain Fletcher from which the following is an extract:—

"Lieutenant Edwards who never had anything of the kind before, had worms extracted from his hand in the Palnaad[2] and is now confined to his bed or chair with one in his foot, which he contracted there also. Lieutenant Pavy I have been obliged to send to Masulipatam with worms on both feet, and is there in such a condition as not to be able to move from his cot. This disorder, I believe, is but little known in any other part of the country except in those who have contracted them

[1] *Vide* Appendix J.

[2] A tract in the north-western part of the district of Guntoor.

Digitized by Google

in these two provinces of Ongole and Palnaad, but numbers of our people whenever they have been detached, have had them. I even know an instance of a Serjeant who was discharged from my battalion, and having been troubled with worms here, the same disorder overtook him in London where he was obliged to get into a public hospital for cure."

Majors of Brigade appointed.

No staff officers having been appointed to the brigades on their formation in 1770, and considerable inconvenience having been felt in consequence, a Brigade-Major was posted to each brigade in November 1772.

The Commander-in-Chief relieved from the command of a Brigade, 1773.

Up to February 1773 one brigade[1] had been commanded by Brigadier-General Smith, and the other by the next senior officer, but in that month the General pointed out to Government that the immediate command of a brigade interfered with his duties both as Commander-in-Chief, and as a Member of Government, and in consequence of this representation he was relieved from the brigade command.

Officers returning to England compelled to resign the service, 1774.

During the year 1771 the Court of Directors sent out an order to the effect that when officers returned to England on ordinary leave, or for the recovery of their health, their places were not to be filled up, and that the duties of the absentees were to be performed by those next below them.

The number of officers on the establishment being small, more particularly those of the grade of field officer, the operation of the order specified above became so prejudicial to the public service that Government, early in 1774, on the urgent recommendation of General Smith, issued an order to the effect that no officer, whether on account of ill-health, or private affairs should be permitted to return to England without first resigning the Company's service.

---

[1] This refers to the two brigades in the Carnatic. It does not appear that any Brigadier had been appointed to the Circars at this time.

Digitized by Google

CHAP. VIII.

The following extracts from General Smith's letter throws some light on the nature of the duties of the field officers in those days, and also on the character of the service in the Madras Presidency :—

Duties of Majors.

"The Honorable Court are pleased to say the officers next below those who return to Europe for their health, &c., &c., shall perform the duty of the absentees, whether field officers, or others.

"I confess I do not rightly comprehend how this can be effected. The discipline of the regiment is the sole object of the Major; he has no other attention, but that of making it perfect in every part of the exercise; and to deprive a corps of so essential an officer is to take from it the very life and spring of all its actions. Temporary commands are never executed with that zeal and exertion, as by those whose immediate duty it is, and have their honor and reputation at stake for the due performance of it.

* * * *

Necessity for the full complement of Field Officers.

"Many arguments might be produced to shew the necessity why this establishment should be kept complete with field officers, and Majors in particular. The latter I have ever been of opinion were not sufficient for the number of troops on this coast, and more essentially, when employed on services of fatigue and danger. If the Honorable Court of Directors would only be pleased to consider the difference of situation between the troops acting in the Carnatic, and those of their other Presidencies, I am induced to think they would join in opinion with me that its not only requisite to keep this establishment complete with field officers, but soldiers also.

Service in the Madras Presidency comparatively severe.

"Bengal and Bombay generally enjoy an un-interrupted scene of peace and tranquility, whilst the troops under this Presidency scarce ever know what it is to be from under their tents, as some part or other of them are constantly in the field on actual service, which alone is a sufficient reason

Digitized by Google

why the corps should never be without their full complement of officers. It is well known to every member of this Board that in a climate so severe as this is, many officers are constantly on the sick list, nor can it be avoided."

Creation of the Office of Adjutant-General.

Up to this period there was no permanent military staff officer of importance with the exception of the Town Major, who performed many of the duties which usually devolve upon an Adjutant-General. Whenever the army took the field it had been the practice to nominate a general staff as a temporary measure, but no permanent appointments of this kind were made until October 1774 when Captain Henry Augustus Montague Cosby[1] was appointed Adjutant-General with the official rank of Lieutenant-Colonel.

Officers forbidden to visit foreign settlements on the coast.

In November 1774 officers were prohibited from visiting any settlement belonging to any other European nation without having previously obtained permission, either from the Governor, or from the Commander-in-Chief. This order was issued in consequence of complaints regarding the behaviour of English officers at some of these places.

On the 1st December 1774 the following order was published for the purpose of maintaining discipline :—

Articles of war to be read periodically.

" The articles of war are to be read regularly to the troops once every two months in all garrisons and cantonments where the same can be conveniently done ; and for the more effectually preventing irregularities among the private men the penalties contained in the 1st and 2nd articles of the 1st section for irreverent behaviour, and swearing, to be enforced, and the forfeitures arising thereupon, to be applied in the manner directed by the above mentioned article."

Penalties for swearing to be enforced.

[1] Colonel Sir H. A. M. Cosby died in 1787.

Digitized by Google

CHAP. VIII.

Allotment of ammunition for practice, 1775.

In October 1775 the following scale of practice ammunition was laid down for each battalion whether European or Native, viz., 100 barrels of gunpowder of 60 lbs. each, half a candy[1] of lead, two reams of paper, and four skeins of twine per annum.

The months named for practice were February, April, September, and December, during which time there were to be twenty-four field days, sixteen for blunt ammunition and eight for ball cartridge.

Commissions to Cadets.

In November the following order was issued regarding the grant of commissions to Cadets of Infantry and Artillery :—

"The President and Council are pleased to direct that no Ensign or Lieutenant Fireworker, be commissioned in the service before he shall have served at least four months as a cadet, and gone through the duties of a private centinel to the satisfaction of the officers commanding the corps in which he may be ordered to serve, and be then reported to the Board by the General of the army as a person qualified to bear a commission."

Cadet Company at Poonamallee.

All Cadets were at this time stationed at Poonamallee for the purpose of learning their duty under the officer commanding at that station. When off duty they were permitted to wear a plain scarlet coat with lapelle, and white metal buttons, but when on guard they wore the same dress as a private soldier.

A certain number of officers always to be present with a battalion, 1776.

In March 1776 it was ordered by the Commander-in-Chief that the number of officers present with a battalion of European Infantry should never be less than one Field Officer, three Captains, and one Subaltern to each company. This rule was passed in order to prevent the indiscriminate grant of leave of absence, from which it

---

[1] Candy = 500 lbs.

Digitized by Google

appears that the discipline of the army had suffered at this time. Sir Robert Fletcher, in a minute on this subject, when contrasting the existing state of matters with that of earlier days, remarked :—

"If Majors and Captains were to observe the same discipline now, they would be thought harsh and severe, and might give their subalterns a more colorable excuse than any they have at present for their daily applications to remove from one corps to another, or to be excused for years from joining any corps whatever, as has been the case with some. Nay, I am told by Colonel Lang that he has seen the European regiment parade at Vellore without more than one officer present. How these things come to pass now, I know not, but I well remember in the time of General Lawrence when our establishment of Subaltern officers to each corps was much more inconsiderable and less expensive than it is now, no pretence was ever admitted, or ever used, I believe, to justify a deficiency of officers in any battalion or in any company in the service."

By this order it was further directed that—

Dress.

"All officers while present with their corps, do constantly wear their uniforms, and no officer of the establishment is ever to come to the Commander-in-Chief, on any military business whatever, but in the proper uniform of the corps."

Messes for the men.

During the same month the following order was issued regarding messes :—

"The men of the European battalions to be divided into messes not exceeding eight or ten in each, including the Non-Commissioned officers, who are to be proportioned equally throughout the whole, as must also the disorderly with the orderly men. No man to be excused from this mode of living except the Serjeant-Major, and Quarter-master-Serjeant, who are to mess together. An Orderly Serjeant of each company to report in writing to the Subaltern of the day for this duty, and he to the Commanding

Digitized by Google

CHAP. VIII.

Officer, specifying the different articles of each mess, that there may be no imposition or neglect, and the Subaltern is to visit the Barrack and messes at the hour of dinner.

"The Commanding Officer to cause an estimate of the prices of provisions to be made out that he may better judge of the sum necessary to be stopped from each man for his weekly mess, which the fittest Non-Commissioned officer is to take charge of, and to keep an exact account of the manner in which it is laid out, satisfy individuals, and return the balance before the next pay is issued."

Cornets and Ensigns not to sit on General Courts-martial.

At this time it was directed by the Commander-in-Chief that no Cornet, Lieutenant Fireworker, or Ensign should be allowed to sit on a General Court-martial until further orders, and that in the interim they should attend every Court-martial held in the garrison or cantonment where they might be stationed.

Brigade Staff abolished, 1776.

In April 1776 the office of Brigade-Major to the brigades formed in 1770 was discontinued by order of Government, and the returns theretofore transmitted to these officers were ordered to be sent to the Adjutant-General.

Digitized by Google

Native Infantry, 1769–1776.

Establishment, 1769.

Immediately after the conclusion of the treaty with Hyder in April 1769, the Nawaub, who up to that time had consented to be debited with the cost of ten battalions of sepoys for the protection of the Carnatic, professed his inability to pay for more than 7,000 men. The Native Infantry then in the service consisted of nineteen battalions, and fifteen independent companies. Three battalions, viz., the 1st, 3rd, and 17th, were maintained by the Company for the defence of Madras, and their own possessions in the immediate neighbourhood thereof; five, viz., the 2nd, 12th, 13th, 18th, and 19th serving in the Northern Circars, were also paid by the Company. The 15th and 16th battalions had been raised at the Nawaub's request for service in Ongole, and in the Polygar districts near Trichinopoly, and the remaining nine for the general defence of the Nawaub's territories. Of the independent companies, all of which were paid by the English Government, eight were at Masulipatam, and the rest in the south. Although Government were of opinion that the existing force was no more than sufficient, yet they were obliged by circumstances to meet the Nawaub's wishes as far as possible, and they did so by disbanding the 11th battalion, and by reducing the strength of each of the others to 763 of all ranks as shewn below:—

Reduction.

—	Subadars.	Jemadars.	Havildars.	Naigues.	Drummers.	Fifers.	Colormen.	Puckallies.	Sepoys.
1st and 2nd Grenadier companies	2	4	10	10	2	2	2	2	120
Commandant's company	1	2	5	5	1	1	1	1	60
7 battalion companies...	7	14	35	35	7	...	7	7	420
Total ...	10	20	50	50	10	3	10	10	600

Digitized by Google

CHAP. VIII.

Distribution after the reduction.

Government at the same time intimated to the Nawaub that Arcot, Sautghur, Ginjee, Wandiwash, Trinomally, and Chittapet must be garrisoned by his troops, and they ordered their own to be stationed in the following manner :—

The 1st and 3rd battalions at Conjeveram.
The 17th battalion at Madras.
„ 5th, 6th, 14th, and 16th at Vellore and Amboor.
„ 4th, 7th, and 8th at Trichinopoly.
„ 9th and 10th at Madura and Palamcottah.
„ 15th at Ongole and in the Palnaad.
„ 2nd, 12th, 13th, 18th, and 19th in the Northern Circars.

Eight independent companies at Masulipatam.
Four „ „ at Cuddalore.
One „ „ at Thiaghur.
One „ „ at Permacoil.

The remaining company is supposed to have been at Chengleput.

Native Infantry divided into "Carnatic" and "Circar" Battalions.

On the 16th June the undermentioned changes were made in the designations and numbers of the Native corps.

The battalions in the south were called "Carnatic Battalions" and numbered from 1 to 13, the three maintained for the defence of the Company's Jagheer, viz., the 1st, 3rd, and 17th, standing first.

Those serving in the north were called "Circar Battalions," and numbered from 1 to 5 successively.

By this arrangement the 2nd, 12th, 13th, 18th, and 19th became the 1st, 2nd, 3rd, 4th, and 5th Circar Battalions.

Digitized by Google

CHAP. VIII.

The	3rd	became	the	2nd	Carnatic Battalion.
,,	17th	,,	,,	3rd[1]	,, ,,
,,	14th	,,	,,	11th	,, ,,
,,	15th	,,	,,	12th	,, ,,
,,	16th	,,	,,	13th	,, ,,

Vakeels dismissed.

The employment of vakeels with the Native battalions having been discovered to be the source of great abuses, they were dismissed during the year and their places supplied by conicopolies or writers, acting under the immediate orders of the Paymasters. Their duties were to keep all the accounts whether relating to money, provisions, clothing, or stoppages of any kind. A head writer and an assistant were allowed for each battalion on 6 and 4 pagodas each, respectively, in garrison, or 10 and 6 pagodas in the field.

Pay of Serjeants.

The pay of the European Serjeants doing duty with the Native Infantry having been considered too high, it was modified to the following extent. The two selected for the situations of Serjeant-Major, and of Quarter-master-Serjeant were to have 9 pagodas each per mensem, and the other three 7 pagodas each.

Adjutants allowed to Brigades.

About the same time it was ordered that whenever two or three battalions might be serving together, the senior officer should appoint a Subaltern to act as Adjutant to the whole.

Formation of the 6th Circar Battalion.

In July the eight independent companies at Masulipatam were completed to ten, and formed into a battalion denominated the 6th Circar Battalion.

Sepoy facings to be blue.

In August it was ordered that all the sepoys should have blue facings, that the turbands and cummerbunds[2]

[1] The 3rd having been reduced in 1770, the ten battalions from the 4th to the 13th inclusive were each moved up one number. The 12 battalions then composing the establishment in the Carnatic are represented by the present twelve Senior Regiments of Native Infantry.

[2] Broad sashes worn round the waist.

Digitized by Google

CHAP. VIII.

should be blue, and that the drawers[1] should be bordered with blue.

Non-Commissioned Officers and Privates not to be Members of Courts-martial.

The following change in the composition of Courts-martial was directed on the 4th September of this year :—

"The Board observing that by the military regulations, Sepoy General Courts-martial are composed partly of non-commissioned and private sepoys, which is contrary to the Act of Parliament which directs that none under the degree of a Commissioned Officer be permitted to be a Member of any Court-martial ; it is therefore ordered that in future no one under the rank of a Jemadar be appointed to sit on Courts-martial, and resolved that the military regulations be altered accordingly."

Government refuse to permit Commanding Officers to pay their men.

About the end of the year the Officers Commanding sepoy battalions requested that they might be permitted to pay their men instead of this being done by the Paymasters, but Government declined to make any alteration in the existing regulations.

Unhealthiness of the Hill District of Purla Kimedy, 1770.

Early in January 1770 Government received a report from Mr. Andrews, the Chief of the Council at Vizagapatam, to the effect that the sepoys serving in the district of Kimedy were so very sickly that there were not fifteen men in a company who were able to carry their arms.

Appointment of an Invaliding Committee.

In February it was directed by Government, that for the future, the selection of sepoys for the invalid list should be made by a Committee of officers composed of the Commander-in-Chief, the Commandant of Fort St. George, and the Town-Major.

[1] Instead of trowsers, drawers reaching to within a few inches of the knee were then worn by sepoys.

Digitized by Google

On the 12th March the following order was issued directing that Regimental Registers should be kept:—

Registers to be kept in each Battalion.

"The Board observing that the vacancies in the sepoy battalions are chiefly occasioned by desertion, to prevent which as much as possible, it is ordered that a book be kept for each battalion in which shall be entered the name, and description of every sepoy, setting forth his age, cast, the district and village he came from, and where his family or relations reside, and that the battalions be drawn out, and informed that desertion shall in future be punished with death agreeable to the Articles of War, which it is resolved to get translated into the country languages, and it is also ordered that a reward of five pagodas be given for apprehending every sepoy deserter."

Desertion to be punished by death.

Lieutenant-Colonel Lang, Commanding at Trichinopoly, having brought to notice the difficulty experienced in managing Native servants, Government came to the following resolution for maintaining discipline amongst camp followers:—

Punishment of Camp followers, or Servants.

"Fort Saint George, 14th May 1770.

"With respect to Colonel Lang's representation of the insolence of black servants, the Board are sensible of the necessity of falling upon some method to put a stop to the same.

"Agreed, therefore, that in all cases of misdemeanours, not of a capital nature, committed by persons dependent on, or belonging to, the officers and men of the troops under his command, Lieutenant-Colonel Lang be directed to call to his assistance one or more officers as he shall judge necessary, and after making a strict, and regular enquiry into the affair, to cause the offender to be punished according to the nature of his offence. He is also to be directed to make these, our orders, publick throughout the garrison, and ordered, that the like order be published in the other principal garrisons."

Digitized by Google

CHAP. VIII.

Stoppages from Sepoys not to exceed 5 rupees per annum.

No general rule having been laid down regarding stoppages, Government, at the recommendation of General Smith, passed an order in May of the same year, to the effect that Officers Commanding battalions should not stop more than four, or at most five rupees, from any sepoy. The scale and cost of the articles to be provided at the expense of the men was laid down at the same time as follows :—

	R.	F.	C.
1 blue turband	1	6	0
1 „ sash	0	8	0
2 pairs of drawers	1	2	0
1 white jacket	0	8	0
	4	0	0

"General Smith further acquaints the Board that he does not imagine that the above will be sufficient for a whole year to enable the sepoys to appear in a soldier-like manner, but that he does not see how any further stoppages[1] can be made without distressing them beyond what they can bear."

The infliction of corporal punishment, except by sentence of a Court-martial forbidden.

An enquiry having been instituted for the purpose of discovering the cause of numerous desertions from the "Madras Battalion" commanded by Captain McKain, it was ascertained that some men had been flogged by his order without any trial, and that he had been in the habit of employing non-commissioned officers, as well as sepoys, on his own private business, for which offences he was brought to a Court-martial. The Court found him guilty on the latter charge, and sentenced him to be suspended for two months; with reference to the first charge they observed—

"The same is not contrary to the established usage of the

[1] Net pay of a sepoy, one pagoda and 24 fanams = Rs. 5-8-0.
A rupee valued at 12 fanams.

Digitized by Google

army, nor does it appear that the prisoner made a wanton or cruel abuse of that custom."

The sentence was confirmed, but the practice of inflicting corporal punishment without trial was thenceforth expressly prohibited on pain of dismissal from the service.

"Except only in such case where an immediate example may be necessary, and when the like punishment in a similar case inflicted on a soldier of the European corps would be justified."

Officers required to understand Hindustanee.

On the 28th May the following order was issued regarding the acquisition of Hindustanee by officers of sepoys :—

"Every Indian officer of the sepoy corps is, or ought to be acquainted with the Moorish language, which is the general language of Hindoostan, and the best sepoys will be found to understand it.

"Every officer commanding sepoys ought to be able to converse in that language, and this should be deemed an essential and indispensible qualification for such a command."

Brigades of Native Infantry.

During August the Native battalions were formed into three brigades, two for service in the Carnatic, and one for the protection of the Northern Circars. The 3rd or "Madras Battalion" was broken up at this time, and the others, from the 4th to the 13th inclusive, were each moved up one number. The brigades were then formed as follows :—

First Brigade.

1st Brigade.

3rd	Carnatic	Battalion	... ...	Captain	Povery.
4th	"	"	... ...	"	Baillie.
6th	"	"	... ...	"	Cowper.
7th	"	"	... ...	"	Cook.
8th	"	"	... ...	"	Brown.
9th	"	"	... ...	"	Nixon.

Digitized by Google

CHAP. VIII.

2nd Brigade.

Second Brigade.

1st Carnatic Battalion ...	...	Captain Hopkins.
2nd " " ...	...	" Harper.
5th " " ...	...	" Cosby.
10th " " ...	...	" Bruce.
11th " " ...	...	" Fletcher.
12th " " ...	...	" Evans.

3rd Brigade.

Third Brigade.

1st Circar Battalion ...	...	Captain Bellingham.
2nd " " ...	...	" Madge.
3rd " " ...	...	" Bowman.
4th " " ...	...	" Casemore.
5th " " ...	...	" Collins.
6th " " ...	...	" Marchand.

European Officers.

On this occasion the establishment of European officers for a battalion of sepoys was fixed at 1 Captain, 5 Lieutenants, and 5 Ensigns, in consideration of which augmentation the additional allowances theretofore drawn by the Subalterns and Staff Serjeants were reduced in conformity with the following order :—

Reduction of allowances.

"As the duty of the Subalterns to the sepoy battalions will not now be so hard as formerly, there being ten instead of two appointed to a battalion, it is resolved that the additional allowance to the Lieutenants be reduced to five pagodas a month. It is also ordered that the additional pay of Serjeants-Major and Quartermaster-Serjeants to the sepoy battalions be reduced to three pagodas, and that of the other Serjeants to one pagoda per month, and which regulation is ordered to take place from the 1st October next."

Stoppages.

On the 31st December an order was published directing that the stoppages from sepoys "on account of slops" should not exceed—

	P.	F.	C.
From a Havildar	0	7	0
" a Naigue	0	5	12
" a Sepoy	0	4	0

Digitized by Google

The slops in question were to be provided as follows :—

Slops.

Turband ...	...	Three in two years.
Sash ...	...	One per annum.
Drawers ...	...	Two pair per annum.
Under-jacket	...	Two per annum.

It was ordered at the same time that these stoppages should be made by the Paymaster, and that the "slops" were not to be provided by officers commanding battalions, but by an agent appointed by Government for the purpose.

One Serjeant allowed to each Company of Sepoys, 1771.

In May 1771 Government being desirous to carry out an order which directed that a European Serjeant should be posted to every company of sepoys, it was found that the number required could not be withdrawn from the European regiments without detriment to their efficiency; nevertheless, it was determined that the Native battalions should be completed with Serjeants, provided that capable men could be obtained.

Reviews and Inspections.

During the early part of 1771 the Native battalions were inspected[1] by Brigadier-General Smith, who reported upon them as follows :—

"The sepoys also are much improved, and to all appearance, will be more so. A spirit of emulation amongst the several battalions seems evidently to prevail, which will be the certain means of bringing them to the greatest regularity."

Allowance of Practice Ammunition recommended and authorised.

He went on to point out that their great defect lay in their carelesss manner of firing, and impressed upon Government the absolute necessity of granting a regular allowance, both of blunt and ball cartridges, to enable

[1] See Appendix K.

Digitized by Google

CHAP. VIII.

the men to practice, and he concluded with the remark that—

"In the king's service every regiment is allowed a certain quantity of powder, lead, and cartridge-paper annually for exercising, and no troops require it so much as sepoys."

Government, upon this, resolved to authorise the "Officer Commanding a battalion, or part of a battalion, of sepoys to deliver to the Storekeeper or Quarter-master, from time to time, indents countersigned by the Commanding Officer on the spot, for whatever ammunition may be necessary for exercising the sepoys."

Adjutants appointed to the Sepoy Battalions, 1773.

In June 1773 a European officer was appointed to each battalion as Adjutant, and in order to meet the expense of this addition, the 10 Colormen were struck off the rolls, and a sum equal to the aggregate amount of their pay was assigned as an allowance to the officers nominated to be Adjutants. The following order regarding Adjutants was issued by Government on the 17th June :—

Their duties.

"It is likewise resolved that the officers appointed Adjutants in the sepoy battalions keep copies of all the monthly returns and the proceedings of Courts-martial, likewise an exact Roster of both the European and Black officers, and it is recommended to them in the strongest manner to be particularly careful to discharge their duty with alertness and spirit, and seriously consider that an Adjutancy is the most eligible appointment young officers can enjoy, being the most conducive, of all others, towards rendering them masters of their profession."

Company of Guides, 1774.

In April 1774 orders were given to raise a company of Guides from the several Native battalions in the Carnatic to be placed under the command of Lieutenant Geils of the Artillery for the purpose of preparing a survey of the Carnatic. The establishment consisted of 1 Serjeant, 1 Jemadar, 6 Havildars, 6 Naigues, 59 Sepoys,

Digitized by Google

CHAP. VIII.

1 Drummer, 1 Syrang, 1 Tindal, 24 Lascars, 1 Carpenter, 1 Smith, 1 Armourer, 1 Hammerman, 1 Bellows Boy, 1 Chicledar. This company was reduced in December 1775.

Articles of War to be read periodically, 1776.

In January 1776 copies of the Articles of War in Tamil were issued to officers in command of Native battalions, with orders to have them publicly read once every two months, both to their respective battalions, as well as to all detachments therefrom.

Two-thirds of the Subalterns always to be present.

In March an order was issued to the effect that two-thirds of the Subalterns posted to a battalion of sepoys must always be present with it.

Digitized by Google

CHAP. VIII.

Medical Establishment.

Establishment of Medical Officers, 1771.

In April 1771 Government published a list of all Medical Officers on the establishment, in the order in which they were to rank in future, and also posting them to their respective stations. There were seventeen Surgeons, three Mates or Assistant Surgeons, and eight Hospital Assistants, which last were not to rise above that grade.

Distribution.

They were posted as follows :—

	Surgeons.	Mates.	Hospital Assistants.
Madras	2	2	1
Vellore	3	...	2
Trichinopoly	3	...	1
Cuddalore	1	...	1
Masulipatam	1	...	1
Ganjam	1	...	...
Ellore	2	...	1
Vizagapatam ...	...	1	...
Palamcottah	1	...	...
Madura	1	..	...
Poonamallee	1	...	...
Chingleput	...	...	1
Chicacole	1	...	...

CHAPTER IX.

FROM THE RESTORATION OF THE PROVINCE OF TANJORE TO THE RAJAH IN APRIL 1776, TO THE INVASION OF THE CARNATIC BY HYDER IN JULY 1780.

CHAP. IX.

Arrest and Deposition of Lord Pigot, 1776.

IMMEDIATELY after the restoration of the province of Tanjore to the Rajah, Mr. Paul Benfield,[1] a Madras Civilian, preferred a claim upon the Tanjore revenues to the extent of about 23 lacs of rupees. This was rejected as fraudulent by the Governor in Council after due deliberation; but very soon afterwards the matter was again brought before Government at the instance of certain Members of Council who were personally interested, and Mr. Benfield's claims were then pronounced valid by a majority of seven to five. It was resolved about the same time that Colonel Stuart should be sent to command at Tanjore, and certain instructions for his guidance were prepared by Sir Robert Fletcher,

---

[1] Originally an Engineer, and Contractor for works on Fortifications, &c., &c. He was recalled by the Court of Directors in 1777, who at the same time made the following observations regarding his transactions with the Government :—" By the books of the Committee of Works from the year 1769-70 to the year 1773-74, various sums stand advanced to Mr. Benfield to the amount of upwards of 200,26,000 pagodas without the entry of any account to discharge such sum, till in the year 1774-75 the whole account, then amounting to upwards of 200,60,000 pagodas, is cleared off at once by an entry said to be for works done, but although the head of Paul Benfield in your accounts is thus adjusted by a general entry, yet several other heads belonging to him stand debtors at the close of the year 1774-75 in upwards of 50,000 pagodas, and by the dead stock received by the Ankerwycke dated——a further sum of 2,00,000 pagodas appears under the name of the Committee of Works, which though unexplained, may be supposed to include the balances on the same account."

Digitized by Google

CHAP. IX.

the Commander-in-Chief, but when it was proposed to consider these instructions in Council, Lord Pigot refused to allow it, and suspended two of the opposition on a frivolous pretext in order to secure a majority. This being done he adjourned the Council, and published in Military orders the suspension of the two Members, and the arrest of the Commander-in-Chief who was at that time indisposed. It was much to be regretted that such unconstitutional measures were resorted to, for there is no doubt that Lord Pigot was not only an able, but what was then much more rare, an honest man also.

Such being the state of affairs the majority took steps to assume the government, and on the night of the 24th August 1776, when Lord Pigot was on his return home from Council along with Colonel Stuart[1] who had accompanied him, apparently in the most friendly manner, the carriage was stopped a few hundred yards from the fort, near the spot where the statue of Sir Thomas Munro now stands, by the Adjutant-General Lieutenant-Colonel Edington, and Captain Lysaght. Colonel Stuart then quitted the carriage, and desiring Captain Lysaght to take his place, Lord Pigot was driven to St. Thomas' Mount where he arrived about 9 P.M., and was placed in charge of Major Horne of the artillery who commanded the station.

The following are copies of the most important orders issued on this extraordinary occasion :—

"FORT ST. GEORGE, 22ND AUGUST 1776.

Suspension of two Members of Council.

"The Right Honorable the President and Council having thought it necessary to suspend George Stratton, and Henry Brooke, Esquires, from the Honorable Company's service;

[1] This officer was the next in seniority to Sir Robert Fletcher. He became Commander-in-Chief in 1782. In September 1783 he was arrested on suspicion of being concerned in an attempt to subvert the Government, and he was sent to England in October.

Digitized by Google

the honors of second of the coast devolve on Claude Russell, Esquire, who is to receive them accordingly."

"FORT ST. GEORGE, 23RD AUGUST 1776.

Arrest of the Commander-in-Chief.

"The Right Honorable the President and Council having been pleased to order Brigadier-General Sir Robert Fletcher in arrest for being concerned in circulating letters tending to excite and cause mutiny and sedition among the troops in this garrison, Colonel James Stuart is ordered to take upon him the command of the troops in this Presidency, and all reports and returns are to be made to him accordingly."

It is clear from this order, and from Lord Pigot's subsequent conduct that Colonel Stuart's complicity was never suspected.

Proclamation on the assumption of Government by the majority of the Council.

The following proclamation or order was published on the 25th August by the members of Government opposed to Lord Pigot :—

"By George Stratton, Esquire, President, Henry Brooke, Sir Robert Fletcher, Charles Floyer, Archdale Palmer, Francis Jourdan, and George Mackay, Esquires, of Council of Fort St. George.

"The illegal, violent, and unconstitutional conduct of Lord Pigot, late President of the Council, aided and assisted by Messrs. Russell, Dalrymple, and Stone, in breaking through the positive orders of the Company, have compelled us, for the future welfare and preservation of the affairs of the Company, to order Lord Pigot into arrest, and to suspend from the Company's service the other three gentlemen until the Company's pleasure be known; and George Stratton, Esquire, being the next senior servant to Lord Pigot, is, agreeable to the orders of the Company, appointed President, and is to be obeyed as such, and all the officers and soldiers upon this establishment are hereby commanded to pay due obedience to our orders signed by ourselves or our Secretary, we, the

Digitized by Google

CHAP. IX.

majority of the Council, being the only legal representatives of the Company.

(Signed) GEORGE STRATTON.
(„) ROBERT FLETCHER.
(„) CHARLES FLOYER.
(„) ARCHE. PALMER.
(„) FRANCIS JOURDAN.
(„) GEORGE MACKAY."

The garrison promised a donation.

On the 26th August two significant orders were published by the new Government, one to the effect that the conduct of the officers and men composing the garrison had been so satisfactory[1] that it was intended to make them a donation by way of acknowledgment; the other announced the appointment of Captain Lysaght to be Town Major of Fort St. George.

The first of these orders having elicited unfavorable comments on the part of the public, the Commanding Officers[2] in the fort subsequently considered it necessary to explain that their conduct had been actuated by the purest motives, but they did not neglect the opportunity to mention that the promised donation had not yet (December 1776) been paid.

Government offer terms to Lord Pigot, which he declines to accept.

On the 28th August Mr. Stratton and his colleagues informed Lord Pigot by letter that he might select his own residence provided that he would pledge his word of

[1] This probably alludes to the following circumstance. One of the members of Council belonging to Lord Pigot's party addressed the men on the main guard, and others of the garrison on the afternoon of the 24th, and endeavoured to induce them to place the opposing Councillors under restraint, which they refused to do.

[2] Major Cook, Commanding 1st battalion, 2nd Regiment.

Captain Edington, Commanding 4th Carnatic Battalion, also Adjutant-General with official rank of Lieutenant-Colonel.

Captain P. Barclay, Commanding 7th Carnatic Battalion.

Digitized by Google

honor "to remain in quietness[1] within the bounds of such settlement until the Company's pleasure shall be known concerning your Lordship's conduct, and ours respectively. If your Lordship should be pleased to consent to this proposal, we will order the best house in such settlement to be prepared for your reception, that every necessary be furnished you at the Company's expense, and that every respect and attention be paid to your person." This letter ended with the following words :—

"If your Lordship should prefer embarking for Europe in one of the Company's ships, we will order you every accommodation in our power."

Lord Pigot dies at Madras, 1777.

Lord Pigot refused to make any terms with men whom he stigmatised as traitors, and he continued to reside in the house of Major Horne at the Mount until the 28th April 1777 when he was removed to the Government House at Madras for change of air at the recommendation of Surgeon Gilbert Pasley, and he died there on the 10th of May. There are no grounds for supposing that he was otherwise than kindly and liberally treated after his arrest. His family were permitted to live with him, an allowance of seventy rupees a day was granted for his table, and the records show that he was not only allowed to take carriage exercise at his pleasure, but also to make excursions into the country. His natural irritability, his impatience of restraint, and the depression caused by the loss of position consequent on his own intemperate conduct are generally believed to have brought on the illness of which he eventually died.

---

[1] When he arrived at the Mount on the night of the 24th August, he harangued the guard of artillerymen at Major Horne's house, told them he was himself an old soldier who had served with them at the defence of Fort St. George, and used other arguments to induce them to espouse his cause.

Digitized by Google

CHAP. IX.

The Supreme Government support Mr. Stratton and his colleagues.

The Governor-General and Council on being informed of the circumstances connected with the arrest of Lord Pigot, acknowledged the authority of the majority in Council, and resolved to support them in the Government.

Final orders from England, 1777.

In June 1777 the Court of Directors sent out orders for the restoration of Lord Pigot, but they at the same time signified their sense of his indiscretion by adding a proviso requiring him to resign at the expiration of a week from his resumption of office, and to return to England as soon as possible. The Members of Council on both sides were recalled in order that an enquiry might be made into their conduct. The several officers concerned were ordered to be tried. Brigadier-General Stuart was suspended, but owing to certain technical objections, he was not brought to trial until 1780, when he was acquitted on the plea that he had acted under the legitimate orders of the majority of Council, which majority constituted the Government. Major Horne, and Captains Edington and Lysaght escaped trial in consequence of the acquittal of their principal.

General Stuart suspended, 1777.

In April 1777 advice having been received from the Mauritius of the death of Sir Robert Fletcher in December 1776, Brigadier-General Stuart succeeded to the vacant command which he held until the 31st August when he was suspended by orders from England in consequence of his share in the arrest of Lord Pigot. Colonel Ross Lang of the Company's service, being the next senior officer, took his place.

Service against the Chittoor Polygars, 1777.

In August 1777 a field force consisting of three[1] battalions of sepoys, a detachment of artillery, and the company of Guides,[2] all under the command of Lieutenant-

[1] The 5th, 9th, and 14th battalions (the 5th, 9th, and 14th Regiments N.I.).

[2] This company was reduced and reformed on two occasions between 1775 and 1780.

Digitized by Google

Colonel Cosby, were ordered to assemble at Sholinghur for service against the refractory Polygars in the hills near Chittoor. The natural difficulties of the country being great, the service was harassing, but it was successfully accomplished in a few months.

CHAP. IX.

Northern Circars, 1776-77.

The fort of Vizianagram in Chinna Kimedy was taken by a detachment under Captain Candler in October 1776.

About the middle of 1777, in consequence of disputes between the Rajah of Vizianagram and his brother, the former was ordered to proceed to Madras, and Lieutenant-Colonel Brathwaite was directed to take possession[1] of the fort at Vizianagram which was done on the 28th August, and the following garrison left therein, viz., one company European grenadiers, two companies of sepoys, and a detachment of Artillery. The posts at Ankapilly, Coorpam, Royaguddah, Goonipooram, and Madigole were occupied about the same time. The ordinary stations of the troops in the Northern Circars at this period were—Aska, Ganjam, Itchapoor, Jelmoor near Kimedy, Chicacole, Letchampett, Vizagapatam, Saloor, Belgam Parwattypoor, Ellore, Condapilly, Masulipatam, and Samulcottah.

Salaries of the Governor and Councillors, 1777.

The Court of Directors in a letter, dated 11th June 1777, having strictly prohibited all mercantile dealings on the part of their servants, fixed the future salaries of the Governor and Councillors as follows:—

"In consideration of the expected services of our Governor and President, and of our Council of Fort St. George, and of the restrictions and prohibitions to which they are subjected by preceding regulations, we direct that every Governor and

[1] This transaction is not mentioned either by Mill or Marshman, whose accounts of the affairs of Vizieram Rauze and his brother Seetaram do not go further back than Sir Thomas Rumbold's time in 1778.

Digitized by Google

CHAP. IX.

President of Fort St. George aforesaid, after Lord Pigot, be allowed and paid the certain and established salary of 40,000 pagodas[1] by the year, and each of the Council for the time being, except as hereafter is mentioned, 16,000 pagodas by the year, such salary to any person who shall have a Military Command to be in full of all pay and allowances as a Military Commander, except such Field allowances as the Court of Directors shall think fit to make to him whilst employed on service in the Field.

* * * *

"And we direct that all such salaries to such Governor and President, and Council, shall be in lieu of all fees of office, and that no perquisites, emoluments, and advantages whatsoever, shall be accepted, received, or taken, by such Governor and President, and Council, or any of them, in any manner, or on any account or pretence whatsoever.

* * * *

"Except that the Governor and President shall continue to have the advantage of residing in the Fort House, together with the use of the Company's plate, and furniture, and shall likewise be allowed to take such commission in Coral as hath usually been allowed to be taken by the Governor of the said Presidency."

Sir Thomas Rumbold and Sir Hector Munro arrive.

In February 1778 Sir Thomas Rumbold arrived at Madras from England, and took his seat as Governor. Major-General Hector Munro assumed command of the Army at the same time.

War with France, 1778.

During the month of June, Government, in anticipation of the declaration in Europe of war with France, made preparations to attack Pondicherry and the other

[1] In former days, before the depreciation of silver, these sums were equivalent to £14,000 and £5,600 respectively.

Digitized by Google

French settlements on the coast, and a strong force[1] was assembled for the purpose. The settlement at Yanam in the Northern Circars was taken on the 31st July, and the fort and town of Karical surrendered on the 11th August to five companies of the 12th battalion sent from Nagore.

Capture of Pondicherry.

The main army encamped near Pondicherry on the 8th August, but ground was not broken until the 8th September. Batteries were opened on the 18th idem, and the place capitulated on the 17th October after an obstinate defence, during which the loss[2] of the English amounted to 49 Europeans killed, and 122 wounded, and 153 natives killed, and 496 wounded.

Two hundred and sixty-five pieces of serviceable ordnance were taken, besides about 6,000 muskets and 100 rifles.

The French lost 84 Europeans killed, and 238 wounded, 52 sepoys and topasses killed, and 94 wounded.

Certain Forts in the Carnatic garrisoned by the English.

During this year the Nawaub's troops were withdrawn from the forts at Ginjee, Carangooly, Thiaghur, and Wandiwash, and were replaced by English sepoys commanded by European officers.

---

[1] The Artillery from the Mount, and the Battering Train from Trichinopoly.

The First and Second battalions of the two European Regiments.

Party of recruits destined for Bengal.

The 2nd, 8th, 9th, 10th, 12th, 13th, 16th, 17th, 18th, 19th, and 21st battalions, (represented by the 2nd, 8th, 9th, 10th, 12th, 13th, 16th, 17th, and 20th Regiments N.I.).

The Grenadier companies of the 1st, 3rd, 4th, 5th, 6th, 7th, 11th, 14th, 15th, and 20th battalions (represented by the existing Regiments bearing the same numbers, with the exception of the 20th, which is the present 19th).

Sixteen Grenadier companies from the eight Circar battalions (not represented).

One company of Marksmen.

Nawaub's troops of each arm—particulars not known.

[2] *Vide* Appendix L.

Digitized by Google

CHAP. IX.

Disputes between the Civil and Military Officers.

Frequent serious disputes having taken place about this time between Major Mathews, commanding the troops in the Northern Circars, and the Chief and council at Masulipatam, whose authority extended as far north as Ankapilly then the southern boundary of the district of Vizagapatam; Government considered it necessary to lay down certain rules defining the powers to be exercised by the Civil and Military authorities respectively, and they accordingly issued an order on the subject in December, from which the following are extracts:—

"Whereas many and great inconveniences have arisen to the Public Service by disputes between the Company's Chief Civil and Military Servants at the Subordinate Settlements, respecting the separate military powers vested in each, and whereas in the several contests that have been unhappily raised on the subject, it appears evident that the Military servants have in general, not only exceeded the bounds of their just authority, but have even thrown off the appearance of that respect and deference which the Company's Orders, and the necessity of the service require to be paid to the Chief Civil Servants entrusted with the direction and management of their affairs at the subordinate settlements.[1]

"The Honorable the President and Select Committee viewing those proceedings in a most serious and important light, and being extremely desirous of putting a stop to the confusion that has already resulted from them, of restoring the authority of the Company's Chief Civil Servants, and of tracing such a clear and strong line as may be most likely to prevent all future misunderstandings, have thought proper to come to the following resolutions, which are to be implicitly obeyed."

---

[1] Such as Masulipatam, Vizagapatam, Cuddalore, &c., &c.

Digitized by Google

Resolutions of Government.

The following is an abstract of these resolutions :—

I. At all stations where the Company have a Chief and Council, or a Resident, the keys are to be in the custody of the principal Civil Servant who is to give out the parole, and to be furnished with regular returns of the troops. Should the settlement or station be attacked, then the keys to be delivered to the senior Military Officer, in whom the whole executive power is to be vested until the enemy shall have been repulsed.

II. The Chiefs in Council, or Residents, may order and employ the troops on any service, and also issue such instructions as they may think proper relative to the execution of such service.

III. No order of the Commander-in-Chief is to be published in any Subordinate Settlement until countersigned by the Chief Civil Servant, "nor shall any garrison order whatever be published by, or in the name of the Commander-in-Chief of the troops in such Subordinancies without being first approved and signed by the Chief Civil Servant."

IV. Copies of all military orders of consequence will be sent by the Secretary to Government to the Chiefs of Subordinate Settlements for their information.

V. Officers commanding troops at such settlements are to correspond with the Chiefs regarding all matters except such as relate to regimental detail and military discipline.

VI. Orders of the Commander-in-Chief granting leave to officers at out-stations are to be sent under a flying seal to the Chief Civil Servant.

Digitized by Google

CHAP. IX.

VII. No officer is to exercise a general command over the troops within, or dependent upon any Subordinate Settlement, unless specially appointed thereto.

VIII. No Military Officer in the Circars is to correspond with any Rajah, Zemindar, or other country Power, except when on service, or in case of emergency. Copies of such correspondence are to be sent to the Chief of the Settlement.

The 3rd and 6th Resolutions revoked, 1779.

Government, on further consideration, would seem to have become aware of the impropriety [1] of some of these resolutions, for in January following they revoked that by which the countersignature of the Chief Civil Servant was required before any order of the Commander-in-Chief could be promulgated at a subordinate settlement,

---

[1] The impolicy of the resolutions which were still allowed to continue in force was thus remarked upon by Colonel Fullarton, H.M.'s 98th Regiment, in his very able letter on the English interests in India addressed to Lord Macartney and the Members of the Madras Government in 1785:—

"Various circumstances of contention had for many years excited enmity between the Civil and Military. These habits of disunion were greatly strengthened during the government of Sir Thomas Rumbold, when the pretensions of your Subordinate Civil Servants were either established or confirmed.

"By the regulations to which I allude, the Commandant of a Garrison or Province came under the detail command of the Civil Chief. The Chief received reports and parols, kept the keys of the garrison, and had direction of stores, magazines and defences in the fort. Hence it happened during the late war (*i.e.* 1780–84) that the command was not delegated to the Military Officer until the enemy were in motion against the place. Then it was only so delegated that the Chief might provide for his own safety, and throw the odium of surrender on the Commander. Thus, instead of a regular Military control, a systematic animosity prevailed. The Magazines were left without grain, the garrisons without stores, and the country so destitute of preparation, that on the irruption of Hyder Ally, the forts in the Carnatic fell an easy prey to the invader. These irritations were too frequently increased by Military vehemence on the one hand, and by assumptions of the Civil Service on the other."

Digitized by Google

and also that which directed the transmission to the said Civil Servant, under flying seal, of all orders granting leave of absence to Military Officers.

Expedition to Mahé, 1779.

Early in 1779 a force [1] under Lieutenant-Colonel Brathwaite was sent against the French settlement at Mahé on the western coast, a few miles south of the English fort at Tellicherry, then under the authority of the Government of Bombay. The place surrendered in March, soon after which two companies of artillery, the European battalion with the exception of one company, and eight companies of the 4th battalion of sepoys were sent round to Madras. Eight companies of the 3rd battalion returned to their station at Madura about the same time, landing at Anjengo, and marching through the Travancore country. The following order was issued by Government on the occasion of the capture :—

"Fort St. George, 23rd April 1779.

Thanks of Government.

"The Honorable the President and Select Committee take this method of expressing their entire satisfaction in the conduct of the officers and troops employed on the expedition to Mahé, and of returning their thanks to them. The Honorable the President and Select Committee having with much pleasure received information of the very chearful and soldierlike manner in which the 3rd, 4th, and 20th battalions of sepoys (commanded by Captains Fraser, Muirhead, and Walker) embarked at Anjengo for the service of the expedition to Mahé, think it proper to express the highest approbation of the zeal and good conduct shown on this occasion, which

---

[1] Three companies of Artillery.
One battalion of European Infantry.
The 3rd, 4th, and 20th Carnatic battalions (3rd, 4th, and 19th Regiments N.I.).

Digitized by Google

CHAP. IX.

reflects great honor on the said battalions, and the European Officers belonging to them.

"The President and Select Committee desire that the Commanding Officers of the said three battalions will particularly explain to the black officers, and sepoys the sense which the Committee entertain of their behaviour, and the attachment they have shown to the Company's service."

Demolition of Mahé.

Shortly after the capture of the place, Colonel Brathwaite commenced to demolish the fortifications, and completed that work by the end of August.

The Detachment moves to Tellicherry.

In October Government determined to send the detachment on to Guzerat in order to join the army under General Goddard, and orders were issued to that effect, but before the troops could be embarked, the authorities at Tellicherry made an urgent requisition for assistance in consequence of the place being threatened by a large body of Nairs, who had commenced hostilities at the instigation of Hyder. This requisition was immediately complied with, and the detachment moved to Tellicherry early in December. About the end of that month Colonel Brathwaite embarked for Pondicherry, to the command of which he had been appointed, leaving Major John Cotgrave [1] in charge of Tellicherry.

Demolition of the Fortifications at Pondicherry.

About the end of this year the demolition of the fortifications at Pondicherry, which had been begun immediately after the capitulation, were completed.

---

[1] A return of the detachment under Major Cotgrave, dated 1st May 1780, exhibits the following details:—

Artillery—1 Captain, 3 Subalterns, 41 Non-Commissioned Officers and men.

Infantry—1 Captain, 4 Subalterns, 52 Non-Commissioned Officers and men.

Grenadier companies, 3rd and 4th battalions—4 Subalterns, 4 Serjeants, 8 Native Officers, 297 Non-Commissioned Officers and men.

20th battalion—1 Captain, 10 Subalterns, 7 Serjeants, 20 Native Officers, 696 Non-Commissioned Officers and men.

Digitized by Google

Northern Circars.

Nothing particular appears to have taken place in the Northern Circars during 1779 beyond some desultory service in the hills, and the capture of the fort at Palcondah, which was taken in July by a detachment from Chicacole under Captain Lysaght.

DETACHMENT IN GUNTOOR, 1779-80.

Guntoor ceded by Basalut Jung.

In January 1779 the Government of Madras entered into a treaty with Basalut Jung, brother of the Nizam, by which it was agreed that the Guntoor Circar should be made over to the East India Company in consideration of a certain annual payment, and of assistance in the way of troops whenever necessary. Shortly after this agreement was concluded the district was let to the Nawaub for ten years, and a corps composed of five companies of sepoys was raised for service therein. Early in May, at the requisition of Basalut Jung, whose territory near Adoni was threatened by Hyder, a detachment[1] under Lieutenant-Colonel Harper was sent from Madras and landed at Mootapilly on the seaboard of Guntoor. The detachment marched to Inacondah, and had not proceeded far beyond that place when Colonel Harper found the passes so strongly occupied by Hyder's troops that he did not attempt to force them, but returned to Inacondah, where the detachment was reinforced during September by a company of artillery, two companies of infantry, and the 1st battalion of sepoys. Early in November Lieutenant-Colonel Baillie was sent to command, but the march towards Adoni was not resumed, for Hyder had in the meantime entered Basalut Jung's country, and compelled him to request the English not to advance.

Hyder opposes Harper's march towards Adoni.

[1] One company of Artillery.
A detachment of European Infantry—particulars not found.
The 7th and 11th Carnatic battalions, (7th and 11th Regiments) and the 2nd Circar battalion (not represented).

Digitized by Google

CHAP. IX.

The Detachment moves to Ellore, 1780.

Early in 1780 Colonel Baillie was sent to Ellore, there to remain until further orders.

Service in Guzerat, 1780.

In the month of February a detachment under Colonel George Brown, consisting of one company of artillery with six field pieces, one battalion of European infantry, and the 8th Carnatic battalion of sepoys, embarked for Surat, and joined General Goddard near Pawunghur in April. Shortly afterwards, Captain Walker was detached to Oulpar near Surat with the 8th battalion in order to repel an incursion of the Mahrattas under Ganess Punt, which service was successfully performed.

Resignation of Sir Thomas Rumbold.

In the month of April Sir Thomas Rumbold [1] resigned the government on account of his health, and was succeeded temporarily by Mr. Whitehill, the senior Civil Servant.

Enemy repulsed at Tellicherry.

At daybreak on the 5th May the detachment at Tellicherry was attacked by a body of Nairs estimated at about 1,000 men, some of whom effected an entrance into the fort, but after a sharp struggle they were repulsed with the loss of 217 men killed and wounded.

---

[1] Sir Thomas Rumbold was a Subaltern in the Madras Army in 1753. He accompanied the force to Bengal in 1756, and served at Plassey as a Captain. He entered the Bengal Civil Service about the year 1760, and became Chief of the Factory at Patna.

His administration at Madras has been described as corrupt, and his policy regarding the Guntoor Circar has been generally condemned, but there are good grounds for believing that neither the imputation nor the censure were just.

These grounds are set forth at length in the appendix to the 1st volume of Marshman's History.

Digitized by Google

European Cavalry, 1776–1780.

The European troop was broken up in 1777, and the Non-Commissioned officers and men were distributed amongst the European and Native battalions, according to the discretion of the Commander-in-Chief.

Reduction of the European Troop, 1777.

During the siege of Pondicherry in 1778 the men were brought together again and mounted. Soon after the capture of the place the troop was sent to Conjeveram and remained there until the end of 1779, when it marched back to Pondicherry and was reduced, the horses being made over to the Nawaub, and the men sent to do duty in the garrison.

Troop remounted and again reduced, 1778-1779.

Digitized by Google

CHAP. IX.

NATIVE CAVALRY, 1776–1780.

Between 1776 and the end of 1778 the Native cavalry in the service of the Nawaub consisted of about 3,600 men divided into seven regiments, of which three or four were commanded by Company's officers. During that period the men were in a chronic state of mutiny in consequence of the extreme length of time they were kept without pay. On one occasion they confined their officers, and were only prevented from proceeding to further extremities by a large advance of money, which was made by Colonel James of the artillery out of his own private means, and which was not refunded to him for many years. In October 1778 another mutiny took place near Palamcottah, when it was found necessary to attack and disperse the regiment, and to execute a number of the men.

These events caused Government to arrange for the payment of arrears, and to recommend the reduction of the establishment to three regiments of 300 men each, which was carried into effect about the beginning of 1779. A body of this cavalry under Company's officers served under Sir Hector Munro at the siege of Pondicherry.

Digitized by Google

CHAP. IX.

ARTILLERY, 1776–1780.

In June 1777 the rank of Captain-Lieutenant was abolished in the artillery, and all officers holding that rank at the time were promoted to be Captains in the Army.

Grade of Captain-Lieutenant abolished, 1777.

In July 1778 the establishment of the battalion of artillery was revised and fixed as follows:—

Revision of the Establishment, 1778.

1 Lieutenant-Colonel.	1 Drill Corporal.
1 Major.	1 Drum-Major.
8 Captains.	1 Fife-Major.
16 Lieutenants.	40 Serjeants.
16 Lieutenant Fireworkers.	48 Corporals.
1 Adjutant.	80 Gunners.
1 Quartermaster.	432 Matrosses.
1 Quartermaster-Serjeant.	8 Drummers.
1 Drill Serjeant.	16 Fifers.

The establishment of a company consisted of—

1 Captain.	6 Corporals.
2 Lieutenants.	10 Gunners.
2 Lieutenant Fireworkers.	54 Matrosses.
5 Serjeants.	1 Drummer.

2 Fifers.

The Lieutenant-Colonel and Major were not to have companies.

In August 1779 the corps of Lascars was ordered to be formed into twenty-four companies, each company to consist of 1 Syrang, 3 Tindals, and 50 Lascars. Eight of these companies were placed under the sole direction of the Commandant of artillery, who was instructed either to attach them to the several companies of artillery, or to make such other disposition of them as might be approved of by the Commander-in-Chief.

Corps of Lascars, 1779.

Digitized by Google

CHAP. IX.

ENGINEERS, 1776–1780.

Progress, 1776–80.

In December 1778 Captain George Maule was promoted to be Major and Director of Engineers, *vice* Stevens killed at Pondicherry.

The corps at that time consisted of—

1 Lieutenant-Colonel and Chief Engineer.
1 Major and Director.
3 Captains and Sub-Directors.
1 Lieutenant and Sub-Engineer.
5 Ensigns and Practitioners.

Siege of Mahé, 1779.

The undermentioned officers were employed at the siege of Mahé in 1779, viz.:—

Major Robert Kelly of the European Infantry, Chief Engineer.

Captain Theobald.
Lieutenant Digby. } Corps of Engineers.
Ensign Bellasis.

Digitized by Google

CHAP. IX.

EUROPEAN INFANTRY, 1776–1780.

Colonel Stuart Second in Command, 1776.

In May 1776 Colonel James Stuart was appointed Second in Command of the troops in the Madras Presidency, and posted to the 1st European Regiment, with the command of the fort and garrison of Vellore.

Revision of the scale of Regimental Necessaries.

Towards the end of the year he succeeded to the temporary command of the Army, and on the 11th December issued an order regarding the necessaries of the European Infantry, from which the following are extracts:—

"The Acting Commander-in-Chief has thought proper to diminish the quantity of necessaries formerly ordered [1] to be provided by every soldier, which are now to be four shirts made full and long, three black neckcloths, and one white ditto, to clasp, three waistcoats made to button low down, two pair breeches made full, to come up well upon the belly, and to cover the knees, two pair of pantaloons, two pair of stockings, regimental uniforms, one pair of black gaiters to button, two pair of shoes. * * * *

Dress.

"The Commander-in-Chief takes this occasion to say that in respect to the dress of the soldier he does not expect all the precision and exactness of a Europe parade, he knows the climate will not admit of it, but he expects a uniform soldierlike appearance in the whole army, answerable to the means afforded by the Honorable Company which are very ample; for the condition of a private soldier here in their service, is to his knowledge better than in any other service in the known world."

Appointment of an Assistant Adjutant-General, 1777.

In February 1777, at the recommendation of the Commander-in-Chief, an Assistant Adjutant-General was appointed with an additional allowance of five shillings a day. Lieutenant Samuel Hoare was the first officer who held this appointment.

[1] These orders have not been found.

Digitized by Google

CHAP. IX.

Accelerated Promotion.

The augmentation of the Native Army in December 1776, and again in April 1777 to the extent of eleven battalions in all, caused considerable promotion in the European Infantry, as it created vacancies for eleven Captains, and a considerable number of Lieutenants.

Foreign Legion.

The foreign companies were still employed in the Northern Circars at this period, but the officers were debarred from exercising any command further than over their own men. The following is a copy of an order on this subject, dated 6th May 1777:—

"Lieutenant Daniel Brulé to be Captain of the Foreign Legion, to rank as youngest Captain on the list of the army, and never to rise higher, but without deriving any authority from thence of commanding any post, or place, without an express commission for the purpose."

Soldiers in private employ remanded to their Corps, 1778.

The practice of employing soldiers or sepoys in the performance of duties not purely military had frequently been prohibited, but judging from the following notification published in June 1778, when the army destined for Pondicherry was about to assemble at Conjeveram, it would seem that the order had not been strictly observed in high places:—

"The following European soldiers and sepoys to be returned immediately to their respective corps:—

Names.	Rank.	Corps.	Occupation.	By whom occupied.
Thomas Hudson ...	Gunner.	Artillery ...	Groom ...	General Stuart.
Thomas Newton ...	Matross.	Do. ...	Servant ...	Mr. Popham.
Thomas Mitchell ...	Corporal.	Invalids ...	Gardener.	Captain DeMorgan.
James White ...	Private.	1st Bn. 1st Regt.	Coachman.	General Stuart.
John Webster ...	Do.	Do. ...	Do. ...	Do.
G. Gorman ...	Do.	Do. ...	Bagpiper.	Colonel Lang.
J. Edwards ...	Do.	2nd Bn. 1st Regt.	Theatre ...	Mr. Revell.

Here follow 22 other names, amongst which appear one Huntsman, and one Cockfeeder!

Battalion of Invalids for garrison duty.

In July the infantry invalids at Fort St. George, and the neighbouring garrisons, were formed into a battalion of six companies for garrison duty. The return shows

Digitized by Google

one Captain, three Lieutenants, twenty-four Serjeants, four Drummers, eighteen Corporals, and one hundred and eighty-eight Privates.

Deputy Adjutant-General.

During this month the appointment of Deputy Adjutant-General was created, with an additional allowance of 10 shillings a day.

General Coote returns as Commander-in-Chief in India, 1779.

Lieutenant-General Sir Eyre Coote, K.B., landed at Madras in December on his way to Bengal as Commander-in-Chief in India.

He reviewed the troops in Fort St. George on the 1st January 1779, and issued a very complimentary order to the Madras Army with reference to their conduct during the recent service.

Deficiency of Hospital Tents in the field.

The hospital accommodation in the field at this period appears to have been extremely bad. Surgeon-Major Lucas, when addressing Government on this subject, brought to notice that during the recent service at Pondicherry no separate tents had been provided for the sick or wounded, that surplus tents were occasionally procured; but that as a rule patients were obliged to be kept in the tents of the line.

Foreign Legion disbanded, 1780.

In January 1780, the foreign legion serving in Ganjam, then reduced to a single company of 84 men, was broken up. Fifty-nine were drafted into the Artillery, nine were invalided, and the remaining sixteen, who were Topasses, were discharged.

Arrival of H.M. 73rd Regiment.

On the 20th of the same month the 1st battalion of H.M. 73rd Regiment, or Macleod's Highlanders, now the 71st Highland Light Infantry, landed at Madras under the command of Lord Macleod, and soon commenced a long career of arduous and distinguished service. This was the first regiment of the Royal Army which had been sent to the Presidency of Madras since 1764.

Digitized by Google

CHAP. IX.

Native Infantry, 1776–1780.

Establishment, 1776.

In December 1776 Government determined to reduce the number of sepoys in each battalion to 650, and to form the surplus men into six additional battalions, four for the Carnatic, and two for the Northern Circars. The establishment of each battalion was then fixed at two Grenadier, and eight battalion companies, each company to consist of—

1 Subadar.	One Drum.
1 Jemadar.	One Fife to each Grenadier company.
5 Havildars.	One Puckally.
5 Naigues.	Sixty-five sepoys.

New Carnatic Battalions.

The undermentioned officers were appointed to command the new battalions:—

13th[1] *Carnatic Battalion* (13*th Regiment N.I.*).

Captain Hugh Robert Alcock to command.
Lieutenant Richard Anderson to be Adjutant.

14*th Carnatic Battalion* (14*th Regiment N.I.*).

Captain Donald Campbell to command.
Ensign Joseph Little to be Adjutant.

15*th Carnatic Battalion* (15*th Regiment N.I.*).

Captain John Davis to command.
Lieutenant John Cuppage to be Adjutant.

---

[1] The 13th, 15th, and 16th Regiments are still known in the Native Army by the names of their first Commandants. The 14th Regiment, although commanded by Captain Campbell throughout Coote's campaigns, is known by the name of an officer who did not command it for many years afterwards, viz., Lieutenant George Wahab.

Digitized by Google

16th Carnatic Battalion (*16th Regiment N.I.*).

Captain Thomas Lane to command.
Ensign James Richardson to be Adjutant.

New Circar Battalions.

7th Circar Battalion.

Captain Thomas Bridges to command.
Ensign James Mackay to be Adjutant.

8th Circar Battalion.

Captain Thomas Rowles to command.
Lieutenant George Wahab to be Adjutant.

Establishment of Officers.

The complement[1] of European Commissioned and Non-Commissioned officers for the Native battalions was at the same time fixed as shown below:—

Carnatic Battalions.	*Circar Battalions.*
1 Captain.	1 Captain.
4 Lieutenants.	3 Lieutenants.
6 Ensigns.	4 Ensigns.
10 Serjeants.	10 Serjeants.

Increase to the Establishment of each Battalion, 1777.

On the 17th January 1777, Government, with the view of making a further augmentation, ordered that two battalion companies should be added to each of the sixteen Carnatic battalions, and that the Grenadier companies of each battalion should be increased by one Jemadar, one Havildar, one Naigue, and twenty-five Privates.

[1] Notwithstanding the additions thus ordered, there do not appear to have been more than 7 Subalterns, and 7 Serjeants to a battalion during 1777, and during 1778 some battalions were very weak in Subalterns. Mr. William Petrie, Resident at Karical, when writing from that place about the time when the army encamped before Pondicherry, brought to notice the circumstance that two companies of the 12th battalion, which composed the garrison, were officered by two boys, the senior of whom was under 15 years of age; in consequence of which Mr. Petrie was under the necessity of seeing to everything himself, even to the posting of the guards.

Digitized by Google

CHAP. IX.

Drill Instructors.

At this period the drill staff appears to have been unusually strong, for on the 27th January of the same year the sum of eight pagodas per mensem, granted as an extra allowance to the Drill Instructors, was ordered to be distributed in the following manner, viz. :—

To the Drill Serjeant	...	2 pagodas.
Two Drill Havildars	...	3 ,,
Three Drill Naigues	...	3 ,,

Augmentation.

On the 23rd April orders were issued for the formation of five additional battalions, which were composed as follows :—

17th Battalion (17th Regiment N.I.).

The 17th battalion was formed at Fort St. George of drafts from the 4th, 11th, and 13th battalions, and of certain details from Chingleput, and Nellore. The undermentioned officers were posted thereto :—

Captain Edward Edmonds, Commandant.
Lieutenant George Stuart, Adjutant.

18th Battalion (reduced 1796).

The 18th battalion was formed at Vellore of drafts from the 5th, 9th, 10th, and 14th battalions. The officers were—

Captain Robert Watts, Commandant.
Ensign James Oram, Adjutant.

19th Battalion (18th Regiment N.I. reduced 1864).

The 19th battalion was formed at Cuddalore of drafts from the 6th, 7th, 9th, and 15th battalions. The officers were—

Captain Joseph Bilcliffe, Commandant.
Lieutenant Hugh Montgomery, Adjutant.

20th Battalion (19th Regiment N.I.).

The 20th battalion was formed at Trichinopoly of drafts from the 1st, 3rd, 8th, and 16th battalions. The officers were—

Captain David Muirhead, Commandant.
Ensign Barry Close, Adjutant.

Digitized by Google

21st Battalion (20th Regiment N.I.).

The 21st battalion was formed at Tanjore of drafts from the 2nd, 6th, 12th, and 15th battalions. The officers were—

Captain Thomas Baggot, Commandant.
Ensign James Mitchell, Adjutant.

Arms of Officers.

In July the following orders were issued regarding arms, colors, and dress :—

"All the European Officers of sepoys, and the Black Officers attached to the grenadier company, also the Black Commandants, are in future to use fuzils, the other Black Officers to have spontoons.

Colors.

"All the colors of the sepoy corps on this establishment to be uniform, distinguishing only the number of the battalion, with the word 'Carnatic' or 'Circar.'

Dress.

"The hats of all the officers through the army are to be plain, cocked with gold looping; hat string and tassel as at present.

"Besides the full frock, the officers of sepoys are to have jackets with caps, in the manner of Captain Alcock's battalion, with a small silver plate in front, distinguishing the number of the battalion, and whether 'Carnatic,' or 'Circar.' The uniform, hats and breeches of all the officers to be the same as at present."

Augmentation of 3,360 men, 1778.

In June 1778 eight Carnatic battalions were warned for service against Pondicherry. Four grenadier battalions were formed at the same time from the grenadier companies of these battalions, and those of the remaining thirteen battalions. Two grenadier battalions were also formed of the grenadier companies of the eight Circar battalions. To supply the place of these companies, the officers commanding the thirteen Carnatic battalions not under marching orders, and those commanding the eight Circar battalions were authorized to raise 20 men

Digitized by Google

CHAP. IX. for each battalion company, which amounted to an augmentation of 3,360 men.

Guntoor Local Corps, 1779.

In July 1779 an independent corps of five companies was ordered to be raised in Guntoor for service in that district, which had been recently made over to the Company. One Subadar, six Jemadars, seven Havildars, and sixty-two Privates were drafted from the Circar battalions to form a nucleus for the new corps. The undermentioned European Officers were appointed :—

Lieutenant Walter Douglas, 11th battalion, Commandant.
„ Robert Hope, 1st battalion, 1st Regiment.
Ensign Francis Capper, 4th Carnatic battalion.
„ Edward Boisdaune, 1st battalion, 1st Regiment.
„ Robert Munro, 18th Carnatic battalion, Adjutant.
„ John Munro, 4th do. do.

Fatigue duties performed by Sepoys.

It appears incidentally from the orders of this period that a European regiment when on the march from station to station, was always accompanied by two or more companies of sepoys for the purpose of escorting the baggage, and performing such duties as involved more than ordinary exposure.

Tanjore Local Corps, 1780.

During the occupation of the province of Tanjore by the Nawaub, the sepoy battalions were constantly broken up into detachments, and scattered over the district, for the purpose of supporting his agents in the collection of the revenues. This practice continued even after the restoration of the country to the Rajah in 1776, and proved so destructive of discipline and efficiency, that in February 1780 Government resolved to raise a strong local corps for the performance of these duties. This corps was composed of three battalions of six companies each. The establishment of a company, and the pay of each rank are given below :—

Digitized by Google

1 Subadar at	60	gold fanams	per mensem	...	60
1 Jemadar at	40	do.	do.	...	40
2 Havildars at	30	do.	do.	...	60
2 Naigues at	25	do.	do.	...	50
94 Sepoys at	20	do.	do.	...	1,880
					2,090

At 21 gold fanams per pagoda = 99 pagodas and 11 fanams.

Lieutenants David Marshall, Thomas Knox, and John Baillie were appointed to command the battalions, and Captain Thomas Burrowes to command the whole corps.

The service of the collections was ordered to be performed by parties under Native officers, the European officers being forbidden to leave head-quarters unless upon the requisition of the Rajah in event of any serious disturbance. The employment of regular troops upon such duties was thenceforth absolutely prohibited, except when specially authorized by Government.

In the month of April the Corps of Guides was ordered to be reformed and placed under the command of Captain Pringle.

The establishment was fixed at one Subadar, two Jemadars, five Havildars, five Naigues, two Drummers, one Puckally, and fifty-three Privates, to be drafted from the Carnatic battalions.

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google

APPENDIX.

Digitized by Google

A.

A General Return of all the Troops under the Command of Lieutenant-Colonel ROBERT CLIVE, *22nd February* 1757.

	Officers doing Duty.									Officers Sick.				Non-Commissioned Officers and Centinels doing Duty.									Sick.										Casualties.						
																	Centinels.									Centinels.													
—	Lieutenant-Colonel.	Major.	Captains.	Captain-Lieutenants.	Lieutenants.	Ensigns.	Adjutants.	Quartermasters.	Voluntiers.	Captains.	Lieutenants.	Ensigns.	Voluntiers.	Serjeants.	Corporals.	Drummers.	Europeans.	Topasses.	Bomdardiers.	Gunners.	Mattrosses.	Total.	Serjeants.	Corporals.	Drummers.	Europeans.	Topasses.	Bombardiers.	Gunners.	Mattrosses.	Total.	Total of the whole.	Entertained.	Deceased.	Discharged.	Deserted.	Killed.	Wounded.	Missing.
King's	...	...	1	...	3	3	...	...	...	1	...	...	...	5	6	5	123	...	...	...	...	139	...	...	...	14	...	...	...	...	14	153	...	11	...	2	6	9	...
Coast Establishment ...	1	...	3	...	4	6	1	1	5	3	1	...	2	35	23	14	242	...	...	...	...	314	4	6	1	58	...	...	...	...	69	383	2	43	...	6	26	51	...
Bengal Establishment ...	...	1	4	1	2	13	1	1	8	1	...	1	...	12	12	2	36	91	...	...	...	153	6	2	4	16	17	...	...	...	45	198	15	4	1	...	4	8	...
Train	...	...	1	1	3	...	1	...	...	...	...	...	...	6	7	3	...	...	21	19	43	99	2	...	...	...	...	3	4	7	16	115	1	9	1	...	4	10	1
Total ...	1	1	9	2	12	22	3	2	13	5	1	1	2	58	48	24	401	91	21	19	43	705	12	8	5	88	17	3	4	7	144	849	18	67	2	8	40	78	1

A General Return of the Seapoys.

—	Doing Duty.									Sick.									Total of the whole.	Casualties.		
	Subadars.	Jemadars.	Havildars.	Naiks.	Colourmen.	Tom-Toms.	Trumpeters.	Seapoys.	Total.	Subadars.	Jemadars.	Havildars.	Naiks.	Colourmen.	Tom-Toms.	Trumpeters.	Seapoys.	Total.		Deceased.	Killed.	Wounded.
Coast Establishment.	9	29	63	64	21	16	8	713	923	...	2	6	4	...	...	...	67	79	1,002	14	12	49
Bengal do.	4	13	25	32	12	...	1	371	458	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	458	...	6	6
Total ...	13	42	88	96	33	16	9	1,084	1,381	...	2	6	4	...	...	...	67	79	1,460	14	18	55

Killed.

Captain Dugald Campbell.
Do. Timothy Bridge.
Do. William Pye.
Ensign Charles Kerr.
Voluntier Davidson.
Mr. William Belchies, Secretary to the Army.

Wounded.

Captain Nicholas Weller.
Do. Geo. Fred. Gaupp.
Do. John Fraser.
Do. Thos. Rumbold.
Capt. Lieut. Peter Carstairs.
Ensign William Ryder.
Do. William Ellis.
Voluntier Dundas.
Do. Stibber.

ROBERT CLIVE,
Lieutenant-Colonel in His Majesty's Service.

Digitized by Google

B.

A General Muster of the Troops under the Command of Colonel CLIVE in Camp near Chinsura, 7th April 1757.

The Military as following :—

	Companys.	Major.	Captains.	Captain-Lieutenant.	Lieutenants.	Ensigns.	Adjutants.	Quartermasters.	Voluntiers.	Serjeants.	Corporals.	Drummers.	Europeans.	Topasses.	Total.
King's Troops.	Captain Grant's ...	...	1	...	1	2	...	...	...	3	3	2	72	...	80
	Do. Weller's ...	...	1	...	1	2	1	...	...	3	3	2	71	...	79
	Do. Coote's ...	...	1	...	2	1	...	1	...	2	4	3	70	...	79
Madrass Troops.	Grenadiers—Captain Lin.	...	1	...	3	...	...	1	2	6	5	2	65	...	78
	Major Kilpatrick's ...	1	...	...	...	..	...	...	...	4	3	2	26	...	35
	Captain Maskelyne's...	...	...	...	1	1	1	...	3	3	5	3	60	...	71
	Do. Callender's ...	...	...	...	...	1	...	...	...	3	3	...	32	...	88
	Vacant Company ...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	3	3	2	17	...	25
	Captain Gaupp's ...	...	1	...	1	2	...	...	...	7	6	4	60	...	77
	Supernumerary's ...	...	3	...	...	...	1	...	...	15	1	1	11	...	28
Bengal Troops.	Captain Grant's ...	...	1	...	1	2	...	...	3	3	2	1	9	29	44
	Do. Muir's ...	...	1	1	...	2	...	...	3	3	5	2	25	25	60
	Do. Cudmore's ...	...	1	...	...	3	..	...	3	3	1	1	20	43	68
	Do. Fraser's ...	...	1	...	1	2	1	1	3	9	6	6	51	66	138
Bombay Troops.	Captain Buchanan's ...	...	1	...	1	1	...	1	2	12	10	3	66	56	147
	Do. Armstrong's...	...	1	...	1	1	...	...	...	9	9	3	64	61	146
	Total ...	1	14	1	13	20	4	4	19	88	69	37	719	280	1,193

Memorandum.

There are returned in the above Muster, 3 Captains, 1 Captain-Lieutenant, 1 Lieutenant, 1 Ensign and 132 Military (being 11 Serjeants, 11 Corporals, 2 Drummers, 79 Europeans, and 29 Topasses) who are sick in the Hospital. Pay Rolls exact with the above Muster, allowing casualties. There have 1 Serjeant, 3 European Centinels, and 6 Topasses died since the 15th of March who are drawn pay for this month. There are missing and deserted, 6 European Centinels and one Topass (being 1 European from Captain Buchanan's Company, 4 Europeans from Captain Armstrong's, 1 European and 1 Topass from Captain Cudmore's, and 1 European from Captain Fraser's).

Digitized by Google

B—(*Continued*).

Officers' Names to the Companys as they stand in order.

KING'S TROOPS.— Captain Grant, Lieutenant Corneille, Ensigns Adnett and Blair.
Do. Captain Weller, Lieutenant Pierson as Lieutenant and Adjutant, Ensigns Yorke and Balfour.
Do. Captain Coote, Lieutenant Bush as Lieutenant and Quartermaster, Lieutenant Power, Ensign Fenton.

MADRASS TROOPS.—Grenadiers Captain Lin, Lieutenant Campbell as Lieutenant and Quartermaster, Lieutenants Knox and Tuite.
Do. Major Kilpatrick to his Company.
Do. Captain Maskelyne's Company.—Lieutenant Scotney as Lieutenant and Adjutant, Ensign Stenger.
Do. Captain Callender's Company.—Ensign Tabby.
Do. Do. Gaupp's do. Captain Gaupp, Lieutenant Joecher, Ensigns Oswald and Wiecks.
Do. *Supernumerarys.*—Captains Rumbold, Wagner and Fischer, Captain Fraser as Adjutant.

BENGAL TROOPS.—Captain Grant, Lieutenant Dyer, Ensigns DeLubers and Varelst.
Do. Captain Muir, Captain-Lieutenant Carstairs, Ensigns Maclean and Ellis.
Do. Captain Cudmore, Ensigns Demee David, Prichard and Champion.
Do. Captain Fraser, Lieutenant Keir, Ensigns Gibbons and Barnes.

BOMBAY TROOPS.—Captain Buchanan, Lieutenant Walsh, Ensign Robertson, Mr. McLean, Quartermaster, Captain Armstrong, Lieutenant Palmer, Ensign Tottingham. Lieutenant Corneille of the King's Troops appointed to do duty as Captain.

Train.

—	Captain.	Captain-Lieutenants.	Lieutenants.	Serjeants.	Corporals.	Drummers.	Bombardiers.	Gunners.	Mattrosses.	Total.
Madrass Detachment ...	1	2	3	4	5	2	16	18	37	82
Bengall Detachment ...	...	...	2	2	1	1	5	9	12	30
Bombay Detachment ...	...	1	3	2	2	1	6	10	41	62
Total ...	1	3	8	8	8	4	27	37	90	174

Digitized by Google

B—(*Continued*).

Memorandum.

There are sick 2 Captain-Lieutenants, 2 Lieutenants, and 22 of the Train (being 1 Serjeant, 5 Bombardiers, 8 Gunners, 8 Mattrosses) who are sick in the Hospital and returned in the above Muster. Pay Rolls exact with the above Muster. There are on Command at Cossimbazar, 1 Lieutenant (Mr. Cassells) and 14 of the Train who are drawn pay for, but not returned above. Entertained in the Service this month, 1 Mattross of the Madras Detachment, and 2 Mattrosses of the Bengal Detachment.

Officers' Names to the Companys.

Madras.—Captain Barker, Captain-Lieutenants Paschoud and Jennings, Lieutenants Bonjour, Ford and Charles deTorriano.

Bengal.—Lieutenants Lewis and Johnson.

Bombay.—Captain-Lieutenant Egerton, Lieutenants Molitore, Turner and Kinch.

Seapoys.

	—	Subadars.	Jemadars.	Havildars.	Naiks.	Colourmen.	Seapoys.	Tom-Toms and Trumpeters.	Total.
Madrass Seapoys.	Kaser Sing's	1	3	7	8	2	79	3	103
	Vurdarauze's	1	4	8	9	2	76	3	103
	Bawan Sing's	1	4	7	7	2	81	2	104
	Comrapah's	1	4	8	8	3	75	2	101
	Peer Mahomed's ...	1	3	8	9	2	79	3	105
	Rasool Khan's	1	4	7	7	1	83	...	103
	Mahomed Khan's ...	1	4	8	9	3	74	4	103
	Raganaigne's	1	4	6	9	3	71	3	97
	Hyder Saib's	...	3	7	7	3	77	3	100
	Survian's	1	3	7	5	2	79	2	99
	Shaikh Daoud's ...	1	4	10	9	2	83	1	110
	Tim Naik's	1	4	8	8	2	71	3	97
	Vengana's	1	4	9	9	2	69	3	97
	Jaffer Mahomed's ...	1	4	9	8	2	55	1	80
Bengall Seapoys.	Shaik Emaum	1	4	8	9	3	79	...	104
	Condojee's	1	3	7	7	3	96	1	118
	Syed Hassan's ...	1	4	7	9	3	98	...	122
	Moideen Saib's ...	1	4	5	7	3	95	3	118
	New Seapoys entertained.	...	2	1	...	...	99	...	102
	Total ...	17	69	137	144	43	1,519	37	1,966

There have been killed of the Madrass seapoys at Charnagore—1 Subadar, 3 Jemadars, 3 Havildars, 1 Naik, and 7 Seapoys. The four last companys of the Madrass arrived here from thence last month, the sick being 1 Jemadar, 3 Havildars, 2 Naiks, and 47 Seapoys returned in this Muster.

Digitized by Google

B—(*Continued*).

The Cooleys, Artificers, Lascars, &c. in Camp, with the Draught Carriage and Puckall Bullocks.

Cooleys, &c.			Artificers, &c.											Lascars.				Bullocks, &c.			
Peons.	Head Cooleys.	Cooleys and Mamootymen.	Europe Carpenters.	Europe Smith.	Carpenters.	Smiths.	Hammermen.	Bellows Boys.	Chuckledars.	Chucklers.	Sawyers.	Bricklayers.	Cooper.	Syrangs.	Tindals.	Lascars.	Total.	Draught Bullocks.	Carriage Bullocks.	Puckall Bullocks.	Bullock Drivers.
15	24	1,020	2	1	24	14	12	4	6	2	9	2	1	10	33	416	459	170	200	4	220

Of the above Lascars there are 5 Syrangs, 20 Tindals, and 310 Lascars belonging to Bengall, the rest belong to Madrass.

This General Muster taken in camp near Chinsura the 7th of April 1757.

THOS. MAUNSELL,
Commissary.

Digitized by Google

C.

A General Return of the Troops under the Command of Lieutenant-Colonel ROBERT CLIVE on the Expedition to Muxadabad (Moorshedabad).

Sydabad, August the 3rd, 1757.		Officers doing Duty.									Officers Sick.			Non-Commissioned Officers and Centinels doing Duty.									On Command.								
																	Centinels													Centinels	
Detachments.	Companies.	Colonel.	Major.	Captains.	Capt.-Lieuts.	Lieutenants.	Ensigns.	Adjutants.	Quartermasters.	Volunteers.	Captains.	Lieutenants.	Ensigns.	Serjeants.	Corporals.	Drummers.	Europeans	Topasses.	Bombardiers.	Gunners.	Matrosses.	Total.	Captains.	Lieutenants.	Ensigns.	Volunteers.	Serjeants.	Corporals.	Drummers.	Europeans	Topasses.
King's ...	Captain Grant's ...					1			1					1	1		4					6	1	1			2	2	1	53	
	Do. Weller's ...							1							2	2	12					16	1	1	1		3	1	1	52	
	Do. Coote's ...						1					1	1		2	2	10					14	1				1	2	1	46	
Madrass...	Grenadiers ...					1			1					2			9					11		1		3	4	3	2	52	
	Captain Gaupp's ...			1		1	2							6	4	3	32					45						1		7	
	Do. Rumbold's.					1		1		3				3	3	2	50					58	1		2		3	1	1	14	
	Do. Campbell's.						1							5	7	2	38					52	1						2	8	
	Supernumeraries ...			2			1			1				12		1	6					19		1			7				
Bengall ...	Capt. Grant's ...					2				2		1		3	4	2	33					42	1			2			1		
	Do. Muir's ...			1	1								2	2	2	2	18	16				40									
	Do. Cudmore's ...						1							1	1	2	19	12				35	1		1					1	
	Do. LeBeaume's.			1			2					1		2		1	14	12				29									
	Do. Fraser's ...					2	1	1	1		1			3	1	3	25	7				39			1				1		
Bombay ...	Capt. Armstrong's.			1		1	2		1					5	2	1	35	28				71						2	1	12	1
	Do. Palmer's ...												1	2	4	2	23	19				50	1	1		1	1			12	1
	Total Infantry ...	1	1	6	1	9	11	3	4	6	1	3	4	47	33	25	328	94				527	8	5	5	6	21	12	11	257	2
	Madrass Artillery.				2	3		1						5	2	1	...	...	14	6	26	54		1			1		1	...	
	Bengall do. ...					2								3			...	...	3	3	9	18		1						...	
	Bombay do. ...				1									2		1	...	...	5	7	15	30		1				1		...	
	Total ...	1	1	6	4	14	11	4	4	6	1	3	4	57	35	27	328	94	22	16	50	629	8	8	5	6	22	13	12	257	2

Digitized by Google

C—(*Continued*).

A General Return of the Troops under the Command of Lieutenant-Colonel ROBERT CLIVE *on the Expedition to Muxadabad* (*Moorshedabad*)—(Continued).

Sydabad, August the 3rd, 1757.		On Command—(*Continued*).				Sick.									Total.									Casualties.				
									Centinels									Centinels										
Detachments.	Companies.	Bombardiers.	Gunners.	Matrosses.	Total.	Serjeants.	Corporals.	Drummers.	Europeans.	Topasses.	Bombardiers.	Gunners.	Matrosses.	Total.	Serjeants.	Corporals.	Drummers.	Europeans.	Topasses.	Bombardiers.	Gunners.	Matrosses.	Total.	Dead.	Deserted.	Entertained.	Killed.	Wounded.
King's ...	Captain Grant's ...	...	...	...	58	...	...	...	10	...	...	...	...	10	3	3	1	67	...	...	...	...	74	1	...	...	...	...
	Do. Weller's ...	...	...	...	57	...	...	...	4	...	...	...	...	4	3	3	3	68	...	...	...	...	77	...	...	...	...	...
	Do. Coote's ...	...	...	...	50	1	...	...	10	...	...	...	...	11	2	4	3	66	...	...	...	...	75	1	...	...	...	4
Madrass...	Grenadiers ...	...	...	...	61	1	1	...	2	...	...	...	...	4	7	4	2	63	...	...	...	...	76	2	...	...	1	...
	Captain Gaupp's ...	...	...	...	8	1	...	...	1	...	...	...	...	2	7	5	3	40	...	...	...	...	55	1	...	...	...	1
	Do. Rumbold's.	...	...	...	19	...	1	...	4	...	...	...	...	5	6	5	3	68	...	...	...	...	82	...	...	...	...	...
	Do. Campbell's.	...	...	...	10	...	...	...	5	...	...	...	...	5	5	7	4	51	...	...	...	...	67	...	...	...	...	...
	Supernumeraries ...	...	...	...	7	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	19	...	1	6	...	...	...	...	26	...	...	...	...	2
Bengall ...	Capt. Grant's ...	...	...	...	1	1	...	...	2	...	...	...	...	3	4	4	3	35	...	...	...	...	46	2	4	1	...	1
	Do. Muir's ...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	1	...	...	...	...	1	2	2	2	19	16	...	...	...	41	...	1	...	1	...
	Do. Cudmore's ...	...	...	...	1	...	...	...	1	1	...	...	...	2	1	1	2	21	13	...	...	...	38	...	...	...	...	...
	Do. Le Beaume's.	...	...	...	...	1	1	...	4	...	...	...	...	6	3	1	1	18	12	...	...	...	35	...	...	...	...	2
	Do. Fraser's ...	...	...	...	1	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	3	1	4	25	7	...	...	...	40	1	...	3	...	...
Bombay...	Capt. Armstrong's.	...	...	...	16	2	...	...	...	1	...	...	...	3	7	4	2	47	30	...	...	...	90	1	...	...	...	1
	Do. Palmer's ...	...	...	...	14	1	...	...	...	1	...	...	...	2	4	4	2	35	21	...	...	...	66	...	5	1	...	...
	Total Infantry ...	...	...	...	303	8	3	...	44	3	...	...	...	58	76	48	36	629	99	...	...	...	888	9	10	5	2	11
	Madrass Artillery ...	1	5	5	13	1	1	...	...	...	1	1	7	11	7	3	2	...	...	16	12	38	78	...	...	...	3	5
	Bengall do. ...	...	...	3	3	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	2	2	3	...	...	...	...	3	3	14	23	...	...	...	...	2
	Bombay do. ...	1	2	7	11	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	1	1	2	1	1	...	...	6	9	23	42	...	...	...	...	...
	Total ...	2	7	15	330	9	4	...	44	3	1	1	10	72	88	52	39	...	...	25	24	75	1,031	9	10	5	5	18

C—(*Continued*).

A General Return of the Troops under the Command of Lieutenant-Colonel ROBERT CLIVE on the Expedition to Muxadabad (Moorshedabad)—(Continued).

Establishment.	On Duty.									On Command.									Sick.						Total.									Casualties.					
	Subadars.	Jemadars.	Havildars.	Naiks.	Colourmen.	Tom-toms.	Trumpeters.	Sepoys.	Total.	Subadars.	Jemadars.	Havildars.	Naiks.	Colourmen.	Tom-toms.	Trumpeters.	Sepoys.	Total.	Subadars.	Jemadars.	Havildars.	Naiks.	Sepoys.	Total.	Subadars.	Jemadars.	Havildars.	Naiks.	Colourmen.	Tom-toms.	Trumpeters.	Sepoys.	Total.	Deceased.	Deserted.	Killed.	Wounded.	Entertained.	Discharged.
Madrass	9	31	49	54	13	8	4	857	1,025	5	29	67	77	21	17	9	687	912	2	2	9	9	79	101	16	62	125	140	34	25	13	1,623	2,038	5	40	4	19	789	3
Bengall	6	28	52	61	21	13	3	679	863	1	...	4	...	...	...	...	27	32	...	1	...	2	14	17	7	29	56	63	21	13	3	720	912	...	...	9	11	...	...
Total ...	15	59	101	115	34	21	7	1,536	1,888	6	29	71	77	21	17	9	714	944	2	3	9	11	93	118	23	91	181	203	55	38	16	2,343	2,950	5	40	13	30	789	3

Deceased.

June 10. Captain William Lin.
Thomas Hammond, Centinel in Captain Archd. Grant's company.
19. Moses Ford, Centinel in Captain Coote's company.
13. Daniel Murry, Centinel in the Grenadier company, and John De Bremmes, Centinel in Captain Alexander Grant's company.
16. Willby Kirby, Serjeant in Captain Armstrong's company.
July 18. John F. Holser, Centinel in Captain Fraser's company, Mr. Jonathan Willson, Volunteer.
24. Peter Degler, Drummer in Captain Gaupp's company.

Deserted.

June 14. Hendrick Litchirons, Centinel in Captain Alexander Grant's company.
16. Peter Fisherman, John De France and Francis Lewis, Centinels in Captain Palmer's company.
20. Peter Barnard, and John Murgroff, Centinels in Captain Alexander Grant's company.
23. Coiton Disobree, and John Lewis Gerald, Centinels in Captain Palmer's company.
30. Joseph Hewtor, Centinel in Captain Muir's company.
July 15. John LeGrenada, Centinel in Captain Alexander Grant's company.

Killed.

June 23. John Raison, Corporal in the Grenadier company.
William Bisenar, Centinel in Captain Muir's company.
George Anderson, Corporal; John Brunt, Gunner; and Thomas Berry, Matross in the Madrass Artillery.

Wounded.

June 23. Lieutenant De Lubers, Lieutenant Cassells and Lieutenant * Daniel Lyons, Serjeant; James Thorn, Peter Newby, and John Greenwood, Centinels in Captain Coote's company; David Pridmore, Serjeant in Captain Gaupp's company; John Pringle and John Dyson, Serjeants in the Supernumeraries; Thomas Crowder, Centinel in Captain Grant's company; Thomas Lauder, Serjeant in Captain LeBeaume's company; Joseph Massey Wright, Serjeant in Captain Armstrong's company.
Corporal John Potter, George Pitman, Bombardier, John O'Bryan, Bombardier, and William Lloyd, Gunner in the Madrass Artillery, and Christopher Noste, Matross in the Bengall Artillery.

Entertained.

June 17. James Graham, Centinel in Captain Alexander Grant's company.
22. Anthony Mullier, do. do. Palmer's do.
27. Christian Poleman, do. do. Fraser's do.
July 4. Taranjour, do. do. do. do.
31. St. Jacque, do. do. do. do.

ROBERT CLIVE,
Lieutenant-Colonel.

* The name is not legible in the original. Judging from the body of the return it ought to be that of a Lieutenant of Madras Artillery.

D.

Memorandum by the late Colonel R. S. Wilson, concerning certain services of the Bengal and Madras European Regiments now H.M.'s 101*st and* 102*nd Regiments.*

Orme's History, Volume I., page 182.

In 1751 a detachment of the *Madras* European Regiment, with some sepoys under the command of Captain Clive, defeated a superior force of French and sepoys at Condour, near Tanjore, in the Southern Carnatic.

Broome's History of the Bengal Army, page 220, and Orme, Book X, page 377.

2. In 1758 a detachment of the *Bengal* European Regiment, with some sepoys under the command of Colonel Forde, defeated a superior force of French and sepoys at Condore, near Rajahmundry, in the Northern Circars.

3. By G.O., dated 12th March 1841, the *Madras* European Regiment was permitted to bear on its colors the names of the actions in which the corps had been present. Amongst them was the following:—

"Condore. Where it greatly distinguished itself under Colonel Forde in December 1758."

4. The above statement is erroneous. No portion of the *Madras* European Regiment was present in the action of 1758. One officer of the corps, Captain Callender, was attached to Colonel Forde's detachment, but it cannot be supposed that this circumstance can give the Regiment a right to share in the honors of the victory. The error no doubt originated in a confusion between the Condour of 1751 and the Condore of 1758.

5. Whilst the *Madras* Regiment thus bears on its colors the name of a battle in which it was not present, the *Bengal* Regiment, by which the battle was won, is not privileged to bear any memorial of it.

6. It is submitted that the error might be remedied by causing the *Madras* Regiment to carry the date "1751" in addition to the word "Condore," and by granting to the *Bengal* Regiment the right to carry the badge "Condore, 1758."

Digitized by Google

7. It is not necessary to say that the regiments in question are now H.M.'s 101st and 102nd Regiments.

* * * *

8. The first battle of Condore, was, as regards numbers, a mere skirmish, but it was a gallant and well contested affair, and had important results. The English detachment was in charge of a convoy for Trichinopoly. Had it been defeated, that place must have been lost.

9. The second battle was a very brilliant affair, and had important results. It is strange that it should have received so little notice.

10. After winning it, Colonel Forde laid siege to Masulipatam. His means for a regular siege were insufficient, and a force was advancing to the relief of the place. He resolved to attempt a *coup de main*, and succeeded. The place was taken by assault. There is no more brilliant feat of arms anywhere on record, but no memorial of it is borne by any portion of the troops engaged.

11. In Captain Broome's "History of the Bengal Army" it is mentioned in connection with the above subject, that the Bengal European Regiment bears the word "Guzerat" on its colors without being entitled to do so. If this is the case, which I do not doubt, and if it is thought desirable to grant the corps the privilege of bearing the words "Condore, 1758," and "Masulipatam," to which its claim is indisputable, it would be a good opportunity of cancelling the other badge. The impropriety of a Regiment bearing a distinction to which it is not entitled is obvious. The thing is wrong not only as regards the corps itself, but because it tends to throw a doubt on all other similar badges. Nevertheless when a distinction has been borne for a long time, the removal of it is disagreeable. But if in lieu of a false badge two true ones are granted, the justice of the measure is so apparent that there can be no ground for dissatisfaction.

Broome, page 220.

Digitized by Google

Page 143.

12. In the History of the Madras European Regiment it is stated that all the European Infantry employed under Colonel Forde belonged to the Madras Presidency, and that they had formed a portion of the expedition which left Madras for Bengal under Clive at the end of 1756 for the recovery of Calcutta. By the subjoined extracts from Captain Broome's History it will be seen that the above is incorrect. In September 1758 all the Madras Europeans who remained alive of the detachment which went to Bengal in 1756 were transferred to the Bengal Establishment. They were probably not many, for the climate of Bengal, aided by a period of intemperance which followed the battle of Plassy, had carried off a great number of them. Of one party numbering 230 in 1756, only 5 remained alive in 1758. The above is corroborated by all the information I have collected from the Madras Records. There can be no doubt of its accuracy.

Broome, page 185.

13. In connection with the above the following is submitted for consideration :—The first battle of Condore was fought during the war which the two East India Companies (English and French) carried on as auxiliaries of the two rival Nawaubs of the Carnatic. The war lasted from 1750 to 1754. A great many gallant actions were fought in the course of it, of which two are pre-eminent for merit and importance. These are the defence of Arcot by Clive in 1751, and the victory of Bahoor gained by Lawrence in 1752. Of the first it is not necessary to speak; the 102nd already bears the name on its colors. The other, though less known, was equally important. It was *the* battle of the war. I cannot but think it to be desirable that the Regiment should carry its name instead of that of Condore. This would be more correct historically, and more to the honor of the Regiment. The action at Condore was, as above stated, a mere skirmish in point of numbers, and though it was a gallant affair, and had results, the same may be said of many of the actions which took place round Trichinopoly and elsewhere during

Digitized by Google

the war. At Bahoor, on the other hand, the numbers engaged were considerable; both armies were commanded by their respective Commanders-in-Chief; the manœuvring was skilful; the battle was well contested, and was decided by the bayonet; out of a strength of 400 men, the Madras European Regiment had 4 officers and 78 men killed and wounded; the enemy were totally defeated, losing all their guns, ammunition and stores; their Commander-in-Chief was taken prisoner with a number of officers and men; and they could not appear again in the field that year. The battle was the counterpart of the Condore of 1758, and of all the many actions fought between 1750 and 1754 best deserves to be commemorated. It is described in Orme, Volume I, page 256, and in Cambridge, page 36.

Extracts from Broome's History of the Bengal Army.

"Colonel Clive finding it impracticable to send back the detachments belonging to Madras and Bombay to their respective Presidencies, determined also to incorporate the men composing them into the Bengal battalion, which was accordingly done as far as the Europeans were concerned. **Pages 204, 205.**

* * * *

"The option was given to the Officers of returning to their own Presidencies or entering the Bengal Service, which latter alternative appears to have been generally adopted, and they were accordingly brought on the strength of the Bengal Army from the 1st September (*i.e.*, of 1758), retaining the rank they held in their own services.

* * * *

"Clive hastened his preparations, and dispatched a force under the command of Colonel Forde, consisting of five companies of the European Battalion and the second company of Artillery, with 100 lascars attached, and one-half of the Sipahis at the Presidency. The total number of the Europeans, including the Artillery, was 500, and of the Sipahis **Pages 210, 211.**

Digitized by Google

2,000, consisting of the 1st and 2nd Bengal battalions, and the remnant of the Madras Sipahis that had come round in 1756 forming a third battalion.

* * * *

Page 220.

"Thus ended the battle of Condore, one of the most brilliant actions on military record, which, however, is generally little known or mentioned in the service, and by a strange chance not one of the corps employed have ever received any distinction for this important victory, whilst the 1st Madras European Fusiliers, of which not an officer or man, excepting Captain Callender, was present, have the word "Condore" emblazoned on their colors and appointments.

* * * *

Page 244.

"The Madras Presidency assumed the direction of the newly-acquired province, and restored the factory at Masulipatam, which they placed under the charge of Mr. Andrews. They also directed Colonel Forde to proceed to Madras, with the European portion of the force under his command, to aid in the contemplated hostilities against the French; but that officer had received peremptory orders from Colonel Clive, who had anticipated that such a requisition would be made, not to comply, as the state of affairs in Bengal rendered it absolutely necessary that the troops should be at hand to return there when required. The Colonel, however, sent the remnant of the Madras Sipahis who had come round with Colonel Clive in 1756, and who were desirous of returning to their homes; these were now reduced to between 400 and 500 men."

Remarks.

Orme, Volume I, Book VII, Page 182.

With regard to the word "Condore" carried by Her Majesty's 102nd Foot or Royal Madras Fusiliers as an honorary distinction for service under Colonel Forde in 1758, it is noted that there were two distinct actions at places named Condore, or Condour. The first was fought in 1751 near the village of

Digitized by Google

Condour about 10 miles north of the town of Tanjore, by Captains Clarke and Clive with 100 Europeans, 50 sepoys, and one small field piece, against the French with 30 Europeans and 500 sepoys.

The only French officer having been desperately wounded, and ten of his Europeans killed, the rest broke and fled, and the English detachment by making a detour reached Trichinopoly in safety.

The second action was fought in December 1758 near Condore in the Northern Circars about 40 miles north-east of Rajahmundry, and 12 miles north of Samulcottah. The force under Colonel Forde was composed of 470 men of the Bengal European Regiment, six guns, the 1st and 2nd Bengal Native battalions, and a 3rd battalion composed of the surviving Madras sepoys who had gone to Bengal in 1756. Besides these there were 500 horse and about 5,000 foot belonging to the Rajah of Vizianagram, but of a very inferior description. The French troops under the Marquis de Conflans, consisted of 500 Europeans, 13 guns, 500 horse, and 6,000 sepoys.

The victory on the part of the English was complete, and has been described as a very brilliant action.

When granting to the 1st Madras European Regiment in 1841 permission to carry the word "Condore" on the colors, Government made use of the following words :—"Condore" where it greatly distinguished itself under Colonel Forde in 1758." It is therefore manifest that the battle in the north was the one meant, and it seems unlikely that any honorary distinction would have been conferred for the affair near Tanjore where the enemy had only 30 Europeans against 100 on the part of the English at a period when the sepoys on either side were of little account in the open field, as they were badly disciplined, and not officered by Europeans.

The application for honors which was preferred by Colonel Bell in behalf of the 1st Madras European Regiment in 1840 did not contain any mention whatever of the action at

Digitized by Google

Condore, and nothing has been found to show how it came to be included amongst the honorary distinctions granted in 1841. It is remarkable that the fact of the presence at the defence of Fort St. George of both battalions of the Regiment at the very time when the battle at Condore was fought by Forde should have escaped the attention of the authorities to whom the matter was submitted, more especially as other claims made at the same time were rejected as untenable.

The expediency of attempting to remedy the mistake by now adding the date 1751, in the face of the order in which the year 1758, and the name of Colonel Forde are mentioned, appears to be very questionable, and in these days of critical inquiry and research, the true character of the action of 1751 is sure to become known, but by the substitution of the words "Fort St. George" a really important service would be commemorated on the colors of the Regiment which took the most prominent part in the defence of that place.

Page 220. Broome after pointing out that the Bengal Fusiliers are entitled to carry the word "Condore," makes the following observation regarding an honor borne by that regiment to which it is not entitled :—"A similar anomaly is to be found in the honorary badges of the Bengal Fusiliers, amongst which is the word "Guzerat," whilst no European Infantry from Bengal were attached to General Goddard's Division for the services of which force that badge was accorded."

This statement is borne out by the official returns of General Goddard's force, but the Madras Fusiliers were fully entitled to participate in any distinction granted for the campaign in Guzerat during 1780-81, as a detachment of about 500 men of the Madras European Battalion served therein under Lieutenant-Colonel George Brown. Their services, as well as those of the 8th Carnatic battalion (8th Regiment M.N.I.) were acknowledged by General Goddard in very handsome terms, in a letter to the Madras Government, dated at Bombay, 5th July 1781.

Digitized by Google

H.M. 101st Regiment represents the battalion engaged at the battle of Condore in 1758, and at the storm and capture of Masulipatam in 1759. H.M. 102nd Regiment represents the two battalions of Madras Europeans which defended Fort St. George against the French in 1758-59, and the half battalion which served in Guzerat under General Goddard in 1780-81; should therefore any or all of these services be considered worthy of being commemorated by any honorary distinction, the words "Condore" and "Masulipatam" might very properly be carried by the 101st, and "Fort St. George," "Guzerat" by the 102nd in lieu of those names to which their claim cannot be established.—W.J.W.

Digitized by Google

E.

Translation of a passage from the life of the Wallajah giving an account of Subadar Mahomed Yusuff Khan.

"The kind despatch of the 19th instant states to the effect that this day which is Monday the 19th of the Rabeeoossani at about 4-50 P.M., the faithless rebel has been executed, which resulted in putting down the enemies in general; what more is needed to be written?"

"It may not be screened from the reader that the account of the execution of this rebel which is current among the people at large is to the effect that the above mutineer was imprisoned at Madura and attempts were made to hang him three times and at every trial the rope invariably broke and he could not be despatched to his ever-resting place till at last he moved his sealed tongue to solve this unimaginable mystery, which was kept out of the sight of the people, by revealing 'that there is a magic ball deposited in my thigh which had been granted to me by one of the most eminent magician and leading divine of the ascetics and it is owing to the effects of this ball that the treasure of my life is secured and if it be removed from me it will obviate the trouble taken to deprive me of my soul.' Measures were accordingly adopted to do the needful and his thigh being opened the spell was taken and cast out when the treasure of his soul was conveyed by the angel of death and the bier of his body was taken up by the earth. God has the best knowledge of facts."

"It is observed that Mahomed Yusuff Khan was quite an illiterate and uneducated man; he was first enlisted in the Infantry branch of the service and gradually rose from the ranks and promoted to Subadar which gave him the command of a company of 100 men and in the actions fought with M. Lally he attained the dignity of Rissaldar; and when His Highness was personally engaged in the neighbourhood of Pondicherry in warlike operations, he distinguished him-

Digitized by Google

self remarkably, and evinced great valour. His Highness who was a patron of the men of sword, having in view his future fidelity, made him the chief of 5,000 horse and 10,000 foot and granted him 'Manseb Jaghir' and title. But as the will of God had already cast the dice of depravity against that surveyor of the road of rebellion on the very day of the creation of the world, and as the decree of fate was issued against the faithless wretch to deprive him of the heavenly blessings, he entered into a conspiracy with evil-disposed people and being supported by Hyder Ally Khan, he furnished himself with fire arms and other implements of war and raised the standard of rebellion and assuming a hostile attitude he filled the adjacent country with horror and tumult. It is evident from H.H.'s despatch that when His Highness (the Lord of wealth and country) was located at Trichinopoly and confined to bed owing to ill health, and being deprived of rest and sleep was seated one day on his cot by himself with only one attendant waiting upon him with folded arms, and General Smith allowed an audience, Mahomed Yusuff Khan apparently with the view of inquiring into His Highness' health accompanied with an imposing retinue called on His Highness and observing the Royal Court void of guards and door-keepers, unsheathed his sword; but when the eyes of that villain fell on General Smith he was overawed by the majestic appearance of that lion of the forest of war, he began to tremble and dropped the sword from his hand; altho' the most audacious and daring act of that vindictive and hard-hearted fool required to be summarily dealt with by making his body light from bearing the heavy load of his conceited head, and it behoved (the authorities) to eradicate the plant of his life from the garden of his infamous existence and despatch him at once to the cave of nonentity, yet Mr. Pigott the Governor, regardless of the common proverb 'kill the cat on the very first day' allowed his base acts to pass with impunity and adopted no measures to retaliate; while on the contrary he furnished him with guns, muskets, and

Digitized by Google

gun-powder and added so much to his strength that notwithstanding his flat refusal to furnish the usual account of the revenues of the country, he openly declared his hostile intentions. Had stringent measures been adopted at the very outset of his evincing rebellious spirit and assuming an altered tone they would have sent him to the city of non-existence at once. At last in the extinction of that rebel and in rescuing the country from his tyrannical clutches, it cost more than one crore of rupees and entailed a heavy loss."

Digitized by Google

F.

Fort St. George, October 11th, 1769.

Captain Roderick Orton put under arrest by order of the Governour. For quitting the fort of Eroad which was entrusted to his care, and which he ought to have defended, and going out to the enemy in a manner unbecoming his duty as an officer; and being in the enemy's camp sending orders, or advice from thence to the officer next in command to induce him to give up the said fort to the enemy, which upon such orders and advice was immediately done.

(Signed) CH. TH. CHAIGNEAU,
Town Major.

Digitized by Google

G.

A Return of killed and wounded in the Army commanded by Brigadier-General Joseph Smith from their leaving Trichinopoly to this date, Camp before Tanjore, 28*th October* 1771.

Europeans.		Lieut.-Colonel.	Captains.	Lieutenants.	Ensigns.	Serjeants.	Bombardiers.	Gunners.	Corporals.	Drummers.	Privates.	Total.
European Cavalry	Killed ...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	2	2
	Wounded ...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...
Artillery ...	Killed ...	...	...	...	...	...	3	...	...	1	4	8
	Wounded ...	...	1	2	3	...	3	5	5	...	18	31
1st Battalion 1st Regiment.	Killed ...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	13	13
	Wounded ...	...	...	...	...	3	...	...	2	...	36	41
1st Battalion 2nd Regiment.	Killed ...	...	...	1	...	1	...	...	2	...	11	14
	Wounded ...	...	...	2	...	1	...	...	2	1	38	42
Grenadiers, 2nd Battalion 2nd Regiment.	Killed ...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	1	1
	Wounded ...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	1	...	5	6
Engineers ...	Killed ..	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...
	Wounded ...	1	1	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...
	Total ...	1	2	5	3	5	6	5	12	2	128	158

Nominal Roll of Officers.

Lieutenant Weld ... ... 1st Battalion 2nd Regiment—Killed.

Captain Mathew Horne ... ...
Lieutenant Mackay ... ...
" Geils ... ...
" Fireworker Clawson ...
" " Judson ...
" " Geils ...
} Artillery—Wounded.

Lieutenants Darrell and Bonneveaux. 1st Battalion 2nd Regiment—Wounded.

Colonel Ross ... ...
Captain Campbell ... ...
} Engineers—Wounded.

Digitized by Google

G—(*Continued*).

Sepoy Corps.

—		Captains.	Lieutenants.	Ensigns.	Serjeants.	Commandants.	Subadars.	Jemadars.	Havildars.	Naigues.	Beesties.	Colormen.	Drummers.	Sepoys.	Total Black Officers and Sepoys.
4th Battalion ...	Killed ...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	14	14
	Wounded ...	...	3	...	1	...	...	3	1	2	...	...	...	16	22
5th Battalion[1] ...	Killed ...	...	1	...	1	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	8	8
	Wounded ...	...	1	...	1	...	1	...	...	2	.	...	1	12	16
6th Battalion ...	Killed ...	...	...	...	1	...	...	1	2	...	...	...	3	11	17
	Wounded ...	1	...	...	1	1	...	2	6	6	...	...	...	34	49
7th Battalion ...	Killed ...	...	...	...	1	...	...	1	2	1	...	2	1	22	29
	Wounded ...	...	...	1	1	...	1	...	1	4	...	...	1	53	60
9th Battalion ...	Killed ...	...	...	...	...	...	1	...	...	1	1	...	...	3	6
	Wounded ...	...	...	...	1	...	...	...	2	1	1	...	...	21	25
10th Battalion ...	Killed ...	...	...	...	...	...	1	...	2	..	...	...	...	9	12
	Wounded ...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	1	1	...	...	...	21	23
	Total ...	1	5	1	8	1	4	7	17	18	2	2	6	224	281

Nominal Roll of Officers.

4th Battalion—Lieutenants Barton, Campbell, and Davis—Wounded.
5th „ Henry Nicoll—Killed.
— „ Stuckey—Wounded.
6th „ Captain Mackenzie—Wounded.
7th „ Ensign Dixon—Wounded.

[1] Half of this battalion was left to garrison the fort at Vellum.

Digitized by Google

H.

A Report of the State and Condition of a Detachment of the 2nd and 3rd Companies of the Battalion of Artillery reviewed at Trichinopoly the 6th of May 1771.

Major Edward James, Commanding Officer.	Commissioned Officers.					Effective.						
	Majors.	Captains.	1st Lieutenants.	2nd Lieutenants.	Lieutenant Fireworkers.	Serjeants.	Corporals.	Bombardiers.	Gunners.	Matrosses	Drummers.	Total.
Present in the Field.	.1	1	1	2	3	7	8	10	21	55	6	107
Doing duty in the Garrison.	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	1	2	5	...	8
Sick in the Hospital.	...	...	...	...	...	...	1	1	1	3	...	6
General Total ...	1	1	1	2	3	7	9	12	24	63	6	121

Remarks.

Officers.—Properly armed. Salute well, and in good time. Appear to be ready at Gun and Mortar practice. Dressed clean, but not uniform, part being in Regimentals, and part in Frocks.

Men.—Of a good size, well limbed, clean, and well dressed.

Exercise.—At the field pieces.

Firings.—From six 6-pounders, a hundred rounds very briskly, but not in very exact time, many tubes missing fire.

From two 6-pounders with shot at the target, three rounds each.

From a 4½-inch mortar, a 5½-inch mortar, two 4½-inch howitzers, and one 5½-inch howitzer, three rounds of live shells each—distance 650 yards. Shells from the mortars burst very properly—part of the howitzer shells went dead.

Small Arms.—Clean and in good order.

Accoutrements.—Good.

Clothing.—Good, clean, and well fitted on.

Complaints.—None.

This detachment in good order, and fit for service.

(Signed) JOSEPH SMITH,
Brigadier-General.

Digitized by Google

I.

A Report of the State and Condition of six companies of the 1*st Battalion of the* 1*st Regiment of the Honorable Company's Infantry reviewed at Trichinopoly the* 30*th April* 1771.

Commanding Officer, Lieutenant-Colonel Lang.	Commissioned Officers.					Staff Officers.					Effective Non-Commissioned Officers and Privates.					Total Non-Commissioned and Privates.
	Lieutenant-Colonel.	Major.	Captain.	Lieutenant.	Ensign.	Adjutant.	Quartermaster.	Surgeons.	Surgeon's Mates.	Cadets.	Serjeant-Major.	Quartermaster Serjeant.	Serjeants.	Corporals.	Drummers.	Privates.	
Present in the Field ...	1	...	2	6	10	1	...	1	1	1	1	...	33	39	22	294	389
Sick	...	...	1	...	3	...	1	...	...	...	...	...	1	3	...	57	61
Absent with leave ...	...	...	3	3	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...
On Duty	...	...	...	...	1	...	...	...	...	...	...	1	1	3	2	9	16
General Total ...	1	...	6	9	14	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	35	45	24	360	466

REMARKS.

Officers.—Properly armed, pretty ready at their exercise, part salute well and in good time. Uniforms clean and genteel. Some of the officers very young men who have been but a short time in the army, in all probability a little longer service will make the whole a fine corps.

Men.—Grenadiers and first rank of the battalion of a tolerable size, many of the centre and rear very low, but pretty well limbed. All clean and well dressed. Accoutrements well put on. Serjeants appear expert in their duty. Drummers perfect in their beatings.

Exercise.—In good time, and with spirit. March, form, and wheel well.

Manœuvres.—Performed in quick time and very well.

Firings.—Twenty-two rounds, close and very well.

Arms.—Clean, but the locks being originally bad, can never be kept in good order.

Accoutrements.—Complete, in good order, and well fitted on.

Clothing.—Pretty good, clean and well fitted on. Grenadiers in hats, their caps worn out.

Complaints.—None.

This part of the battalion in good order, and fit for service.

(Signed) JOSEPH SMITH,
Brigadier-General.

Digitized by Google

K.

A Report of the State and Condition of the 10*th Battalion of Sepoys reviewed at Trichinopoly the* 20*th May* 1771. (10*th Regiment M.N.I.*).

Captain Thomas Bruce, Commanding Officer of the Battalion.	Officers.			Non-Commissioned Officers.			Black Officers and Sepoys.									Total Black Officers and Men.
	Captains.	Lieutenants.	Ensigns.	Serjeant Major.	Qr. Master Serjeants.	Serjeants.	Commandant	Subadars.	Jemadars.	Havildars.	Naigues.	Colormen.	Drummers.	Puckallies.	Sepoys.	
Present under arms ...	1	4	3	1	1	8	1	7	20	48	49	10	12	...	699	846
On duty and awkward...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	6	5	...	...	10	101	122
Sick present	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	2	...	4	4	...	...	...	49	59
Sick absent	...	...	1	...	...	...	...	...	...	1	1	...	...	...	5	7
Absent with leave ...	...	...	...	...	...	..	...	...	...	1	1	...	..	...	...	2
General Total ...	1	4	4	1	1	8	1	9	20	60	60	10	12	10	854	1036

Remarks.

European Officers.—Those with the Grenadiers armed with fusees, the battalion officers with swords. Salute pretty well. Uniformly dressed, appear ready at their exercise. Some officers very young, but promise to make a good corps.

Black Officers.—Armed with swords only, the Grenadiers excepted. Uniformly dressed. Appear ready at their exercise.

The Commandant, in particular, expert in his business, and the whole make a very good appearance.

Serjeants.—Clean dressed. Armed with swords by their sides, and each with a rattan in his hand.

Sepoys.—The greatest part well sized men. In the centre rank some low men. In general pretty well limbed.

Sized very well in the ranks which adds greatly to their appearance. Non-Commissioned tolerably expert. Drummers beat indifferently.

Exercise.—Performed well, and in good time. March, form, and wheel well, but rather slow.

Manœuvres.—Performed pretty well, but rather slower than middle time.

Firings.—Nineteen rounds, close and well (one excepted, occasioned by a sepoy's piece bursting, which wounded three men).

Arms.—Kept clean, but the locks in general bad, twenty-nine stand deficient. A hundred and seventy eight to be repaired or exchanged.

Accoutrements.—Part very good, and well put on.

Wanting.—14 pouches, 600 belts and frogs, 520 bayonet scabbards, 10 drums, hoops and cords, and 10 Serjeants' swords and belts.

Clothing.—Indifferent, but looks fresh, and is well fitted on. Small mounting old, but still looks well.

Recruits.—Very likely men, and will improve the battalion.

Complaints.—None, except of the badness of the arms.

This battalion appears to be a very good one, and after getting some of the arms repaired, and others exchanged, will be fit for field service.

(Signed) J. SMITH,

Brigadier-General.

Digitized by Google

L 1.

Account of the Killed and Wounded in the different Corps encamped before Pondicherry from the commencement of the Siege to the 18th October 1778.

Europeans.	Cavalry.						Artillery.										Engineers.				Total Killed and Wounded.
	Serjeants.	Corporals.	Trumpeters.	Privates.	Total.	Horses.	Captain.	Lieutenant.	Lieutenant Fireworker.	Serjeants.	Corporals.	Bombardiers.	Drummers.	Gunners.	Matrosses.	Total.	Major.	Captain.	Lieutenant.	Total.	
Killed	...	...	...	...	...	...	1	...	...	3	3	...	...	3	8	18	1	...	...	1	19
Wounded	...	...	...	2	2	3	1	...	3	5	2	1	1	12	40	65	...	1	...	1	71
Total ...	...	...	...	2	2	3	2	...	3	8	5	1	1	15	48	83	1	1	...	2	90

European Infantry.

Corps.	Killed.					Wounded.							Total Killed and Wounded.
	Captains.	Serjeants.	Corporals.	Privates.	Total.	Captains.	Lieutenants.	Ensigns.	Serjeants.	Corporals.	Privates.	Total.	
1st Battalion 1st Regiment ...	...	...	1	7	8	...	1	...	...	...	13	14	22
2nd " " " ...	...	1	...	15	16	1	1	...	1	...	21	24	40
1st " 2nd " ...	...	...	...	9	9	...	...	1	...	...	26	27	36
2nd " " " ...	1	1	...	10	12	...	3	1	2	3	36	45	57
Bengal Recruits	...	...	1	3	4	...	...	...	1	...	11	12	16
Total ...	1	2	2	44	49	1	5	2	4	3	107	122	171

Digitized by Google

L 2.

Sepoys.

Corps.	Killed.											Wounded.													Total Killed and Wounded.
	Lieutenants.	Ensigns.	Serjeants-Major	Serjeants.	Commandants.	Subadars.	Havildars.	Naigues.	Drummers.	Sepoys.	Total.	Captains.	Lieutenants.	Ensigns.	Serjeants.	Commandants.	Subadars.	Jemadars.	Havildars.	Naigues.	Drummers.	Puckallies.	Sepoys.	Total.	
2nd Battalion	...	...	1	...	...	...	...	1	1	14	17	...	...	...	1	...	1	1	1	8	1	1	45	59	76
8th do.	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	10	10	...	...	...	...	...	...	2	5	1	1	1	29	39	49
9th do.	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	4	4	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	3	3	3
10th do.	...	...	...	...	...	...	1	...	...	6	7	...	1	...	...	...	1	1	7	4	...	...	44	58	65
12th do.	1	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	1	...	...	1	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	1	2
13th do.	...	1	...	...	...	1	...	...	...	6	8	1	...	...	...	...	...	1	...	2	...	...	12	16	24
16th do.	...	...	...	1	...	...	...	1	...	19	21	...	1	...	...	...	...	...	5	2	1	...	26	35	56
17th do.	...	1	...	...	...	...	1	1	2	23	28	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	5	5	1	...	44	55	83
18th do.	...	...	...	2	...	1	...	1	...	6	10	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	2	2	...	...	25	29	39
19th do.	...	...	...	...	...	...	2	...	...	3	5	...	...	1	...	...	...	1	...	2	...	...	10	14	19
21st do.	...	1	...	...	...	...	1	1	...	6	9	...	...	1	1	1	2	...	2	2	...	...	11	20	29
1st Battalion Carnatic Grenadiers	...	...	...	...	...	...	1	...	...	10	11	1	1	...	2	...	3	2	3	1	...	...	69	82	93
2nd do. do. do.	1	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	3	4	...	...	1	...	...	...	...	1	2	...	...	13	17	21
3rd do. do. do.	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	1	1	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	2	...	...	4	6	7
4th do. do. do.	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	1	...	...	...	...	1	...	...	...	12	14	14
1st do. Circar do.	...	...	...	...	...	...	2	...	...	11	13	1	1	1	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	26	29	42
2nd do. do. do.	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	1	...	2	3	...	1	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	18	19	22
Company of Marksmen	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	1	1	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	1
Total ...	2	3	1	3	...	2	8	6	3	125	153	3	5	6	4	1	7	8	32	33	4	2	391	496	649

Digitized by Google